

HAMILTON-G5

Operator's Manual

REF 159002

Software version 2.9x
624674/04 | 2024-05-03

CE 0197

HAMILTON
MEDICAL

Operator's Manual

HAMILTON-G5

2024-05-03

624674/04

@2024 Hamilton Medical AG. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a database or retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, or by photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior written permission of Hamilton Medical AG.

This document may be revised, replaced, or made obsolete by other documents by Hamilton Medical AG at any time and without notice. Ensure that you have the most current applicable version of this document; if in doubt, contact the technical support department of Hamilton Medical AG, Switzerland. While the information set forth herein is believed to be accurate, it is not a substitute for the exercise of professional judgment.

Nothing in this document shall limit or restrict in any way Hamilton Medical AG's right to revise or otherwise change or modify the equipment (including its software) described herein, without notice. In the absence of an express, written agreement to the contrary, Hamilton Medical AG has no obligation to furnish any such revisions, changes, or modifications to the owner or user of the equipment (including software) described herein.

The equipment must be operated, serviced, or upgraded only by trained professionals. Hamilton Medical AG's sole responsibility with respect to the equipment and its use is as stated in the limited warranty provided in the device Operator's Manual.

Hamilton Medical AG shall not be liable for any loss, cost, expense, inconvenience, or damage that may arise out of misuse of the product, or if non-Hamilton Medical AG parts were used when replacing parts, or if serial numbers were amended, deleted, or removed.

If returning parts to Hamilton Medical AG, be sure to use the standard Hamilton Medical returned goods authorization (RGA) procedure. Disposal of parts shall follow all local, state, and federal regulation with respect to environmental protection.

Hamilton Medical AG will make available, on request, circuit diagrams, component parts lists, descriptions, calibration instructions, or other information that will assist appropriately trained personnel to repair those parts of the equipment designated by Hamilton Medical AG to be repairable.

For all proprietary and third-party trademarks used by Hamilton Medical AG, see www.hamilton-medical.com/trademarks.

Manufacturer

Hamilton Medical AG
Via Crusch 8, 7402 Bonaduz, Switzerland
Phone: (+41) (0)58 610 10 20
info@hamilton-medical.com
www.hamilton-medical.com

Distributor in USA

Hamilton Medical, Inc
201 Edison Way, Unit A
Reno, NV 89502-2305
US Phone: (775) 858-3200
Toll-free: (800) 426-6331
info@hamiltonmedical.com

For devices manufactured and sold in the USA Printed in the USA.

Manufactured for:
Hamilton Medical AG
Via Crusch 8, 7402 Bonaduz, Switzerland
Phone: (+41) (0)58 610 10 20
info@hamilton-medical.com
www.hamilton-medical.com

	Preface	17
Chapter 1	Safety information	21
1.1	Overview	22
1.2	Electromagnetic susceptibility	22
1.3	Fire and other hazards	23
1.4	General operation and setup	23
1.4.1	General operation and setup	23
1.4.2	Electrical: power and batteries	24
1.4.3	Gas supply	25
1.4.4	CompactFlash port	26
1.5	Setting up for ventilation	26
1.5.1	Patient breathing circuits, components, and accessories	26
1.5.2	Preoperational check and tests	27
1.5.3	Humidifier	27
1.5.4	IntelliCuff	28
1.5.5	CO2 sensor setup and operation	28
1.5.6	Nebulization	30
1.6	Ventilating the patient	31
1.6.1	Specifying patient settings	31
1.6.2	Neonatal ventilation	31
1.6.3	Apnea backup	32
1.6.4	TRC settings	32
1.6.5	P/V Tool Pro	32
1.6.6	Noninvasive ventilation	32
1.7	Monitoring and alarms	33
1.8	Using the trolley	33
1.9	Maintenance	34
1.9.1	General maintenance, cleaning, and disinfection	34

1.9.2	Preventive maintenance	35
1.9.3	O2 sensor	35
1.10	Service and testing	35
Chapter 2	System overview	37
2.1	Overview	38
2.1.1	Standard features and options	38
2.2	Physical descriptions	41
2.2.1	About the ventilator	41
2.2.2	About the main display	47
2.2.3	About the patient breathing circuits	48
2.2.4	About the trolley and mounting variations	53
2.2.5	Setting up the monitor	53
2.3	Navigating the windows and controls	54
2.3.1	Accessing windows	55
2.3.2	Adjusting controls	55
2.3.3	Selecting list items	55
Chapter 3	Preparing the ventilator	57
3.1	Overview	58
3.2	Connecting to a power source	58
3.2.1	Using battery power	58
3.3	Connecting the oxygen supply	59
3.3.1	Working with heliox as a gas source	59
3.3.2	Selecting the gas source type	60
3.4	Setting up the patient breathing circuit	60
3.4.1	Breathing circuit connections on the ventilator	60
3.4.2	Working with the expiratory valve set	61
3.4.3	Selecting the breathing circuit components	62
3.4.4	Assembling the patient breathing circuit	63
3.4.5	Positioning the breathing circuit	64

3.4.6	Changing breathing circuit components during ventilation.....	64
3.5	Setting up esophageal/transpulmonary pressure monitoring.....	64
3.6	Turning the ventilator on and off	64
Chapter 4	Setting up external devices and sensors.....	67
4.1	Overview.....	68
4.2	Installing a module.....	68
4.3	Setting up a humidifier.....	68
4.4	Setting up the IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller.....	69
4.4.1	About the IntelliCuff tubing	69
4.4.2	Setting up IntelliCuff	70
4.5	Setting up CO2 monitoring	70
4.5.1	Mainstream CO2 measurement.....	70
4.5.2	Sidestream CO2 measurement.....	72
4.6	Setting up SpO2 monitoring.....	73
4.7	Enabling sensors	74
4.8	Setting up nebulization	74
4.8.1	Setting up a pneumatic nebulizer	75
4.8.2	Setting up an Aerogen nebulizer	75
4.9	Connecting to external devices.....	76
Chapter 5	Specifying ventilation settings	77
5.1	Process overview	78
5.2	Selecting the patient group	78
5.2.1	About system defaults: preconfigured settings	79
5.3	Entering patient data	79
5.4	Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations	80
5.4.1	Performing the preoperational check.....	81
5.4.2	Performing the breathing circuit Leak test	83
5.4.3	Calibrating the adult/pediatric flow sensor	84
5.4.4	Calibrating the O2 sensor.....	86

5.4.5	Performing a zero calibration of the CO2 sensor/adapter.....	86
5.4.6	Testing the alarms.....	88
5.5	Selecting the ventilation mode	88
5.5.1	Reviewing and adjusting ventilation settings.....	89
5.5.2	About the trigger types	90
5.5.3	About Apnea backup ventilation	95
5.5.4	About tube resistance compensation (TRC)	96
5.6	Setting alarm limits	98
5.7	Starting ventilation.....	100
5.8	Stopping ventilation	100
5.9	About the control parameters	100
Chapter 6	Specifying neonatal settings.....	109
6.1	Setting up for neonatal ventilation	110
6.1.1	Setting the patient group and weight.....	110
6.1.2	Setting up the patient breathing circuit	111
6.2	Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations	112
6.2.1	Calibrating the neonatal flow sensor	113
6.3	Selecting the ventilation mode	114
6.4	Setting the patient weight for ventilation	114
6.5	Alarms for neonatal ventilation	114
6.6	O2 enrichment for neonates	115
6.7	Specifying volume limitation for neonates	115
Chapter 7	Ventilation modes.....	117
7.1	Overview.....	118
7.1.1	Breath types and timing options.....	118
7.1.2	Ventilation modes.....	119

7.2	Volume-controlled modes, flow control.....	123
7.2.1	(S)CMV mode	123
7.2.2	SIMV mode	124
7.3	Volume-targeted modes, adaptive pressure control	125
7.3.1	APVcmv mode	125
7.3.2	APVsimv mode.....	126
7.3.3	Volume Support (VS).....	127
7.4	Pressure-controlled modes	128
7.4.1	P-CMV mode	129
7.4.2	P-SIMV mode	130
7.4.3	DuoPAP mode.....	130
7.4.4	APRV mode.....	132
7.4.5	SPONT mode.....	133
7.5	Intelligent Ventilation	134
7.5.1	ASV mode.....	134
7.6	Noninvasive modes	136
7.6.1	NIV mode.....	136
7.6.2	NIV-ST mode.....	137
7.6.3	nCPAP-PS mode.....	138
7.7	Ambient state	139
7.8	Working with noninvasive modes.....	139
7.8.1	Required conditions for use.....	139
7.8.2	Contraindications.....	140
7.8.3	Potential adverse reactions	140
7.8.4	Control settings in noninvasive ventilation.....	140
7.8.5	Alarms in noninvasive ventilation.....	141
7.8.6	Monitored parameters in noninvasive ventilation.....	141
7.8.7	Additional notes about using noninvasive ventilation.....	142

7.9	Working with ASV	142
7.9.1	Contraindications.....	143
7.9.2	Setting up ASV on the ventilator	143
7.9.3	Clinical workflow with ASV	143
7.9.4	Maintaining adequate ventilation	145
7.9.5	Reviewing alarm settings.....	145
7.9.6	Monitoring ASV	146
7.9.7	Weaning	147
7.9.8	Functional overview	147
Chapter 8	Monitoring ventilation	155
8.1	Overview.....	156
8.2	Viewing numeric patient data	156
8.2.1	About the main monitoring parameters (MMP)	156
8.2.2	About the secondary monitoring parameters (SMPs)	157
8.2.3	Viewing patient data in the Monitoring window	157
8.3	Viewing graphical patient data.....	158
8.3.1	Selecting a display layout	159
8.3.2	Selecting display options	159
8.3.3	Working with waveforms	160
8.3.4	Working with Trend graphs.....	163
8.3.5	Working with loops.....	165
8.4	Working with Intelligent panels.....	165
8.4.1	Dynamic Lung panel: real-time ventilation status	165
8.4.2	Vent Status panel: real-time ventilator dependence status	168
8.4.3	ASV Graph panel: real-time patient condition and targets	170
8.4.4	ASV Monitoring panel: real-time values	170
8.5	Monitoring transpulmonary/esophageal pressure	171
8.6	About the monitored parameters	172
8.7	Viewing patient ventilation time.....	182

8.8	Viewing device-specific information	183
Chapter 9	Responding to alarms	185
9.1	Overview.....	186
9.1.1	Alarm limit indicators	188
9.1.2	Responding to an alarm	188
9.1.3	Temporarily silencing an alarm	189
9.2	About the alarm buffer	189
9.3	Adjusting alarm loudness (volume)	190
9.4	Troubleshooting alarms.....	191
9.5	Working with a distributed alarm system (DAS)	207
9.5.1	Enabling Global AUDIO OFF	207
9.5.2	About DAS-related alarms.....	208
Chapter 10	Ventilation settings and functions	209
10.1	Overview.....	210
10.2	Accessing settings during ventilation	210
10.2.1	Accessing patient data during ventilation	210
10.2.2	Accessing settings during ventilation	210
10.3	Entering/exiting Standby	211
10.4	Oxygen enrichment.....	212
10.4.1	Adjusting the oxygenation level for O2 enrichment	213
10.4.2	Performing an open-suctioning maneuver	213
10.4.3	About closed-suctioning maneuvers	214
10.5	High flow oxygen therapy	214
10.5.1	Working with high flow oxygen therapy.....	215
10.6	Manual breath	215
10.7	Inspiratory and expiratory hold	215
10.7.1	Inspiratory hold	216
10.7.2	Expiratory hold.....	216
10.8	Working with a nebulizer	216

10.8.1	Specifying duration and synchronization settings.....	217
10.8.2	Working with a pneumatic nebulizer.....	217
10.8.3	Working with an Aerogen nebulizer.....	218
10.9	Locking and unlocking the touch screen.....	218
10.10	Capturing a screenshot.....	219
10.11	Setting display options.....	219
10.11.1	Setting date and time.....	219
10.11.2	Day and night display brightness.....	220
10.12	About the Event log.....	220
Chapter 11	Working with P/V Tool.....	223
11.1	Overview.....	224
11.1.1	Indications for use.....	224
11.1.2	Contraindications for use.....	224
11.1.3	Conditions for use.....	225
11.2	Using the P/V Tool.....	225
11.3	Opening the P/V Tool.....	225
11.4	Performing a P/V Tool maneuver.....	227
11.5	Performing an Assessment maneuver.....	227
11.6	Performing a Recruitment maneuver.....	228
11.7	Analyzing data.....	230
11.7.1	About graphical data.....	230
11.7.2	Choosing the graph to display.....	231
11.7.3	Working with the data.....	232
11.7.4	Using reference curves.....	233
11.7.5	Numerical data.....	234
Chapter 12	Working with external devices.....	235
12.1	Working with the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier.....	236
12.1.1	Accessing humidifier controls on the ventilator.....	236
12.1.2	About the humidification modes.....	238

12.1.3	Changing humidity using temperature controls.....	240
12.1.4	Entering Standby.....	241
12.1.5	Turning the humidifier on/off.....	241
12.1.6	About humidifier-related alarms.....	242
12.1.7	About humidifier-related parameters.....	245
12.2	Working with IntelliCuff.....	245
12.2.1	Accessing IntelliCuff controls on the ventilator.....	246
12.2.2	Turning IntelliCuff on and off.....	247
12.2.3	Setting the cuff pressure.....	247
12.2.4	Deflating the cuff.....	248
12.2.5	About IntelliCuff-related alarms.....	248
12.2.6	About IntelliCuff-related parameters.....	250
12.2.7	Last Patient settings with IntelliCuff.....	250
Chapter 13	Maintenance.....	251
13.1	Overview.....	252
13.2	Cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization.....	252
13.3	Preventive maintenance.....	256
13.4	Performing maintenance tasks.....	257
13.4.1	Maintaining the filters.....	257
13.4.2	Replacing the galvanic O2 sensor.....	258
13.4.3	Charging and storing batteries.....	258
13.4.4	Replacing batteries.....	258
13.5	Repacking and shipping.....	259
Chapter 14	Configuration.....	261
14.1	Overview.....	262
14.2	Accessing Configuration mode.....	262
14.3	Configuring general settings.....	262
14.3.1	Selecting the language.....	262
14.3.2	Selecting the breath timing philosophy.....	262

14.3.3	Selecting the units of measure	262
14.3.4	Configuring adjustable alarms.....	262
14.3.5	Setting the minimum alarm loudness (volume)	263
14.3.6	Enabling the Check flow sensor for water alarm.....	263
14.4	Configuring MMPs.....	263
14.5	Configuring Vent Status settings	263
14.6	Configuring communication options	264
14.6.1	Configuring I:E timing	264
14.6.2	Selecting a communication protocol.....	264
14.6.3	Configuring HAMILTON-H900 humidifier communication	265
14.6.4	Configuring distributed alarm system (DAS) communication... ..	265
14.7	Configuring nebulization options	265
14.8	Activating IntelliCuff	265
14.9	Activating SpO2 and CO2 measurement	265
14.10	Configuring PV Tool Pro	266
14.11	Defining system default settings.....	266
14.11.1	Choosing the ASV version	267
14.11.2	Exporting or importing default settings	267
14.11.3	Enabling the display of resistance- and compliance-related parameters.....	267
14.12	Configuring software and hardware options	268
14.12.1	Reviewing installed options	268
14.12.2	Adding software options.....	268
14.12.3	Activating hardware options	268
14.13	Copying configuration settings.....	269
Chapter 15	Parts and accessories.....	271
15.1	Overview.....	272
Chapter 16	Specifications.....	279
16.1	Physical characteristics.....	280

16.2	Environmental requirements.....	281
16.3	Pneumatic specifications	282
16.4	Electrical specifications	283
16.5	Ventilation-related terminology	285
16.5.1	Ventilation mode terminology	285
16.5.2	Control-related terminology	286
16.5.3	Monitoring-related terminology	287
16.6	Control settings	288
16.7	Monitored parameters	293
16.8	Alarms	299
16.9	Configuration	301
16.10	ASV technical data	304
16.11	Ventilator breathing system specifications	306
16.12	Technical performance data	307
16.12.1	Accuracy testing.....	313
16.12.2	Essential performance	313
16.13	Functional description of ventilator system	314
16.13.1	Gas supply and delivery.....	314
16.13.2	Gas monitoring with the flow sensor.....	315
16.13.3	Pneumatic diagram	316
16.14	Symbols used on device labels and packaging	317
16.14.1	Symbols used on the trolley.....	319
16.15	Standards and approvals	319
16.16	Disposal and year of manufacture	320
16.17	Warranty.....	320
	Glossary	323
	Index	331

HAMILTON-G5 Documentation

This guide is part of a documentation suite that includes, among others, the following documents:

Table 1. HAMILTON-G5 documentation suite

Document title	Description
<i>Operator's Manual (this guide)</i>	Provides detailed information about the setup and use of the HAMILTON-G5 ventilator.
<i>Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use</i>	Provides setup and use information for using SpO2 and related sensors with the ventilator.
<i>Volumetric Capnography User Guide</i>	Provides reference information for CO2 capnography.
<i>HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for Use</i>	Provides specifications, and setup and use information for the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier.
<i>IntelliCuff Instructions for Use</i>	Provides specifications, and setup and use information for the IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller.
<i>Aerogen Solo/Pro Instructions for Use</i>	Provides specifications, and setup and use information for the Aerogen Solo and Aerogen Pro nebulizers.
<i>PIV Tool Pro User Guide</i>	Provides information about assessing lung recruitability and performing recruitment maneuvers with the ventilator.
<i>Communication Interface User Guide</i>	Provides an overview of the communication interface, including how to connect the ventilator to external devices for data communication and support for nurse call remote alarms.
<i>Service Manual</i>	Provides information about installing and setting up the medical equipment, as well as additional technical and servicing information for the ventilator.
<i>EMC Declarations Guide</i>	Provides emissions and EMC-related safety and use information.

Be sure to read the documentation before using the device or accessories.

To download the latest version of this manual or other documents, free of charge, visit the MyHamilton website. To register, go to: <https://www.hamilton-medical.com/MyHamilton>

A QR code on the ventilator provides a link to the MyHamilton website, where you can download this manual and related product documentation. See Section 8.8.

Training



Hamilton Medical offers the Hamilton Medical College, which provides a variety of learning modules free of charge. To register, go to: <http://college.hamilton-medical.com>

Conventions used in this guide

In this manual:

- Button and tab names are shown in a **bold** font.
- The notation **XX > XX** shows the sequence of buttons/tabs to touch to open the associated window.
For example, the text "Touch **System > Settings**" means touch the **System** button, then touch the **Settings** tab.
- Window names are shown using the sequence of buttons/tabs used to open them.
For example, "Alarms > Limits 2 window" means the window is accessed by touching the **Alarms** button, then the **Limits 2** tab.

- For the **Adult** patient group, the ventilator uses sex and patient height to calculate the ideal body weight (**IBW**).
For the **Pediatric** patient group, the ventilator uses patient height to calculate the predicted body weight (**PBW**).
In this guide, references to **IBW** apply also to **PBW**.
- *Software version*: The software version for the ventilator is displayed in the **System > Info** window and should match the version on the title page of this manual.

- A green check mark  or button  indicates a selected item or feature.
- The graphics shown in this manual may not exactly match what you see in your environment.
- The term *USB drive* refers to a passive USB memory device, also known as a USB flash drive or USB memory stick.
- Some figures use callouts in a white circle with a blue border.
 - ① These figures may have an associated legend table, or may provide the legend in the figures title, if a single item. Callouts may be numeric or alphabetic. Callouts are *unrelated* to any nearby procedures and refer only to the figures themselves and their associated legend.
- Some figures use small dark blue callouts.
 - ① These callouts show the sequence of steps. They are *not* directly related to the numbering in the text of any associated procedure.
- Not all features or products are available in all markets.
- Product description and order number may differ depending on region.
- *Units of measure*: Pressure is indicated in cmH₂O, length in cm, and temperature in degrees Celsius (°C). The unit of measure for length is configurable.

Safety messages are displayed as follows:

WARNING

Alerts the user to the possibility of injury, death, or other serious adverse reactions associated with the use or misuse of the device.

CAUTION

Alerts the user to the possibility of a problem with the device associated with its use or misuse, such as device malfunction, device failure, damage to the device, or damage to other property.

NOTICE

Emphasizes information of particular importance.

In tables, safety messages are indicated as follows:

 **WARNING!**

 **CAUTION!**

 **NOTICE!**

Intended use

The HAMILTON-G5 ventilator is designed for intensive care ventilation of adult and pediatric patients, and optionally infant and neonatal patients. The device is intended for use in the hospital and institutional environment where health care professionals provide patient care.

The HAMILTON-G5 ventilator is intended for use by properly trained personnel under the direct supervision of a licensed physician.

The HAMILTON-G5 ventilator may be used for transport within a hospital or hospital type facility provided compressed gas is supplied. The device is not to be used in the presence of flammable anesthetic agents or other ignition sources.

The ventilator is not to be used in an environment with magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) equipment.

The device is not intended for transportation outside the hospital or for use in the home environment.

 **WARNING**

INTELLiVENT-ASV is not available in the USA.

 **CAUTION**

Federal law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician.

1

Safety information

1.1	Overview.....	22
1.2	Electromagnetic susceptibility.....	22
1.3	Fire and other hazards.....	23
1.4	General operation and setup.....	23
1.5	Setting up for ventilation.....	26
1.6	Ventilating the patient	31
1.7	Monitoring and alarms.....	33
1.8	Using the trolley.....	33
1.9	Maintenance.....	34
1.10	Service and testing	35

1.1 Overview

This chapter provides safety information related to setting up and operating the ventilator and trolley, as well as providing service.

Be sure to review this Operator's Manual before using the ventilator and any accessories.

Be sure to read the Instructions for Use provided with any devices and accessories used with the ventilator before use.

Carefully review all sections of this safety chapter before setting up the ventilator and accessories, and ventilating the patient.

If you have questions about any of the information in this manual, contact your Hamilton Medical representative or technical service personnel.

1.2 Electromagnetic susceptibility

WARNING

- **MR UNSAFE.** Keep away from magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) equipment. The ventilator poses unacceptable risks to the patient, medical staff, or other persons within the MR environment.
- Correct function of the device may be impaired by the operation of high-frequency surgical equipment, microwaves, shortwaves, or strong magnetic fields in close proximity.
- Follow precautions for electrostatic discharge (ESD) and electromagnetic interference (EMI) to and from the ventilator and any connected devices and accessories.
- Use of accessories, transducers, and cables other than those specified by Hamilton Medical can result in increased electromagnetic emissions or decreased electromagnetic immunity of this equipment, and may result in improper operation.
- Ensure a minimum of 15 cm (6 in) distance between the HAMILTON-G5 and any 134.2 kHz RFID equipment.
- Portable RF communications equipment, including peripherals such as antenna cables and external antennas, should be placed no closer than 30 cm (12 in) to any part of the ventilator, including any specified cables. Otherwise, degradation of the performance of this equipment can occur.
- Certain RF transmitting devices (cellular phones, RFID equipment, walkie-talkies, cordless phones, paging transmitters, etc.) emit radio frequencies that could affect ventilator performance if operated too closely to the ventilator. Be aware of possible radio frequency interference if portable devices are operated in close proximity to the ventilator.
- The emissions characteristics of this equipment make it suitable for use in industrial areas and hospitals (CISPR 11, class A). If it is used in a residential environment (for which CISPR 11, class B is normally required) this equipment might not offer adequate protection to radio-frequency communication services. The user might need to take mitigation measures, such as relocating or reorienting the equipment.

The HAMILTON-G5 complies with the IEC 60601-1-2 EMC (Electromagnetic Compatibility) Collateral Standard.

The ventilator requires special precautions regarding electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). It must be installed and put into service according to the EMC information provided in the ventilator *EMC Declarations* (PN 624896).

When using the optional integration with the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier or Intelli-Cuff, refer to the respective *EMC Declarations* for the device (PN 624539 and 624750).

Portable and mobile RF communications equipment can affect the ventilator and all medical electrical equipment.

1.3 Fire and other hazards

WARNING

- It is *not* permitted to use any of the equipment with flammable gases or anesthetic agents, or in insufficiently ventilated areas. Danger of fire!
- Do *not* use the ventilator with any equipment or high-pressure gas hoses that are worn or contaminated with oil or grease.
- Highly compressed oxygen together with flammable sources can lead to spontaneous explosions.
- In case of fire, immediately secure the patient's ventilatory needs, turn off the ventilator, and disconnect it from its gas and electrical sources.
- Do *not* use if primary power source cables are damaged.
- The HAMILTON-G5 can be used in an oxygen-enriched environment. To reduce the risk of fire, use only breathing circuits intended for use in oxygen-enriched environments. Do *not* use antistatic or electrically conductive tubing.

1.4 General operation and setup

This section provides the following safety information:

- General operation and setup
- Electrical: power and batteries
- Gas supply
- CompactFlash port

1.4.1 General operation and setup

WARNING

- Modifications to the device and any accessories are *not* permitted.
- An O2 sensor *must* be installed.
- In case of ventilator failure, the lack of immediate access to appropriate alternative means of ventilation can result in patient death.
- An alternative means of ventilation *must* be available whenever the ventilator is in use. If a fault is detected in the ventilator or its life-support functions are in doubt, disconnect the ventilator from the patient and *immediately* start ventilation with an alternate device (for example, a resuscitation bag), using PEEP and/or increased oxygen concentration when appropriate. The ventilator *must* be removed from clinical use and serviced by a Hamilton Medical authorized service engineer.
- Use *only* parts and accessories specified in Chapter 15 and in the product e-catalog, or that are specified as being compatible with this ventilator. Doing so ensures proper ventilation

operation, avoids degraded performance, and keeps your warranty in force.

- The use of this equipment is restricted to one patient at a time.
- Only use the ventilator and its components and accessories according to the intended use and as described in the associated *Instructions for Use*.
- Do *not* connect any component or device to the exhaust port of the expiratory valve unless authorized by Hamilton Medical.
- The ventilator must *not* be used in a hyperbaric chamber.
- If there is damage to any part of the ventilator, do *not* use the device. Technical service is required.
- Do *not* simultaneously touch conductive components (for example, the USB port) or conductive parts of the ventilator enclosure and the patient.
- Additional equipment connected to medical electrical equipment must comply with the respective IEC or ISO standards. All configurations must comply with the requirements for medical electrical systems, IEC 60601-1, clause 16.
- Anybody connecting additional equipment to medical electrical equipment configures a medical system and is responsible for ensuring that the system complies with the requirements for medical electrical systems. Local laws take priority over the above-specified requirements.
- Do not block the holes between the HAMILTON-G5's *To patient* and *From patient* ports. These holes are vents for the overpressure and ambient valves.

CAUTION

To prevent possible patient injury and ventilator overheating, do NOT block the cooling fan vents.

NOTICE

- Any incident with the device leading to serious patient injury, death, or a potential threat to public health must be reported to the manufacturer and the relevant authorities.
- The barometric pressure is only measured and compensated during ventilator installation and setup, and with every service. There is no automatic calibration for barometric compensation.
- Due to the ventilator's base flow, the exhaust gas output is larger than the patient's actual exhaled volume.

1.4.2 Electrical: power and batteries

WARNING

- To ensure grounding reliability, use a special hospital-grade receptacle.
- Ventilation stops if the battery or batteries are discharged or removed and no external power supply is connected.
- To minimize the risk of electrical shock, plug the ventilator power cord into an appropriate grounded power receptacle. It is the hospital's responsibility to ensure that the receptacle is properly grounded (earth).
- Anybody connecting additional medical equipment to the power sockets on the ventilator configures a medical system and is responsible for ensuring that the system complies with the

requirements for medical electrical systems.

- The HAMILTON-G5 requires protective earth grounding, because it is a class I device, as classified according to IEC 60601-1.
- Power sockets that can lead to a failure of ventilation *must* have a locking device.
- It is the responsibility of the operator to ensure that the power system of any device connected to the ventilator power outlet complies with the requirements for medical electrical systems as well as local regulations.
- Periodically check or replace the battery.
- Check the battery charge level before ventilating a patient and before unplugging the ventilator for transport or other purposes.
- Connect only the HAMILTON-H900 to the power strip.

CAUTION

To electrically isolate the ventilator electrical circuits from all poles of the primary power supply simultaneously, disconnect the power plug.

NOTICE

- Set up the ventilator in a location where the primary power supply is accessible.
- Only authorized service personnel may replace the power cable.
- Battery life indications are approximate. The actual battery life depends on ventilator settings, battery age, and level of battery charge. To ensure maximum battery life, maintain a full

charge and minimize the number of complete discharges.

- After power has been interrupted, the device stores the last settings, including any specified alarm limits. Upon reconnection with the power supply, the device resumes ventilation with these stored settings.
- When you turn off the device, wait at least 2 seconds for the ventilator to shut down before turning the ventilator back on.

1.4.3 Gas supply

WARNING

Do *not* connect nitric oxide to the oxygen inlet; it is *not* permitted to use the ventilator with nitric oxide or mixtures of nitric oxide.

CAUTION

Always check the status of the oxygen and air cylinders or other supply before using the ventilator during transport.

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the ventilator, connect only clean, dry medical grade oxygen and air.
- When the ventilator is not in use, disconnect all gases.

1.4.3.1 Working with Heliox

WARNING

To prevent possible hypoxia or death, connect a heliox gas supply that contains a minimum of 20% oxygen. The ventilator supports the following gas mixtures (HE% / O2%): 78/22, 79/21, and 80/20.

CAUTION

To prevent heliox from entering the wall gas supply, connect compressed air with a minimum pressure of 2.8 bar (41 psi).

NOTICE

- When Heliox is in use:
 - The alarm lamp is blue (when an alarm is generated, the lamp alternates blue with yellow or red, depending on the alarm priority)
 - O2 monitoring *cannot* be disabled
- Heliox is disabled when any of the following are selected or active:
 - Nebulization
 - Tube resistance compensation (TRC)
- In the System > Gas source window, ensure that the selected gas source type matches the gas source connected to the ventilator. A mismatch can result in inaccurate gas delivery and volume monitoring.
- Calibrate the flow sensor after:
 - Switching between air and heliox connections
 - Significant changes in O2 concentration during heliox ventilation

1.4.4 CompactFlash port

NOTICE

The CompactFlash port is for data export and program update only (screenshots and log files). A Hamilton Medical CompactFlash card is recommended.

1.5 Setting up for ventilation

This section provides safety information for the following:

- Patient breathing circuits, components, and accessories
- Performing preoperational checks and testing
- Humidifier
- IntelliCuff
- CO2 monitoring setup and operation
- Nebulization
- SpO2 monitoring setup and operation
See the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for use*.

1.5.1 Patient breathing circuits, components, and accessories

In addition to the information provided in this section, carefully review the information in Sections 1.3 and 1.4.

WARNING

- **To prevent patient or ventilator contamination, always use a bacteria filter or HMEF between the patient and the inspiratory port. If no bacteria filter is used, the exhaled gas can contaminate the ventilator.**

- Ensure that all of the components of the breathing circuit set, including but not limited to flow sensor, humidifier, and other accessories, match the associated intended use for the target patient group.
- Adding attachments or other components/assemblies to a breathing system can change the pressure gradient across the ventilator, which can adversely affect ventilator performance.
- For each new patient, *always* use a new or reprocessed breathing circuit to avoid cross contamination.
- During ventilation, regularly check the breathing circuit filter for increased resistance and blockage.

NOTICE

- Any bacteria filter, HMEF, or additional accessories in the expiratory limb may substantially increase flow resistance and impair ventilation.
- When adding components to the Hamilton Medical breathing circuit configurations, do *not* exceed the inspiratory and expiratory resistance values of the ventilator breathing system as specified in Section 16.11, as required by ISO 80601-2-12.
- Pressure and volume measurement accuracy may be affected by using a breathing circuit with high resistance. Accuracy was tested with Hamilton Medical devices using the breathing circuits PN 260039 for adults, PN 260189 for pediatrics, and PN 151969 for neonates.

1.5.2 Preoperational check and tests

CAUTION

- *To prevent possible patient injury, disconnect the patient from the ventilator before running the preoperational tests, and use another source of ventilation support.*
- *To ensure the ventilator's safe operation, always run the preoperational check before using the ventilator on a patient.*
- *Do NOT use the ventilator until necessary repairs are completed and all preoperational tests have passed.*

NOTICE

- To ensure that all breathing circuit connections are leak-tight, perform the Leak test every time you connect a circuit or change a circuit part.
- If there is a mismatch between the selected patient group and the type of flow sensor connected, the calibration fails. Ensure you are using the correct flow sensor for the patient.
- Wait 2 minutes before calibrating the flow sensor following a switch between air and heliox, or a significant change in the Oxygen setting. This allows the mixture to stabilize.

1.5.3 Humidifier

WARNING

- Before using a humidifier, review the *Instructions for Use* as well as the *Instructions for Use* provided with its accessories.
- To prevent possible patient injury and equipment damage, do *not* turn the

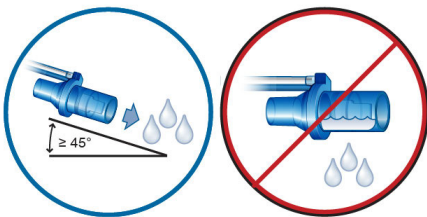
humidifier on until the gas flow has started and is regulated. Turn the humidifier off before stopping gas flow.

- Adding attachments or other components/assemblies to a connected humidifier can change the pressure gradient across the ventilator, which can adversely affect ventilator performance.
- Regularly check the water traps and the breathing circuit limbs for water accumulation. Empty as required.

CAUTION

When using active humidification, prevent water accumulation in the flow sensor by ensuring that the flow sensor is positioned at a $\geq 45^\circ$ angle relative to the floor. Excess water can affect the flow sensor measurements and lead to inaccurate volume delivery, potentially resulting in hypoventilation.

Figure 1-1. Position flow sensor at an angle $\geq 45^\circ$ relative to the floor



NOTICE

The humidifier is not powered by the ventilator when operating on the backup battery.

1.5.4 IntelliCuff

WARNING

- Never connect the tubing to any other device or connector other than to the IntelliCuff port on the ventilator and to the inflating tube on the tracheal tube or tracheostomy tube.
- Disconnect the IntelliCuff tubing from the tracheal or tracheostomy tube when IntelliCuff is turned off.
- When the IntelliCuff tubing is connected to the ventilator, IntelliCuff starts applying the last-set or default pressure as soon as a pressure above 0 is detected in the tubing, even if IntelliCuff is disabled and the ventilator is in Standby.

CAUTION

- Use only Hamilton Medical disposable tubing with a filter and safety valve. Use of any other tubing will result in the immediate loss of cuff pressure if disconnected at the ventilator. Use of any other tubing without a filter may result in the device being contaminated.
- Check tubing regularly. Bent or kinked tubes can provide incorrect monitoring information.

1.5.5 CO2 sensor setup and operation

WARNING

- Monitor the CO2 waveform (capnogram) on the ventilator display. If it appears abnormal, check the patient, settings, and the breathing circuit components, including the CO2

sensor sampling line. Adjust and replace components as appropriate.

- If the capnogram appears abnormal, inspect the CO2 airway adapter and replace if needed.
- Elevated baseline can be caused by sensor problems or by the patient's condition.
- Do *not* use any CO2 sensor/adapter if it appears to be damaged or if it fails to operate properly. Refer servicing to Hamilton Medical authorized personnel.
- Do *not* use the CO2 components when they are wet or have exterior condensation.
- In NIV and neonatal ventilation with uncuffed tubes, leaks may influence the capnogram and the measured values.
- Always connect all components securely and check for leaks according to standard clinical procedures.
- Positioning of tubes and cables:
 - Do *not* position the cables or tubing in any manner that may cause patient entanglement or strangulation.
 - Support the tubing to avoid stress on the ET tube.
 - Do *not* apply excessive tension to any cable or tubing.
- During use, a system leak, such as that caused by an uncuffed ET tube or damaged airway adapter, may significantly affect sensor readings, including flow, volume, pressure, and other respiratory parameters.
- Leakages in the breathing or sampling system may cause the displayed CO2 values to be significantly under-reported (too low).
- Keep all cleaning agents away from the CO2 sensor electrical connections.
- For the CO2 sensor/adapter, use only cleaning and disinfection agents that are recommended in Table 13-4.
- Periodically check the sensor and tubing for excessive moisture or secretion build-up, and replace if needed. Excessive moisture can affect measurements.
- **LoFlo sidestream CO2 sensor.**
Do *not* use with patients who cannot tolerate the removal of 50 ml \pm 10 ml/min from their total minute volume. In adaptive modes (such as ASV, APVcmv, and APVsimv), the removal is fully compensated.
- **LoFlo sidestream CO2 sensor.**
Use of devices containing PVC plasticized with DEHP should be limited to the amount of time treatment is medically necessary, especially for neonates and pregnant or nursing mothers.

CAUTION

- *All devices are NOT protected against reanimation with a defibrillator. Disconnect the CO2 sensor before using a defibrillator on the patient.*
- *Always use the correct CO2 airway adapter for the patient group. In adult patients, smaller geometrics increase airway resistance and induce low tidal volumes and intrinsic PEEP. In neonatal patients, larger geometrics impede effective CO2 removal and add dead space.*
- *Do NOT place the CO2 sensor directly on the patient's skin. It can burn the skin as the sensor may reach a temperature of 46°C (115°F).*

- *Use during nebulization may influence the CO₂ measurements. In addition, the medication can contaminate the sensor windows, causing the sensor to fail prematurely.*
- **LoFlo sidestream CO₂ sensor.**
Remove the sampling kit sample cell from the module when not in use.
- **LoFlo sidestream CO₂ sensor.**
Do NOT stick finger into the sample cell receptacle.

NOTICE

- Position airway adapters with windows in a vertical, *not* a horizontal, position. This helps keep patient secretions from pooling on the windows. If pooling occurs, remove the adapter, rinse with sterile water, and reconnect.
- Do *not* combine the neonatal CO₂ airway adapter and the adult flow sensor. Doing so can increase resistance, create artifact, or lead to hypoventilation, intrinsic PEEP, or overinflation.
- Do *not* place the CO₂ sensor/adapter between the ET tube and any connected adapter, as this may allow patient secretions to enter the tubing and block the adapter windows.
- The CO₂ sensors and accessories that have contact with the patient are not made with natural rubber latex.
- Nitrous oxide, elevated levels of oxygen, helium, and halogenated hydrocarbons can influence the CO₂ measurement.

1.5.6 Nebulization

For additional safety information related to Aerogen nebulizers, see the *Aerogen Solo/Pro Instructions for Use*.

WARNING

- Nebulization of drugs can cause an occlusion and increased resistance of a connected expiratory filter or heat and moisture exchanger (HMEF). Check the filter frequently for increased resistance or blockage.
- Connect the nebulizer in the inspiratory limb according to your institution's policy and procedures. Connecting the nebulizer between the flow sensor and the endotracheal tube increases dead space and causes incorrect volume measurements.
- Pneumatic nebulization affects the delivered oxygen concentration.
- Nebulization can affect the accuracy of CO₂ measurements.
- The use of a pneumatic nebulizer adds gas to the ventilator breathing system, which can affect the accuracy of volume or flow measurements.

CAUTION

To prevent the expiratory valve from sticking due to nebulized medications, regularly check and clean or replace the expiratory valve membrane and/or the expiratory filter.

NOTICE

- Pneumatic nebulization is disabled:
 - During neonatal ventilation (if needed, use an Aerogen nebulizer¹)
 - When using Hi Flow O₂ therapy
 - When using heliox
- Only use approved piezo nebulizers with the HAMILTON-G5.

1.6 Ventilating the patient

This section provides the following safety information:

- Specifying patient settings
- Neonatal ventilation
- Apnea backup
- TRC settings
- P/V Tool Pro
- Noninvasive ventilation

1.6.1 Specifying patient settings

WARNING

- It is the clinician's responsibility to ensure that all ventilator settings are appropriate, even when "automatic" features, such as ASV, or default settings are used.
- To prevent possible patient injury:
 - Make sure the ventilator is set up for the appropriate patient group with the appropriate breathing circuit components.
 - For each patient group, make sure you select the correct patient sex and height (Adult and Pediatric) or weight (Neonatal). Correct entries help prevent hyper- or hypo-ventilation.

- The ventilator is a high-flow device that can operate with flows above 60 l/min and with a high oxygen concentration.

1.6.2 Neonatal ventilation

In addition to the information provided in this section, carefully review the information in Sections 1.5 and 1.6.

WARNING

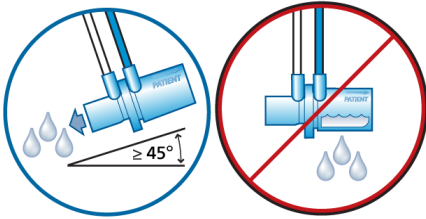
Prolonged exposure to high oxygen concentrations may cause irreversible blindness and pulmonary fibrosis in pre-term neonates. Be especially careful when performing oxygen enrichment.

CAUTION

- *To prevent increased CO₂, do NOT use an adult airway adapter for neonates as it will increase dead space.*
- *To determine appropriate tidal and minute volumes for neonatal patients, you must consider (anatomic) dead space. Artificial airways (for example, Y-piece, flow sensor, ET tube, CO₂ airway adapter) increase the dead space.*
- *When using active humidification, prevent water accumulation in the flow sensor by ensuring that the flow sensor is positioned at a $\geq 45^\circ$ angle relative to the floor. Excess water can affect the flow sensor measurements and lead to inaccurate volume delivery, potentially resulting in hypoventilation.*

¹ Aerogen nebulization is not supported for patients younger than 28 days old in the USA.

Figure 1-2. Position flow sensor at a $\geq 45^\circ$ angle relative to the floor



NOTICE

When switching between the Adult, Pediatric, and Neonatal patient groups, you must calibrate the flow sensor and perform the Leak test.

1.6.3 Apnea backup

CAUTION

We recommend you enable Apnea backup ventilation whenever a mode that allows spontaneous breathing is selected. Apnea backup is enabled by default.

1.6.4 TRC settings

WARNING

To ensure patient safety, check that the Pressure alarm limit is set appropriately when using TRC, as real pressure may be higher than the set pressure.

CAUTION

To prevent patient injury, be especially careful when defining TRC settings, as using the incorrect tube type or size setting can endanger the patient.

1.6.5 PV Tool Pro

WARNING

Do *not* attempt to use the PV Tool on an active patient as it can cause patient discomfort and erroneous readings.

NOTICE

- During a maneuver and for 30 seconds following the end of the maneuver, all patient alarms are paused.
- Apnea time begins after the end of the maneuver.
- Use of the PV Tool provides information that, in conjunction with hemodynamic data and other clinical information, may be used to optimize PEEP and other ventilator settings.
- During the maneuver, the high Pressure alarm is automatically set to Ptop + 5 cmH₂O. When the maneuver is finished, the high Pressure alarm limit returns to the previous setting. If IntelliCuff is connected, Pcuff may also be affected. For details, see Section 12.2.3.1.
- A calibrated flow sensor and a tight circuit produce the best results.

1.6.6 Noninvasive ventilation

NOTICE

- As a precaution, while noninvasive ventilation is in use, you must be prepared to intubate the patient and start invasive ventilation at any time.

- The use of a mask can increase dead space. Always comply with the mask manufacturer's instructions when using noninvasive ventilation.

1.7 Monitoring and alarms

CAUTION

- *To prevent possible patient injury, make sure the alarm limits are appropriately set before you place the patient on the ventilator.*
- *The HAMILTON-G5 oxygen monitoring function can be disabled, except when heliox is in use. Ensure that an alternative means of oxygen monitoring is always available and enabled.*
- *To ensure that oxygen monitoring is always fully functional, replace an exhausted or missing O2 sensor as soon as possible or use an external monitor that complies with ISO 80601-2-55.*

NOTICE

- The HAMILTON-G5 is *not* intended to be a comprehensive vital sign monitor for patients on life-support equipment. Patients on life-support equipment should be appropriately monitored by qualified medical personnel and suitable monitoring devices.
- Do *not* pause the audible alarm when leaving the patient unattended.
- The factory default alarm limit settings are set in line with the selected patient group, allowing for unattended monitoring. These settings, however, can *never* replace individual review of the patient and

adjustment of alarm limits based on their condition.

- The use of an alarm monitoring system does *not* give absolute assurance of warning for every type of issue that may arise with the ventilator. Alarm messages may *not* pinpoint a problem exactly; the exercise of clinical judgment is necessary.
- It is recommended that additional independent monitoring devices, including pulse oximeters measuring SpO2, be used during mechanical ventilation. The operator of the ventilator must still maintain full responsibility for proper ventilation and patient safety in all situations.
- Alarm conditions, including technical faults/events, that are *not* directly related to a physiological sensor (CO2, SpO2) do *not* affect the function of any attached physiological sensor, including the values of any associated CO2, SpO2, and pulse-rate measurements. Real-time waveforms on the ventilator provide a method for assessing the displayed numeric values.
- The Auto function is *not* available during neonatal ventilation.

1.8 Using the trolley

WARNING

- To prevent possible personal injury and equipment damage, including tipping:
 - Lock the trolley's wheels when parking the ventilator.
 - Take care when crossing thresholds.

- To prevent accidental extubation, check the patient tubing support arm joints and secure as necessary.

1.9 Maintenance

This section provides the following safety information:

- Maintenance, cleaning, and disinfection
- Preventive maintenance
- O2 sensor

1.9.1 General maintenance, cleaning, and disinfection

WARNING

- Reprocessing of Hamilton Medical single-use products can affect the product properties and may cause injury to the patient. For example, a change to the surface structure during reprocessing may lead to a change in the tear strength or cause actual cracking.

Furthermore, an altered surface structure may result in a microbial aggregation of spores, allergens, and pyrogens, for example, or cause an increase in the number of particles released as a result of chemical changes in the material properties.

- To reduce the risk of cross-contamination, regularly clean and replace the fan filter. For details, see Table 13-5 and Section 13.4.1.
- To prevent patient exposure to sterilizing agents and to prevent premature deterioration of parts, sterilize parts using only the techniques recommended in Chapter 13 and in any

associated *Reprocessing Guide or Instructions for Use* provided with each part.

- Hamilton Medical does *not* assume any liability for the proper functioning of single-use items if they are reprocessed and reused by the user.
- Always use caution when handling bacteria filters to minimize the risk of bacterial contamination or physical damage. Dispose of used filters immediately after use. Follow your hospital procedures for disposal.
- Follow the cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization procedures for each component as described in this guide and in the cleaning agent manufacturer's *Instructions for Use*.
- Always disconnect the device and any accessories, including CO2 sensor/ adapter, from electrical power before cleaning and disinfection to reduce the risk of electric shock.

CAUTION

- Do **NOT** sterilize or immerse the CO2 sensor in liquids.
- Do **NOT** attempt to sterilize the interior components of the ventilator.
- Do **NOT** attempt to sterilize the entire device with ETO gas.
- *Incorrect concentrations or residence times of sterilization agents may lead to bacterial resistance.*
- *To prevent premature deterioration of parts, make sure the disinfecting chemical is compatible with the part material. Use only EPA-registered/ approved cleaning and disinfection solutions, as approved by your institution's protocol, after each patient use, according to the cleaning agent manufacturer's recommendations.*

- *Intrusion of fluids, or immersing parts in fluids, will damage the device.*
- *Do NOT pour fluids onto the device surfaces.*
- *Do NOT use abrasives materials (for example, steel wool or silver polish), hard brushes, pointed instruments, or rough materials on surfaces.*
- *Thoroughly rinse all patient- or airway-contact components to ensure removal of residual cleaning/disinfection agents.*
- *Cleaning and disinfection agent residues can cause blemishes or fine cracks, especially on parts exposed to elevated temperatures during sterilization.*

NOTICE

For specific information on cleaning, disinfecting, and sterilizing autoclavable (reusable) accessories and components, refer to the appropriate *Reprocessing Guide* and *Instructions for Use* provided with each part.

1.9.2 Preventive maintenance

NOTICE

- Dispose of all parts removed from the device according to your institution's protocols. Comply with all local, state, and federal regulations with respect to environmental protection, especially when disposing of the electronic device or parts of it (for example, O₂ sensor).
- We recommend that you document all maintenance procedures.
- It is *not* allowed to perform service or maintenance on the device while a patient is connected.

- If no bacteria (inspiratory) filter is used, the device *must* be considered contaminated and *must* be serviced.

1.9.3 O₂ sensor

NOTICE

- To prevent leakage within the ventilator, make sure an O₂ sensor is installed at all times, even if you use an external monitor or disable oxygen monitoring.
- Keep the oxygen sampling site free of other gases to avoid affecting oxygen sampling.
- The paramagnetic O₂ sensor must only be replaced if it fails. In this case, have the ventilator serviced.
- The paramagnetic O₂ sensor can only be calibrated while the ventilator is in **Standby**; calibration during ventilation is *not* possible.

1.10 Service and testing

- To ensure proper servicing and to prevent possible physical injury, *only* Hamilton Medical authorized service personnel may service the ventilator using information provided in the ventilator *Service Manual*. In addition, all accessories and devices must only be serviced by Hamilton Medical authorized service personnel.
- The manufacturer can *only* be responsible for the safety, reliability, and performance of the ventilator if *all* of the following requirements are met:
 - Appropriately trained personnel carry out assembly operations, extensions, readjustments, modifications, maintenance, or repairs.

- The electrical installation of the relevant room complies with the appropriate requirements.
- The ventilator system is used in accordance with the ventilator *Operator's Manual*.
- Do *not* attempt service procedures other than those specified in the ventilator *Service Manual*.
- Any attempt to modify the ventilator hardware or software without the express written approval of Hamilton Medical automatically voids all warranties and liabilities.

2

System overview

2.1	Overview.....	38
2.2	Physical descriptions.....	41
2.3	Navigating the windows and controls.....	54

2.1 Overview

The HAMILTON-G5 ventilator system comprises the following main components:

- Detachable monitor with integrated alarm lamp and touch screen display
- Ventilation unit for gas mixing and control, and patient breathing circuit for gas delivery and exchange
- Oxygen monitoring using a galvanic or optional paramagnetic sensor
- Optional connections to a humidifier, IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller, SpO2 and CO2 sensors, and external data interfaces
- Trolley, shelf, or pendant mount

The ventilator system offers the following main features:

- *Monitoring:* Real-time waveforms, numerical monitoring, trends, loops, and Intelligent panels showing the patient's real-time breathing status, ventilator dependence, and targets, CO2 and SpO2 measurements (when enabled)
- *Alarms:* Adjustable and nonadjustable to ensure patient safety
- Configurable startup settings for each patient group
- Remote access to the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier controls and status
- Monitoring and control of the IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller from the ventilator
- Transpulmonary pressure measurement
- Support for pneumatic or Aerogen nebulization

2.1.1 Standard features and options

The ventilator offers a robust set of standard equipment and features, as well as optional modes and features for the supported patient groups.

Table 2-1 lists the standard software configuration and options.

Table 2-2 lists the standard equipment (hardware) and options.

Table 2-1. Standard software configuration and options

Function	Patient group	
	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal
	Standard: X Option: O Not applicable: --	
Patient groups	X	O
Modes		
Intelligent ventilation modes		
ASV®	X	--
Volume-controlled, flow-controlled modes		
(S)CMV	X	--
SIMV	X	--
Volume-targeted, pressure-controlled modes		
APVcmv	X	X
APVsimv	X	X
Volume Support (VS)	X	X
Pressure-controlled modes		
DuoPAP, APRV	X	X
P-CMV	X	X
P-SIMV	X	X
SPONT	X	X
Noninvasive modes		
NIV, NIV-ST	X	X
nCPAP-PS	--	O
Other functions		
Hi Flow O2	O	O
P/V Tool®, P/V Tool® Pro	O	O
Flow and pressure triggers	X	X
Intellisync®+	O	--
TRC	X	X
Suctioning maneuver	X	X

Function	Patient group	
	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal
Trends/Loops	X	X

Table 2-2. Standard equipment (hardware) configuration and options

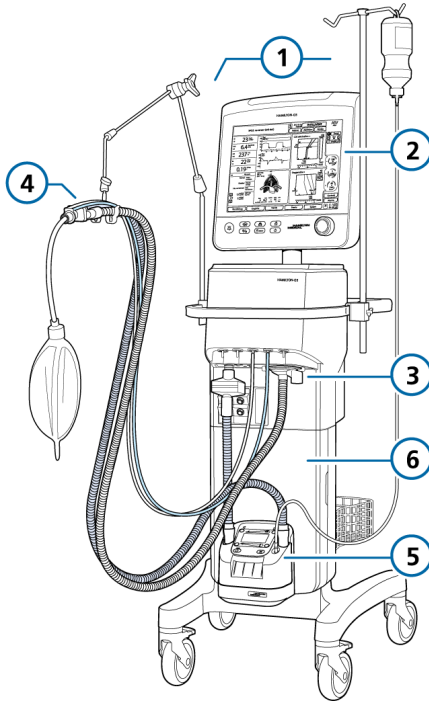
Functions	HAMILTON-G5
Standard: X Option: O	
Trolley, shelf mount, or pendant mount solution (selected when ordering)	X
External battery	O
Modules for external sensors/devices: CO2, SpO2, Nebulizer, Humidifier	O
Heliox ventilation	O
Extended communication ports: CompactFlash, USB, DVI, COM (RS-232), Special interface	X
Communication protocols (for use with the COM ports): HAMILTON-G5 / Polling, HAMILTON-G5 / Block, HAMILTON-G5 / Block (ACK), Galileo / Polling, DraegerTestProtocol, Humidifier	O
Lead-free O2 sensor	X
Paramagnetic O2 sensor	O
Paux port	X
HAMILTON-H900 humidifier integration	O
IntelliCuff® cuff pressure controller integration	O

2.2 Physical descriptions

2.2.1 About the ventilator

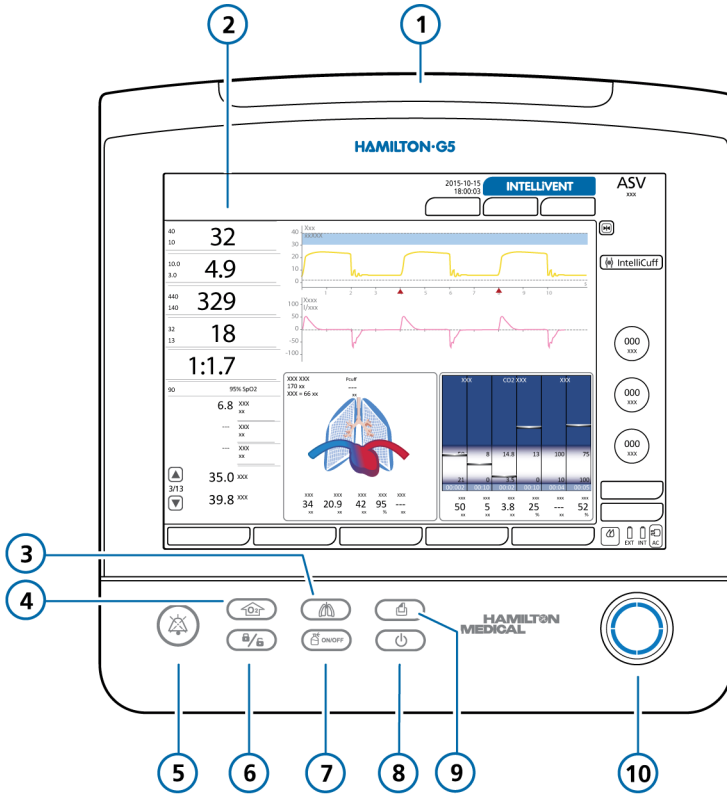
This section provides an overview of the ventilator, breathing circuit sets, and trolley.

Figure 2-1. HAMILTON-G5 with accessories



- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 Support arm and infusion arm | 4 Breathing circuit |
| 2 Display and controls | 5 Humidifier |
| 3 Breathing circuit connections | 6 Trolley |

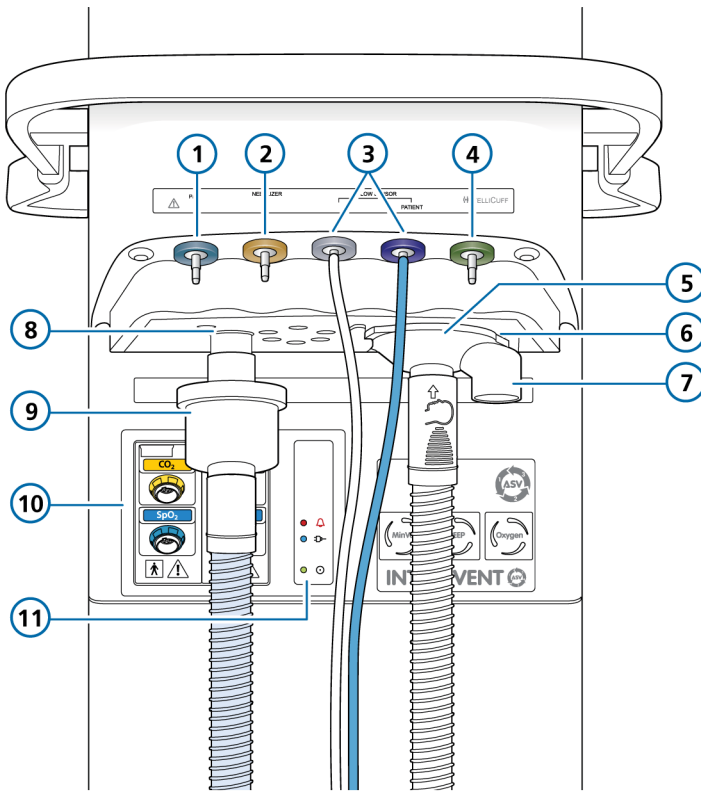
Figure 2-2. Front view, ventilator monitor



- | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|----|---------------------------|
| 1 | Alarm lamp* | 6 | Screen lock/unlock |
| 2 | Touch screen display (Figure 2-6) | 7 | Nebulizer key |
| 3 | Manual breath key | 8 | Standby key |
| 4 | O2 enrichment key | 9 | Print screen key |
| 5 | Audio pause key | 10 | Press-and-Turn (P&T) knob |

* The alarm lamp is blue when heliox is in use.

Figure 2-3. Front view, ventilator body







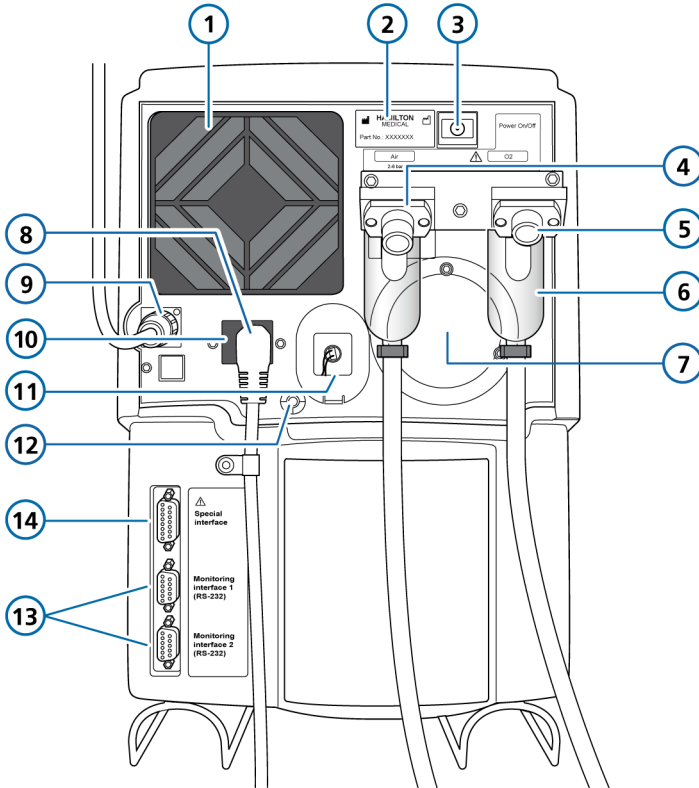
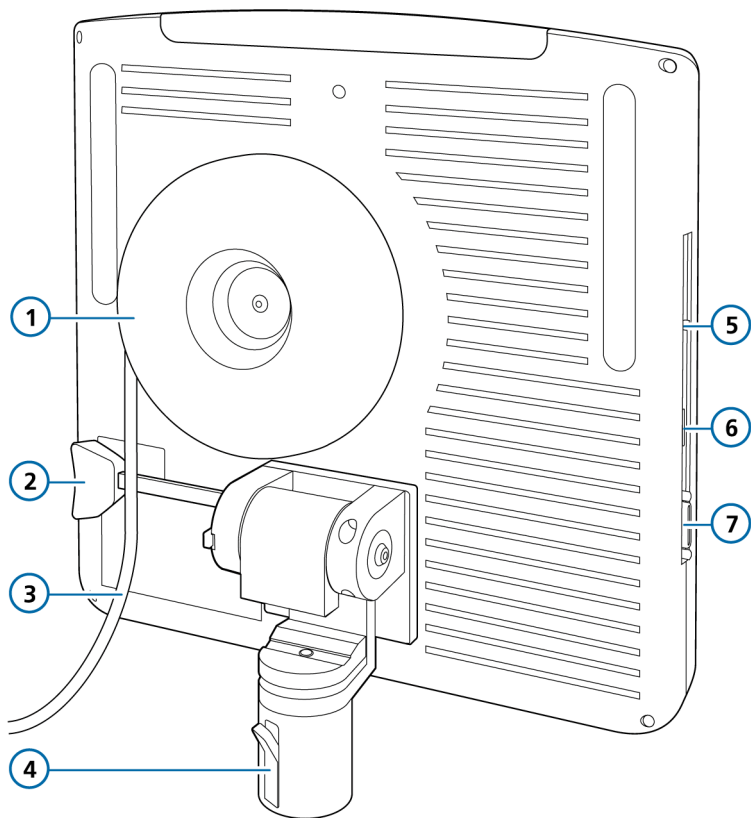
1	Paux port	7	Exhaust port
2	Nebulizer port	8	 To patient inspiratory port
3	 Flow sensor connection ports	9	Inspiratory filter
4	 IntelliCuff port	10	CO2/SpO2/Aerogen/Humidifier option module ports
5	Expiratory valve set	11	Status indicator panel (Section 2.2.1.1)
6	 From patient expiratory port		

Figure 2-4. Rear view, ventilator body



- | | | | |
|---|---|----|----------------------------------|
| 1 | Fan filter | 8 | AC power socket |
| 2 | Serial number label | 9 | Monitor cable |
| 3 | Power button | 10 | Fuse compartment |
| 4 | High-pressure air DISS or NIST inlet fitting | 11 | Oxygen sensor with cover |
| 5 | High-pressure oxygen DISS or NIST inlet fitting (for heliox, see Section 3.3) | 12 | Potential equalization conductor |
| 6 | High-pressure gas water trap with filter | 13 | RS-232 COM1, COM2 ports |
| 7 | Tank pressure relief valve exhaust | 14 | Special interface |

Figure 2-5. Rear view, ventilator monitor






- | | | | |
|---|--|---|-----------------------|
| 1 | Monitor cable storage | 5 | CompactFlash port |
| 2 | Tilt-release lever | 6 | USB port |
| 3 | Monitor cable | 7 | DVI-I connection port |
| 4 | Mounting post with swivel lock/
release latch | | |

⚠ CAUTION! For training purposes only. Not for use with a connected patient.

2.2.1.1 About the status indicators on the ventilator

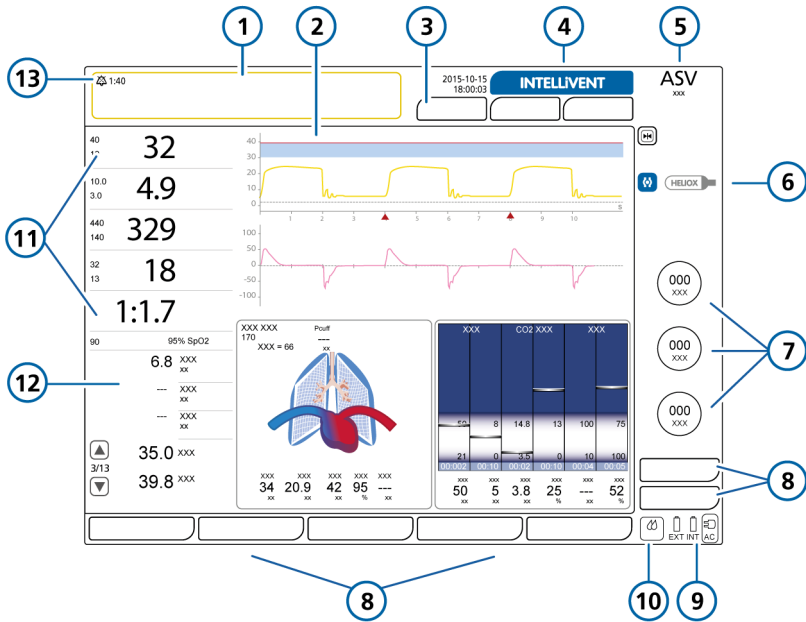
Indicator lights on the front of the ventilator unit show important ventilation and device status information.

Table 2-3. Status indicator panel

Symbol	Description
	Alarm indicator. Solid red when an alarm is active. For alarm related information, see Chapter 9.
	Primary power indicator. Solid blue when the ventilator is plugged in and connected to primary (AC) power.
	Power indicator. Solid green when the ventilator is turned on.

2.2.2 About the main display

Figure 2-6. Main display



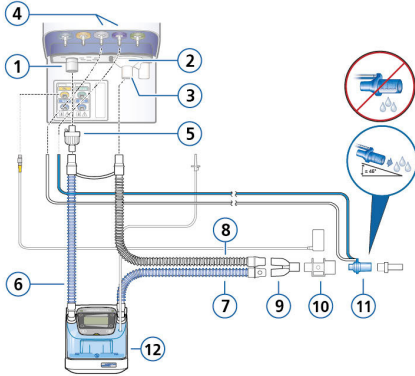
- | | | | |
|---|--|----|---|
| 1 | Message bar (color coded) | 8 | Window buttons: Alarms, Controls, Monitoring, Graphics, Tools, Events, System |
| 2 | Configurable graphic display | 9 | Power source |
| 3 | Window buttons: Patient, Additions, Modes | 10 | Humidifier quick access icon |
| 4 | INTELLiVENT-ASV button ² | 11 | Main monitoring parameters (MMP) |
| 5 | Active mode and selected patient group | 12 | Secondary monitoring parameters (SMP) |
| 6 | IntelliCuff quick access icon and/or Heliox icon (when installed and selected) | 13 | Audio pause indicator and countdown timer |
| 7 | Main controls for the active mode | | |

² Not available in the USA.

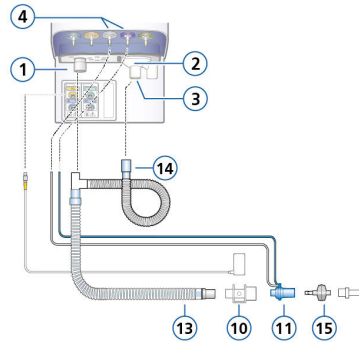
2.2.3 About the patient breathing circuits

Figure 2-7. Adult/pediatric breathing circuits

Adult/Ped: Dual limb with humidifier



Adult/Ped: Coaxial with HMEF



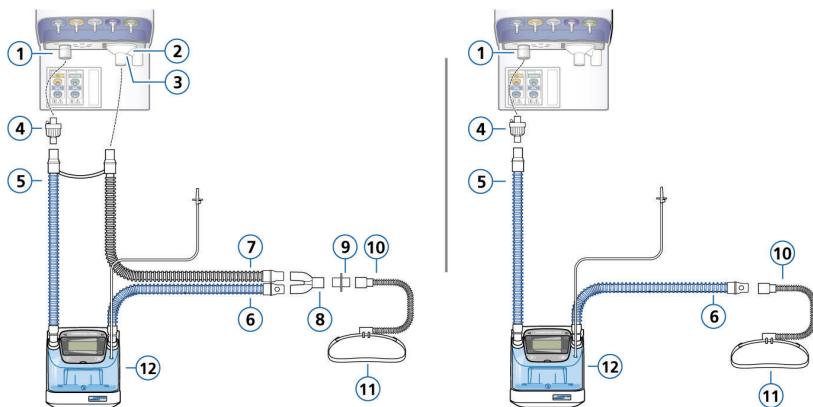
- | | | | |
|---|---|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | To patient inspiratory port | 9 | Y-piece |
| 2 | From patient expiratory port | 10 | CO2 sensor/adapter |
| 3 | Expiratory valve set | 11 | Flow sensor |
| 4 | Flow sensor connection ports | 12 | Humidifier |
| 5 | Bacteria filter | 13 | Coaxial inspiratory/expiratory limb |
| 6 | Inspiratory limb to humidifier | 14 | Expiratory limb extension |
| 7 | Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient | 15 | HMEF |
| 8 | Heated expiratory limb | | |

Some connection adapters may be required, but are not shown. Refer to the breathing circuit Instructions for use.

Figure 2-8. Adult/pediatric breathing circuits: high flow oxygen therapy

Adult/Ped: Dual limb, high flow oxygen therapy

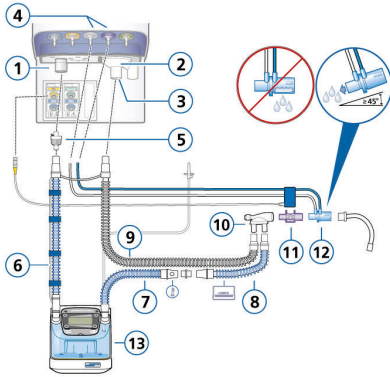
Adult/Ped: Single limb, high flow oxygen therapy



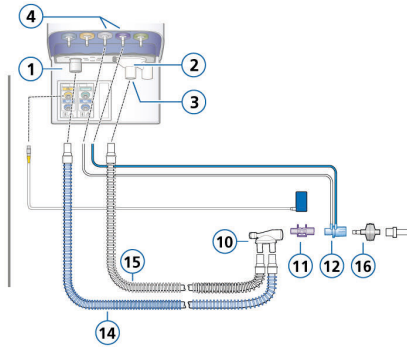
- | | | | |
|---|---|----|------------------------|
| 1 | To patient inspiratory port | 7 | Heated expiratory limb |
| 2 | From patient expiratory port | 8 | Y-piece |
| 3 | Expiratory valve set | 9 | Adapters (various) |
| 4 | Bacteria filter | 10 | Nasal cannula |
| 5 | Inspiratory limb to humidifier | 11 | Attachment strap |
| 6 | Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient | 12 | Humidifier |

Figure 2-9. Neonatal breathing circuits

Neonatal/pediatric: Dual limb with humidifier



Neonatal/pediatric: Dual limb with HMEF



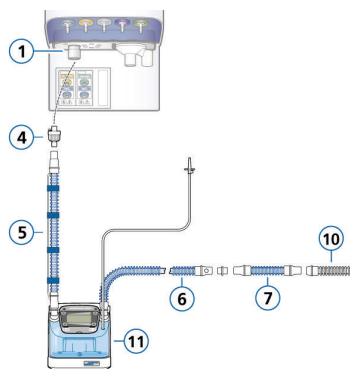
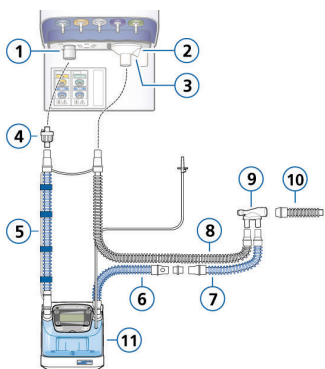
- | | | | |
|---|---|----|------------------------|
| 1 | To patient inspiratory port | 9 | Heated expiratory limb |
| 2 | From patient expiratory port | 10 | Y-piece |
| 3 | Expiratory valve set | 11 | CO2 sensor/adapter |
| 4 | Flow sensor connection ports | 12 | Flow sensor |
| 5 | Bacteria filter | 13 | Humidifier |
| 6 | Inspiratory limb to humidifier | 14 | Inspiratory limb |
| 7 | Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient | 15 | Expiratory limb |
| 8 | Unheated inspiratory limb extension, for use in incubator | 16 | HMEF |

Some connection adapters may be required, but are not shown. Refer to the breathing circuit Instructions for use.

Figure 2-10. Neonatal breathing circuits: high flow oxygen therapy

Neonatal/pediatric: Dual limb, high flow oxygen therapy

Neonatal/pediatric: Single limb, high flow oxygen therapy

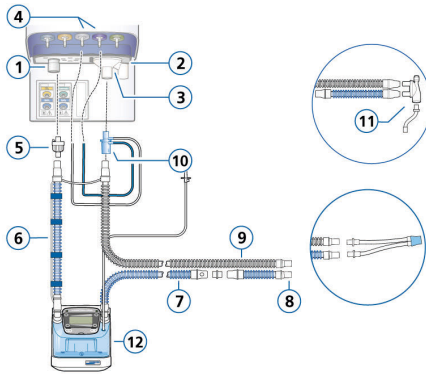


- | | | | |
|---|---|----|---|
| 1 | To patient inspiratory port | 7 | Unheated inspiratory limb extension, for use in incubator |
| 2 | From patient expiratory port | 8 | Heated expiratory limb |
| 3 | Expiratory valve set | 9 | Y-piece |
| 4 | Bacteria filter | 10 | Connection to patient interface (options not shown) |
| 5 | Inspiratory limb to humidifier | 11 | Humidifier |
| 6 | Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient | | |

Some connection adapters may be required, but are not shown. Refer to the breathing circuit Instructions for use.

Figure 2-11. Neonatal breathing circuit: nCPAP-PS

Neonatal: nCPAP-PS



1	To patient inspiratory port	7	Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient
2	From patient expiratory port	8	Unheated inspiratory limb extension, for use in incubator
3	Expiratory valve set	9	Heated expiratory limb
4	Flow sensor connection ports	10	Flow sensor (connected to expiratory port)
5	Bacteria filter	11	Y-piece
6	Inspiratory limb to humidifier	12	Humidifier

2.2.4 About the trolley and mounting variations

The HAMILTON-G5 can optionally be ordered with a standard trolley, pendant mount, or a shelf mount solution. The trolley has space for oxygen cylinders.

2.2.4.1 Preparing the trolley for intra-hospital transport

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

WARNING

- Only the components listed in this section are approved for intrahospital transport.
- Use of additional items, such as a tubing support arm, can result in the trolley tipping over.

CAUTION

To prevent possible equipment damage, avoid overloading the HAMILTON-G5's basket and tray, or placing objects on the HAMILTON-G5 that might compromise its stability.

NOTICE

The O2 cylinder can only be mounted on the Universal trolley.

If using a HAMILTON-G5 trolley, the ventilator and its components, as well as the trolley, **must be** configured and positioned as follows during transport within the hospital:

- The oxygen cylinders must be securely attached to the trolley.

- Only the following components are allowed to be connected during transport:
 - Breathing circuit
 - Tubing support arm
 - Flow sensor
 - CO2 sensor (mainstream or side-stream)
 - SpO2 sensor, including Masimo adapter
 - Basket

2.2.5 Setting up the monitor

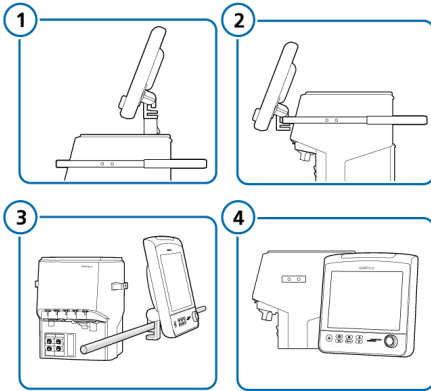
The HAMILTON-G5 offers multiple mounting options for the monitor. You can also adjust the tilt and view angle of the monitor.

2.2.5.1 Mounting the monitor

The following mounting options are available for the ventilator monitor:

- Top of the trolley (1)
- Trolley rail (2)
- Standard hospital rail (3)
- Shelf (4)
- Pendant system (4)

Figure 2-12. Mounting options



Contact your Hamilton Medical representative for more information.

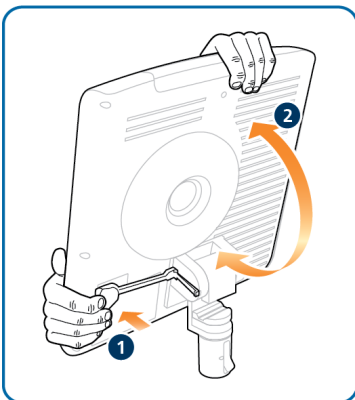
2.2.5.2 Adjusting the monitor

You can adjust the monitor's position and set it to the desired orientation and angle by turning and tilting it, as needed.

To tilt the monitor up and down

1. Pull the tilt handle toward you (1), and adjust the angle of the monitor (2).
2. Release the handle to lock the monitor's position.

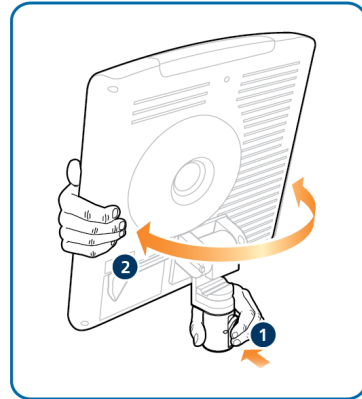
Figure 2-13. Tilting the monitor up and down



To turn the monitor side to side

1. Press the bottom of the monitor post latch to unlock it (1), and turn the monitor to the desired angle (2).
2. Press the top of the latch to lock the monitor's position.

Figure 2-14. Turning the monitor side to side



2.3 Navigating the windows and controls

Use the touch screen and the Press-and-turn knob (referred to as the *P&T knob*) to access data and specify settings.

You interact with the HAMILTON-G5 user interface as follows:

- Touch elements on the display to open windows and make and confirm selections.
- Use the P&T knob to select, specify, and confirm selections. A selected item is highlighted in yellow.

This section describes how to navigate the interface.

2.3.1 Accessing windows

To open a window

- ▶ Do any of the following to open a window:
 - Touch the button and any needed tabs.
 - Turn the P&T knob to move the cursor to the button or tab, then press the P&T knob.

To close a window

- ▶ Do any of the following to close a window:
 - Touch the window button again.
 - Touch the **X** button.
 - Turn the P&T knob to move the cursor to the **X** button, then press the P&T knob.

2.3.2 Adjusting controls

Specifying settings involves *activating* a control, *adjusting* a value, and *confirming* the setting.

To adjust a control setting

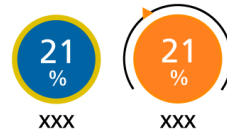
1. **Activate** the control by doing any of the following:
 - Touch the control to select and activate it; the selected control has a yellow outline.
 - Turn the P&T knob to move the cursor to the control; the selected control has a yellow outline. Press the P&T knob to activate it.

The activated control is orange (Figure 2-15).
2. **Adjust** the value by turning the P&T knob to increase or decrease the value. The orange dot indicates the dynamic limit.

3. **Confirm** the setting by doing any of the following:
 - Touch the control again.
 - Press the P&T knob.

The new setting is immediately applied.

Figure 2-15. Control status: activated



2.3.3 Selecting list items

Some selections are presented in a scrollable list.

To select a list item

1. In a list, touch the scroll bar to select and activate it.
2. Turn the P&T knob to scroll through the list, and when the desired selection is highlighted, press the knob to select it.

3

Preparing the ventilator

3.1	Overview.....	58
3.2	Connecting to a power source	58
3.3	Connecting the oxygen supply	59
3.4	Setting up the patient breathing circuit	60
3.5	Setting up esophageal/transpulmonary pressure monitoring	64
3.6	Turning the ventilator on and off	64

3.1 Overview

Preparing the ventilator for use comprises the following steps:

To ...	See ...
Connect to a power source.	Section 3.2
Connect the oxygen supply.	Section 3.3
Set up the patient breathing circuit, including performing the preoperational check.	Section 3.4
Connect external devices and sensors.	Chapter 4
Turn on the ventilator.	Section 3.6
Select the patient group, mode, and alarm limits, and enter patient data.	Chapter 5

3.2 Connecting to a power source

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Always check the reliability of the primary power outlet before plugging in the ventilator. When connected to primary power, the AC power symbol in the bottom right corner of the display shows a frame around it. In addition, the primary power symbol on the status indicator panel is lit.

To connect the ventilator to a primary power supply

1. Connect the ventilator to an outlet that supplies AC power.

Make sure the power cord is well seated into the ventilator socket and secured with the power cord retaining clip to prevent unintentional disconnection.

2. Connect one end of a grounding cable to the equipotential grounding conductor on the ventilator (Figure 2-4) and the other to a properly grounded outlet.

3.2.1 Using battery power

A mandatory backup battery protects the ventilator from low power or failure of the primary power source. The backup battery is labeled INT on the ventilator.

When the primary power source fails, the ventilator automatically switches to operation on backup battery with no interruption in ventilation. An alarm sounds to signal the switch-over. Silence the alarm to confirm notification of the power system change and reset the alarm.

If battery power is completely lost, a buzzer sounds continuously for at least two minutes.

Batteries are charged whenever the ventilator is connected to the primary power supply, whether or not it is turned on.

The battery and power source symbols in the bottom right corner of the display show the power source in use. See Table 3-1. A frame around a power symbol indicates the current ventilator power source.

An optional second battery is available. It is labeled EXT on the display, and is only shown when installed.

Figure 3-1. Power source indicators on display

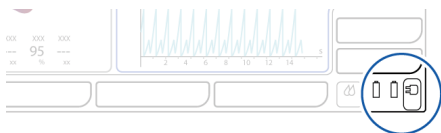








Table 3-1. Battery/power state

Power icon on display	Battery/power state
	Device is plugged into primary power and the battery is charging.
	Device is running on battery power.
	Battery is fully charged.
	Battery is partially charged.
	Battery has less than 10% charge left.
	Battery is either defective or not installed.
Power icon on Status indicator panel	See Section 2.2.1.1.

If a battery is not fully charged, recharge it by connecting the ventilator to the primary power source. For details, see Section 16.4.

Chapter 13 describes how to replace the optional battery.

3.3 Connecting the oxygen supply

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

High-pressure oxygen, provided by a central gas supply or a gas cylinder, is supplied through DISS or NIST male gas fittings.

The ventilator uses high-pressure oxygen, air, and heliox from wall supplies, cylinders, or the VENTILAIR® II medical air compressor. With the optional cylinder holder, you can mount oxygen cylinders to the trolley. If you use gases from cylinders, secure the cylinders to the trolley with the accompanying straps.

To connect the gas supply to the ventilator

- ▶ Connect the gas hose to the ventilator's oxygen inlet fitting (Figure 2-4).

3.3.1 Working with heliox as a gas source

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Heliox is a mixture of helium and oxygen, and can be indicated for patients in cases of acute and life-threatening upper airway obstruction. This action is taken as a temporary measure to provide a decrease in the patient's work of breathing while the cause of the obstruction is treated.

Administering heliox can make it easier to ventilate, because its lower density can allow a patient to produce inspiratory and expiratory flows with less turbulence.

3.3.2 Selecting the gas source type

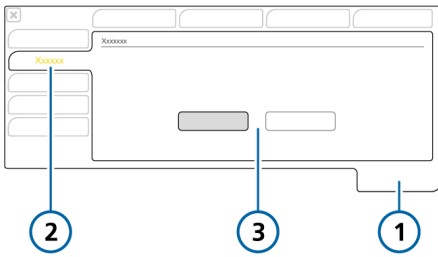
Before starting ventilation, be sure to select the appropriate gas source.

You set the source in Standby mode.

To select the gas source

1. In Standby mode, touch **System** > **Gas Source**.
2. Touch the appropriate button for the desired gas source: **Air** or **Heliox**
When **Heliox** is selected, the alarm lamp on top of the display is blue.
3. Close the window.
4. Calibrate the flow sensor.

Figure 3-2. Gas source window



- 1 System
- 2 Gas Source
- 3 Air, Heliox³

3.4 Setting up the patient breathing circuit

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Connecting the breathing circuit comprises the following steps.

For neonatal ventilation, see Chapter 6.

To ...	See ...
Install the expiratory valve.	Section 3.4.2
Select the appropriate breathing circuit and components.	Section 3.4.3
Assemble the breathing circuit.	Section 3.4.4
Adjust the position of the breathing circuit.	Section 3.4.5
Change breathing circuit components during ventilation	Section 3.4.6
Connect external devices and sensors.	Chapter 4
Perform any required tests, calibrations, and the preoperational check.	Chapter 5

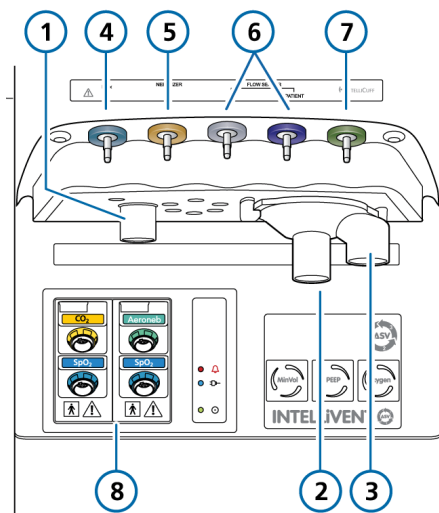
3.4.1 Breathing circuit connections on the ventilator

Figure 3-3 illustrates the key ports on the ventilator for connecting the breathing circuit set.

For breathing circuit diagrams, see Section 2.2.3.

³ If the option is installed and activated.

Figure 3-3. Key connection ports, front of ventilator



- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1 To patient inspiratory port | 5 Nebulizer port |
| 2 From patient expiratory port | 6 Flow sensor connection ports |
| 3 Expiratory valve exhaust | 7 IntelliCuff tubing port |
| 4 Paux port | 8 CO ₂ , SpO ₂ , Aerogen, and Humidifier module ports, if installed |

3.4.2 Working with the expiratory valve set

This section describes how to install and remove the expiratory valve set.

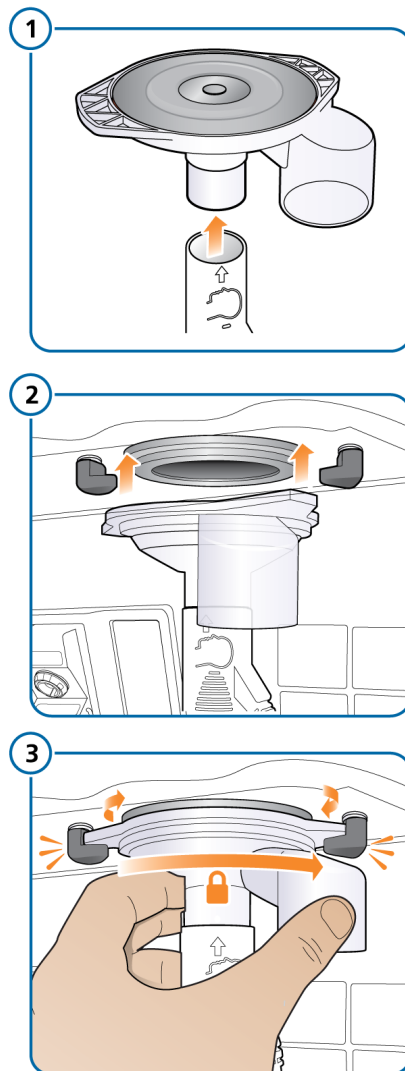
To install the expiratory valve set

Refer to Figure 3-4.

1. Ensure that the metal plate (1) is facing up.

2. Position the expiratory valve set in the expiratory port (2) and twist clockwise until it locks into place (3).

Figure 3-4. Installing the expiratory valve set



To remove the expiratory valve set

- ▶ Twist the expiratory valve counter-clockwise to unlock it from the expiratory valve port, and remove it from the on the ventilator.

3.4.3 Selecting the breathing circuit components

Select the correct breathing circuit parts for your patient.

For neonatal ventilation, see Chapter 6.

Table 3-2. Breathing circuit component specifications

Patient data/ Component	Adult	Pediatric
Patient height (cm)	130 to 250	50 to 136
IBW (kg)	26 to 139	--
PBW (kg)	--	3 to 30.5
Breathing circuit limb ID (mm) ⁴	15 to 22	10 to 22
Flow sensor	Adult/Ped	Adult/Ped
CO ₂ airway adapter	Adult/Ped ⁵	Adult/Ped ⁵

3.4.3.1 Using a filter in the breathing circuit

NOTICE

When connecting a filter to the inspiratory or expiratory port, pay special attention to the fit and seal of the filter to the

port, in particular with filters that offer additional connectors (such as a luer connector).

For proper function, it is important that all components in the breathing circuit set are properly positioned and securely connected.

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Inspiratory bacteria filter

To prevent patient or ventilator contamination, be sure to connect a bacteria (inspiratory) filter or HMEF between the patient and the inspiratory port.

For neonatal patients, use a neonatal-pediatric HMEF.

If no inspiratory filter is used, the exhaled gas can contaminate the ventilator. If you are not using an inspiratory filter, and an exhalation obstructed alarm is generated, the ventilator may be contaminated. Have the ventilator serviced.

Expiratory bacteria filter

Before using an expiratory filter with nebulization, review the safety information in Section 1.5.6.

An expiratory filter is not technically required on the HAMILTON-G5. The expiratory valve design prevents internal ventilator components from coming into contact with the patient’s exhaled gas, preventing any cross-contamination. However, your institution’s protocol for certain circumstances may require the use of an expiratory filter (COVID-19 or other diseases, no room contamination, and so on).

⁴ When using coaxial breathing sets, follow the manufacturer’s recommendations for each patient group.

⁵ When tracheal tube ID > 4 mm.

If you use an expiratory filter, place it on the patient side of the expiratory valve set. Monitor closely for increased expiratory circuit resistance.

An **Exhalation obstructed** alarm may also indicate excessive expiratory circuit resistance. If the **Exhalation obstructed** alarm occurs repeatedly, remove the expiratory filter immediately. If you otherwise suspect increased expiratory circuit resistance, remove the expiratory filter or replace the filter to eliminate it as a potential cause.

Heat and moisture exchanging filter (HMEF)

The HMEF is a passive humidification component used together with a bacteria filter. Use an HMEF when ventilating with a coaxial breathing system.

3.4.4 Assembling the patient breathing circuit

Assemble the appropriate breathing circuit for your patient. Commonly used standard breathing circuit configurations are illustrated in Section 2.2.3.

For neonatal ventilation, see Chapter 6.

3.4.4.1 Connecting the flow sensor

NOTICE

To prevent inaccurate flow sensor readings, make sure the flow sensor is correctly connected.

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

To connect a flow sensor to the breathing circuit

1. Insert a flow sensor into the breathing circuit in front of the patient connection (Figure 3-5).

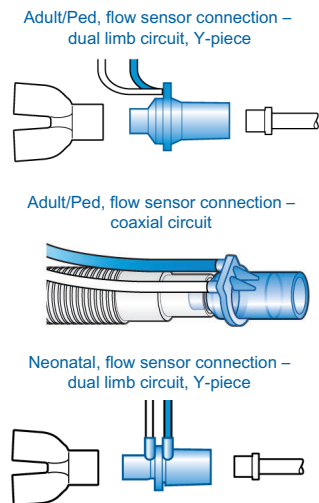
See also the breathing circuit diagrams in Section 2.2.3.

2. Attach the blue and clear tubes to the flow sensor connection ports on the ventilator (Figure 3-3).

The blue tube attaches to the blue connection port. The clear tube attaches to the silver connection port.

3. Calibrate the flow sensor and perform the Leak test. See Section 5.4.

Figure 3-5. Connecting the flow sensor to the Y-piece or circuit



3.4.5 Positioning the breathing circuit

NOTICE

- To prevent water accumulation in the flow sensor and tubing, position the flow sensor tubing on top of the flow sensor.
- Ensure there is no undue stress placed on any tubing or cables.

After assembly, position the breathing circuit so that the hoses will *not* be pushed, pulled, or kinked as a result of a patient's movement, transport, or other activities, including scanner bed operation and nebulization.

The next step is to perform all required tests, calibrations, and the preoperational check. See Chapter 5.

3.4.6 Changing breathing circuit components during ventilation

During ventilation, it may be necessary to add components to the breathing circuit, or to change existing components. To do so in the safest manner for the patient and personnel, we recommend following this general process:

1. Enter **Standby**.
2. Provide alternative ventilation for the patient.
3. Change or add components, in accordance with your institution's standards and protocols.
4. Perform the preoperational check (Section 5.4).
5. Re-connect the patient.
6. Verify settings, and resume ventilation.

3.5 Setting up esophageal/transpulmonary pressure monitoring

The **Paux** port allows you to use pressure readings other than airway pressure (**Paw**), for example, from an esophageal balloon catheter, for monitoring purposes. Transpulmonary pressure is also calculated using a combination of the **Paw** and **Paux** pressures.

To display Paux-related parameters


1. Connect an esophageal catheter to the **Paux** port on the front of the ventilator (Figure 2-3).
2. Touch **Monitoring** > **Paw/Paux**.
3. Touch the **Pes (Paux)** button to activate **Paux** as the standard pressure input.

To revert to using airway pressure, touch the **Paw** button.

The associated pressure-related parameters are available in the **Monitoring** window. For details, see Section 8.5.

3.6 Turning the ventilator on and off

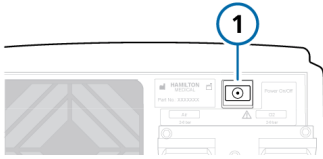
To turn on the ventilator

- ▶ Press the **Power** button  on the back of the ventilator.



The ventilator runs a self-test. After a short time, the **Standby** window is displayed.

Proceed with setting up the ventilator and patient, as appropriate.

Figure 3-6. Power button (1)



To turn off the ventilator

1. Press  (Standby) to open the Activate Standby window during active ventilation.
2. Touch **Activate standby** to confirm.
The ventilator enters Standby.
3. Press the Power button  on the back of the ventilator.

The ventilator turns off.

In the event of a technical fault or the device will not turn off

- ▶ Press and hold the Power button on the back of the device for about 10 seconds to turn off the ventilator.

4

Setting up external devices and sensors

4.1	Overview.....	68
4.2	Installing a module.....	68
4.3	Setting up a humidifier.....	68
4.4	Setting up the IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller.....	69
4.5	Setting up CO2 monitoring.....	70
4.6	Setting up SpO2 monitoring.....	73
4.7	Enabling sensors.....	74
4.8	Setting up nebulization.....	74
4.9	Connecting to external devices.....	76

4.1 Overview

The HAMILTON-G5 supports a variety of external devices and sensors for ventilation, including:

- Humidifier
- IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller
- CO2 monitoring sensors
- Pulse oximetry (SpO2 monitoring) sensors
- Nebulizers

This chapter describes how to set them up for ventilation.

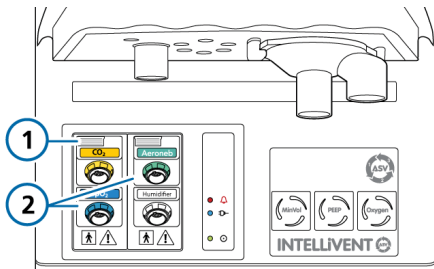
4.2 Installing a module

For SpO2 and CO2 sensors, and Aerogen nebulizer use, the associated option module must be installed. An additional HAMILTON-H900 humidifier module is also available.

To install a module

1. If present, remove the cover plate from the module slots.
2. Slide in the module until it clicks into place.

Figure 4-1. Sensor, nebulizer, and humidifier connection modules



- 1 Release button 2 Connection modules

To remove a module

1. Press the release button on top of the module, and pull the module out.
2. If desired, replace the module slot cover.

4.3 Setting up a humidifier

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

When used with the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier, the ventilator supports integration of humidifier operation and data monitoring directly from the ventilator display.

Other humidifiers are supported, without the integration. To connect a non-Hamilton Medical humidifier, refer to the manufacturer's *Instructions for use*.

To connect the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier to the ventilator

1. First, enable the Humidifier option on the ventilator, and ensure either a COM port is configured for the humidifier or the Humidifier module is installed.
For details, see Sections 14.12.3 and 14.6.3.
2. Connect the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier power cable to the dedicated power socket on the ventilator (Figure 2-4).
3. Connect a potential equalization cable to the humidifier and to a grounding socket at your facility.
4. Connect the communication cable to the bottom of the humidifier (Figure 4-2), and to the ventilator (Figure 4-3).

On the ventilator, you can either connect the cable to the configured RS-232 COM port on the back of the ventilator (option 1) or to the Humidifier module port on the front (option 2), whichever is available.

Figure 4-2. Connect communication cable to the humidifier

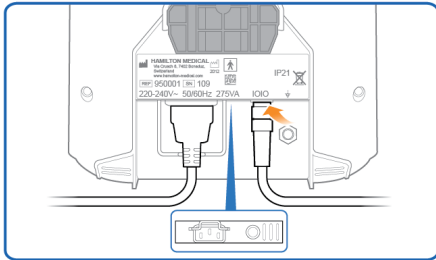
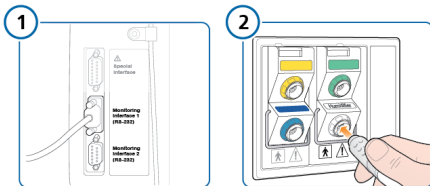


Figure 4-3. Connecting the humidifier communication cable to COM port (1) or to module port (2)



If data export is configured, humidifier data is also transmitted from the ventilator to an external monitoring system.

For additional details about:

- Connecting the humidifier to the breathing circuit, see Section 2.2.3.
- Working with the humidifier, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.
- Controlling the humidifier from the ventilator, see Chapter 12.

4.4 Setting up the IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller

The ventilator supports the use of an optional IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller, and offers integrated operation and monitoring of the device.

For details on using IntelliCuff during ventilation, see Section 12.2.

The IntelliCuff port on the front of the ventilator connects inside the ventilator to an integrated cuff pressure controller module.

The integrated cuff controller comprises a small pump and pressure monitoring device with two independent pressure sensors. When in use, the cuff controller increases the cuff pressure as needed, compensates for leaks, and reduces any excess pressure, if required. To aid with intubation and extubation, the cuff controller generates a small vacuum to completely deflate the cuff.

For setup details, see Section 4.4.2.

4.4.1 About the IntelliCuff tubing

The IntelliCuff connector allows connection only from the ventilator end (with the shut-off valve) of the Hamilton Medical cuff pressure tubing.

The ventilator end of the tubing has a built-in shut-off valve, which prevents loss of cuff pressure in the event of a disconnection from the ventilator. The patient end of the tubing fits the connector (pilot balloon) for cuff pressure measurement on the ET tube or the tracheostomy cannula.

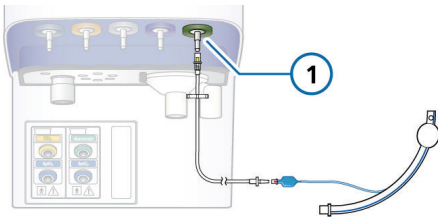
4.4.2 Setting up IntelliCuff

For each patient, you connect the cuff and tubing to the patient and to the ventilator, and specify the desired settings.

To connect the cuff tubing

1. Connect the cuff tubing to the patient as described in the *IntelliCuff Instructions for use*.
2. Connect the other end of the cuff tubing to the IntelliCuff port on the front of the ventilator (Figure 2-3).

Figure 4-4. Connect IntelliCuff tubing to IntelliCuff port on ventilator (1)



To enable the IntelliCuff option on the ventilator, see Section 14.12.3.

For operation details, see Section 12.2 and the *IntelliCuff Instructions for use*.

4.5 Setting up CO₂ monitoring

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

The HAMILTON-G5 supports two types of CO₂ measurement: mainstream and sidestream. Which option you use depends on the clinical setting.⁶

Enabling CO₂ measurement on the ventilator requires enabling the CO₂ hardware (in Configuration) and enabling the sensor. In addition, the CO₂ module must be installed.

Table 4-1. CO₂ measurement overview

For details about ...	See ...
Mainstream CO ₂ measurement, connection, and use	Section 4.5.1
Sidestream CO ₂ measurement, connection, and use	Section 4.5.2
Enabling the CO ₂ hardware	Section 14.12.3
Installing a module	Section 4.2
Enabling the CO ₂ sensor	Section 4.7

4.5.1 Mainstream CO₂ measurement

The CO₂ monitoring option comprises the following components (shown in Figure 4-5): communication module, airway adapter, and CO₂ sensor.

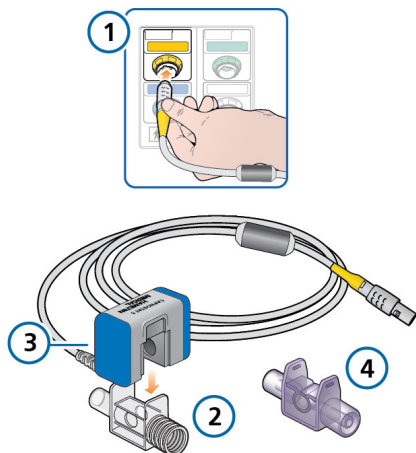
The sensor generates infrared light and beams it through the airway adapter to a detector on the opposite side. CO₂ from the patient, flowing through the mainstream airway adapter, absorbs some of this infrared energy.

The system determines the CO₂ concentration in the breathing gases by measuring the amount of light absorbed.

The ventilator displays CO₂ measurements as numeric values, waveforms, trends, and loops.

⁶ The volumetric capnogram is only available when using a mainstream CO₂ sensor.

Figure 4-5. Mainstream CO2 monitoring components and assembly



- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1 Communications module with CO2 connection port | 3 CO2 sensor |
| 2 Airway adapter (Adult/Ped.) | 4 Airway adapter (Neonatal) |

4.5.1.1 Connecting the mainstream CO2 sensor

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

CAUTION

When using active humidification, prevent water accumulation in the CO2 adapter by ensuring that it is positioned at a $\geq 45^\circ$ angle relative to the floor. Excess water can affect the sensor measurements.

NOTICE

You must use an appropriate adapter to connect the mainstream CO2 sensor to a neonatal flow sensor.

Ensure the CO2 sensor and adapter are clean and dry before connection.

To set up mainstream CO2 monitoring

Refer to Figure 4-5.

1. Connect the sensor cable to the CO2 connection port (1) on the ventilator.
2. Attach the CO2 sensor (3) to the airway adapter (2), aligning the arrows on both components.

Press the components together until they click.

3. When connecting a CO2 sensor for the first time, perform the zero calibration of the sensor/adapter, if needed, as described in Section 5.4.5.
4. Connect the sensor/adapter to the breathing circuit proximal to the patient, ensuring that it is positioned at a $\geq 45^\circ$ angle relative to the floor. See Figure 4-6. (The figure shows a subset of the breathing circuit setup.) Do *not* place the airway adapter between the ET tube and any connected adapter, as this may allow patient secretions to accumulate in the adapter.⁷ The sensor cable should face away from the patient.
5. Secure the cable safely out of the way.

⁷ You can connect the CO2 sensor in front of or behind the flow sensor according to your institution's protocol.

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

To set up CO2 sidestream monitoring

Refer to Figure 4-7.

1. Connect the CO2 module cable to the CO2 connection port (1) on the ventilator.

2. Insert the sample cell (4) into the CO2 module (2). The sample cell clicks into place.

Inserting the sample cell into the module automatically starts the sampling pump. Removing the cell turns the pump off.

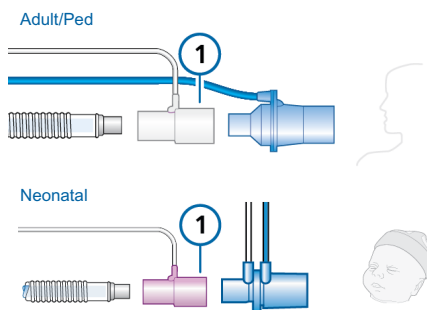
3. Perform the zero calibration of the adapter, if necessary, as described in Section 5.4.5 before connecting it to the breathing circuit.
4. Connect the adapter between the inspiratory limb and the flow sensor (or between the inspiratory limb and HMEF, if used).

Figure 4-8 shows a subset of the breathing circuit setup.

The sampling line should face away from the patient.

5. Secure the sampling line safely out of the way.

Figure 4-8. Connecting CO2 adapter (1) to the breathing circuit



To remove the sample cell

1. Remove the airway adapter from the breathing circuit.
2. Press down on the locking tab and remove the sample cell from the CO2 module.

4.6 Setting up SpO2 monitoring

The HAMILTON-G5 supports input of SpO2 and related pulse oximetry data, and provides integrated monitoring and data display.

Enabling SpO2 measurement on the ventilator requires enabling the SpO2 hardware (in Configuration) and enabling the sensor(s).

Table 4-2. SpO2 measurement overview

For details about ...	See ...
Activating the SpO2 hardware	Section 14.12.3
Installing a module	Section 4.2
Enabling the SpO2 sensor(s)	Section 4.7
Working with SpO2 data	<i>Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use</i>

4.7 Enabling sensors

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

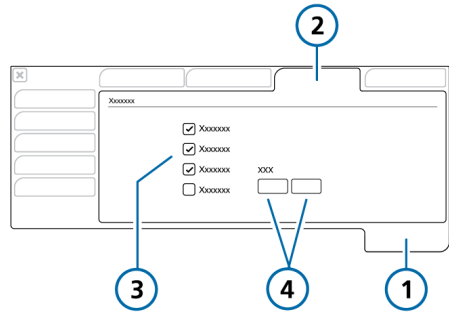
In addition to hardware activation for CO2 and SpO2 measurement (Section 14.12.3), the O2, CO2, and/or SpO2 sensors must be individually enabled for monitoring data to be available.

To enable sensor monitoring

1. Touch **System > Sensors on/off**.
2. Select the appropriate checkboxes (O2, CO2, SpO2 left, SpO2 right) to enable/disable the monitoring functions, as desired.

The ventilator always enables O2 monitoring upon restart.

Figure 4-9. System > Sensors on/off window



- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1 System | 3 O2, CO2 ⁸ ,
SpO2 left ⁸ ,
SpO2 right ⁸ |
| 2 Sensors on/off | 4 Master SpO2:
left, right |

4.8 Setting up nebulization

The HAMILTON-G5 supports the following nebulizer types:

- Pneumatic
- Aerogen^{9, 10}

This section describes how to connect and set up the nebulizer for use.

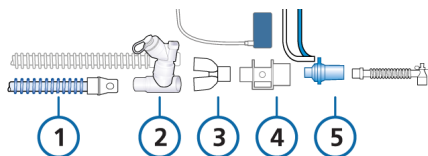
Nebulizer and operation details are provided in Section 10.8.

The following figure presents a nebulizer placement example. For other placement options, see the *Nebulizer positioning guidelines* (ELO2020-124-TW), available online on MyHamilton, and the manufacturer's *Instructions for Use*.

⁸ If the option is installed and activated.

⁹ Aerogen nebulization is not supported for patients younger than 28 days old in the USA.

¹⁰ If the option is installed and activated.

Figure 4-10. Connecting an Aerogen nebulizer¹¹

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 Inspiratory limb | 4 CO2 adapter/
sensor (optional) |
| 2 Aerogen nebulizer | 5 Flow sensor |
| 3 Y-piece | |

4.8.1 Setting up a pneumatic nebulizer

Setting up and using a pneumatic nebulizer comprises the following steps:

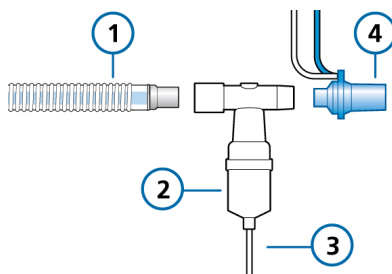
Table 4-3. Nebulizer setup and use overview

To ...	See ...
Enable or disable volume compensation in Configuration. By default, enabled.	Section 14.7
Connect the nebulizer to the breathing circuit and ventilator, and set it up for use.	This section
Configure duration and breath cycle synchronization settings, and start nebulization.	Section 10.8
Information about supported nebulizers and their operation is also provided.	

To connect a pneumatic nebulizer to the breathing circuit set

1. Connect the nebulizer as shown in Figure 4-11.
2. Connect the nebulizer tubing to the ventilator Nebulizer port (Figure 2-3).

Figure 4-11. Connecting a pneumatic nebulizer



- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 Breathing circuit (coaxial shown) | 3 Nebulizer tubing to ventilator |
| 2 Nebulizer | 4 Flow sensor |

For additional details, refer to the manufacturer's Instructions for use.

4.8.2 Setting up an Aerogen nebulizer

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

The HAMILTON-G5 supports the use of an Aerogen nebulization system¹².

The system comprises the Aerogen module and connection port on the ventilator (Figure 2-3), and the Aerogen Solo or Aerogen Pro nebulizer.

¹¹ If the option is installed and activated.

¹² If the option is activated.

Setting up and using an Aerogen nebulizer comprises the following steps:

To ...	See ...
If not installed, install the Aerogen module.	Section 4.2
In Configuration, enable the Aerogen option.	Section 14.7
Connect Aerogen to the breathing circuit and the ventilator, and set it up for use.	<i>Aerogen Solo/Pro Instructions for Use</i>
Configure duration and breath cycle synchronization settings, and start nebulization. Information about supported nebulizers and their operation is also provided.	Section 10.8

4.9 Connecting to external devices

You can connect the ventilator to a patient monitor, PDMS, computer, or distributed alarm system using the communication ports on the ventilator. For details, see the *Communication Interface User Guide*, available on MyHamilton.

By connecting the ventilator to a distributed alarm system, you can activate global AUDIO OFF for most alarms for an unlimited period of time. For details, see Section 9.5.

5

Specifying ventilation settings

5.1	Process overview	78
5.2	Selecting the patient group	78
5.3	Entering patient data	79
5.4	Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations	80
5.5	Selecting the ventilation mode	88
5.6	Setting alarm limits	98
5.7	Starting ventilation	100
5.8	Stopping ventilation	100
5.9	About the control parameters	100

5.1 Process overview

This section explains how to set up the HAMILTON-G5 for ventilation on an individual patient.

Setting up ventilation generally comprises the following steps, each of which is described in this chapter:

- Selecting the patient group
- Specifying patient data
- Performing the preoperational check, including:
 - Performing a breathing circuit Leak test
 - Calibrating the flow sensor, O2 sensor, and zero calibration of the CO2 sensor
- Testing alarms
- Selecting the ventilation mode
- Reviewing and adjusting control settings
- Reviewing and adjusting alarm limits

5.2 Selecting the patient group

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

The HAMILTON-G5 supports the following patient groups: **Adult**, **Pediatric**, and **Neonatal**.

Table 5-1. Patient groups

Adult	Pediatric	Neonatal
Sex		
Male, Female	Male, Female	--
Height (cm)		
130 to 250	50 to 136	25 to 99 ¹³
Weight (kg)		
IBW: 26 to 139	PBW: 3 to 30.5	0.2 to 15
Minimum delivered tidal volume (ml)		
≥ 100	20	2

To select the patient group and initial settings

- ▶ For a new patient, touch the desired patient group tab in the **Standby** window (Figure 5-1):
 - **Adult**
 - **Pediatric**
 - **Neonatal**

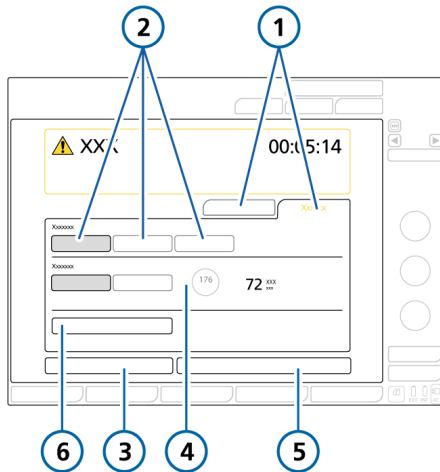
Touch **Last patient** to reuse the last active ventilator parameters.

The selected patient group appears under the mode name (Figure 2-6).

The settings saved with the selected patient group are loaded and displayed (Section 5.2.1), in addition to the default patient gender/height (**Adult**, **Pediatric**) or weight (**Neonatal**).

¹³ For neonatal patients, height is calculated based upon patient's actual body weight.

Figure 5-1. Standby window



- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 New patient, Last patient tabs | 4 Gender/height/IBW (or Weight for Neonatal) for selected default |
| 2 Patient groups | 5 Start (When Hi Flow O2 is selected: Start Hi Flow O2) |
| 3 Preop check | 6 INTELLiVENT-ASV ¹⁴ |

5.2.1 About system defaults: preconfigured settings

You can define a default configuration, referred to as a **Default setup**, specific for each patient group.

During patient setup, you can then quickly pre-configure the ventilator according to your standard protocols, and modify settings as needed.

Each **Default setup** defines a ventilation mode, mode control settings, graphic display selection, and O2 enrichment and nebulizer settings.

The **Default setups** are defined in Configuration (Chapter 14).

5.3 Entering patient data

CAUTION

Entering the correct patient data ensures safe ventilation settings for start up and Apnea backup.

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Specifying the correct patient data is particularly important, as the ventilator uses this data as a basis for some calculations and initial mode control settings.

- For the **Adult** patient group, the ventilator uses sex and patient height to calculate the ideal body weight (IBW).
- For the **Pediatric** patient group, the ventilator uses patient height to calculate the predicted body weight (PBW).
- For **Neonatal** patients, the ventilator uses the patient body weight.

To enter patient data

- ▶ In the **Standby** window:
 - **Adult.** Specify the patient sex and height. The device calculates the patient IBW.
 - **Pediatric.** Specify the patient sex and height. The device calculates the patient PBW.

¹⁴ Not available in the USA.

– **Neonatal.** Specify the patient weight. The device calculates the patient height.

5.4 Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations

The tests and calibrations described in this section help verify the safety and reliability of the ventilator.

If a test fails, troubleshoot the ventilator as indicated or have the ventilator serviced. Make sure the tests pass before you return the ventilator to clinical use.

The test results are stored in memory, including when the ventilator is turned off. This allows the ventilator to be checked and kept in storage, ready for use.

The time and date of the last test is displayed in the **System > Tests & calib.** window. Ensure the last performed preoperational test is valid for your patient.

All preoperational checks must be performed while the ventilator is in **Standby**.

Table 5-2. When to perform tests and calibrations

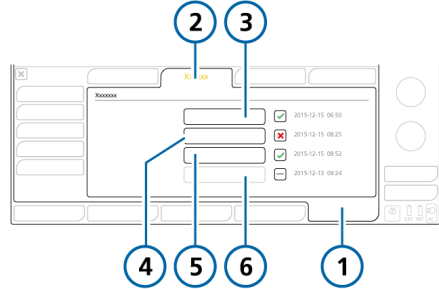
Test or calibration	When to perform
Preoperational check	Before connecting a new patient to the ventilator.
O2 sensor calibration, if needed	After installing a new O2 sensor or when a related alarm occurs. Not required with a paramagnetic O2 sensor.

Test or calibration	When to perform
CO2 sensor/adapter zero calibration (mainstream/sidestream)	Required after connecting a CO2 sensor or when a related alarm occurs. Recommended after switching between different airway adapter types.
Alarm tests	As desired

To access tests and calibration functions

- Do either of the following:
 - Touch **System > Tests & calib.**
 - In the **Standby** window, touch **Preop check.**
- Touch the button for the desired operation.

Figure 5-2. System > Tests & calib window



- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 System | 4 Leak test (shown uncalibrated) |
| 2 Tests & calib | 5 O2 sensor |
| 3 Flow sensor | 6 CO2 sensor (shown disabled) |

A checkmark indicates the component is calibrated and ready. A red X indicates the calibration was unsuccessful. A box with no marks indicates the test/calibration has not been performed. A grayed-out box indicates the CO2 sensor is not enabled.

5.4.1 Performing the preoperational check

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

For details about performing the preoperational check with neonatal ventilation, see Section 6.2.

When to perform

Before connecting a new patient to the ventilator.

To perform the preoperational check

1. Use a setup as described in Table 5-3.
2. Perform all of the steps in Table 5-4.
If using heliox, follow the preoperational steps described in Table 5-5.

To ensure that the ventilator functions according to specifications on your patient, perform the preoperational check using the breathing circuit that will be used on the patient.

Table 5-3. Test breathing circuit setup

Component	Specification
Breathing circuit	Adult/pediatric, ID10 to ID22
Flow sensor	Adult/pediatric, with calibration adapter
Test lung	Demonstration lung, 2 liter, with adult ET tube between flow sensor and lung

Perform the preoperational check *after* setting up the ventilator with a new breathing circuit and/or flow sensor, *before* connecting the patient.

Table 5-4. Preoperational check

Step	Confirm ...
1	<p>Connect the ventilator to primary power, air, and oxygen supplies.</p> <p>Carefully check the connections.</p>
2	<p>Assemble the patient breathing circuit.</p> <p>The breathing circuit is assembled correctly.</p> <p>If needed, refer to the breathing circuit diagrams in Section 2.2.</p>
3	<p>Turn on the ventilator.</p> <p>During the self test, the ventilator checks proper alarm function by turning the alarm lamp red and briefly sounding the buzzer.</p> <p>Because the ventilator executes these self tests, you do not need to perform additional alarm tests unless desired. For details, see Section 5.4.6.</p>
4	<p>With the ventilator in Standby, touch Preop check in the Standby window.</p> <p>The System > Tests & calib window opens.</p>
5	<p>Perform the Leak test.</p> <p>A checkmark confirms the test passed.</p> <p>A red X indicates the test failed.</p> <p>See Section 5.4.2.</p>

Step	Confirm ...
6	<p>Calibrate the flow sensor. A calibration adapter is required.</p> <p>A checkmark indicates the calibration was successful. A red X indicates the calibration failed. See Section 5.4.3.</p>
<p>! NOTICE! During calibration, always place the flow sensor after the Y-piece, regardless of which ventilation mode will be used.</p>	
7	<p>Zero calibrate the CO2 sensor, when required.</p> <p>A checkmark indicates the calibration was successful. A red X indicates the calibration failed. See Section 5.4.5.</p>

Table 5-5. Preoperational check with heliox

Step	Confirm ...
1	<p>Connect ventilator to primary power, heliox, air, and oxygen supplies.</p> <p>Carefully check the connections.</p>
2	<p>Assemble the patient breathing circuit.</p> <p>The breathing circuit is assembled correctly. If needed, refer to the breathing circuit diagrams in Section 2.2.</p>

Step	Confirm ...
3	<p>Turn on the ventilator.</p> <p>During the self test, the ventilator checks proper alarm function by turning the alarm lamp red and briefly sounding the buzzer. Because the ventilator executes these self tests, you do not need to perform additional alarm tests unless desired. For details, see Section 5.4.6.</p>
4	<p>Test the air supply failure alarm as follows.</p> <p>The alarm is generated and correctly displayed.</p>

To test the air supply failure alarm:

1. Touch **System** > **Gas Source**.
2. Touch Air as the gas source.
3. Disconnect the air supply to generate an Air supply failed alarm.
4. Reconnect the air supply when done.

5	<p>Test the heliox supply failure alarm as follows.</p> <p>The alarm is generated and correctly displayed.</p>
---	--

To test the heliox supply failure alarm:

1. Touch **System** > **Gas Source**.
2. Touch Heliox as the gas source.
3. Disconnect the heliox supply to generate a Heliox supply failed alarm.
4. Reconnect the heliox supply when done.

Step	Confirm ...
6	Select the gas source (Heliox) to use for ventilation.
7	Perform the Leak test. A checkmark confirms the test passed. A red X indicates the test failed. See Section 5.4.2.
8	Calibrate the flow sensor. A calibration adapter is required. A checkmark indicates the calibration was successful. A red X indicates the calibration failed. See Section 5.4.3.
<p>! NOTICE! During calibration, always place the flow sensor after the Y-piece, regardless of which ventilation mode will be used.</p>	
9	Zero calibrate the CO2 sensor, when required. A checkmark indicates the calibration was successful. A red X indicates the calibration failed. See Section 5.4.5.

Corrective action

indicates the component is calibrated and ready. indicates the calibration was unsuccessful.

If the ventilator does not pass the preoperational check, have it serviced.

5.4.2 Performing the breathing circuit Leak test

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

This test checks for leakage in the patient breathing circuit.

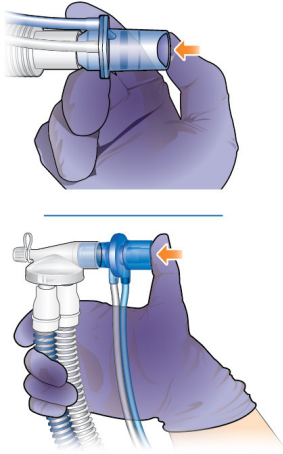
When to perform

After installing a new or decontaminated breathing circuit or component (including a flow sensor).

To perform the Leak test

1. Perform the Leak test in **Standby**, with no patient connected.
2. Set up the ventilator for ventilation, complete with breathing circuit and flow sensor.
3. Touch **System > Tests & calib.**
4. Touch **Leak test.**
The text **Disconnect patient** is now displayed.
5. Disconnect the breathing circuit at the patient side of the flow sensor. Do not block the open end of the flow sensor.
The text **Block breathing circuit** is now displayed.
6. Block the opening (wearing a glove is recommended). See Figure 5-3.
Ensure the opening is fully blocked. Failure to do so may result in test failure.
The text **Patient system tight** is now displayed.
7. Connect the patient.
8. When the test is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the **Leak test** checkbox.

Figure 5-3. Block the flow sensor opening when prompted



To cancel the test while it is in progress

- ▶ Touch **Leak test** again.

In case of test failure

If the test fails, a red **X** is displayed in the **Leak test** checkbox.

Ensure that you have performed all steps of the test correctly. If so, perform the following checks, repeating the **Leak test** after each one, until the test is successful:

- Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the ventilator and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, breathing circuit, humidifier).
- Check that the flow sensor and expiratory valve set are properly seated.
- If the test still fails, replace the expiratory valve set.
- If the test still fails, replace the breathing circuit.

If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced.

5.4.3 Calibrating the adult/pediatric flow sensor

This calibration checks and resets the calibration points specific to the flow sensor in use, and measures the circuit resistance. The measured value determines the required resistance compensation during ventilation.

Ensure you are using the correct flow sensor for the selected patient group. If there is a mismatch, calibration fails.

For details about calibrating a neonatal flow sensor, see Section 6.2.1.

When to perform

After connecting a breathing circuit or component.

To calibrate an adult/pediatric flow sensor

1. Calibrate the flow sensor in **Standby**, with *no* patient connected.
2. Connect the flow sensor to the breathing circuit (Figure 5-4).
3. Connect the *next* component in the circuit to the flow sensor (Figure 5-5).

Depending on your setup, this could be, for example, an HMEF, nebulizer, CO₂ sensor, or the flex tube.

Do *not* connect any more components at this time. You will be prompted to connect the calibration adapter once the calibration process starts.

4. In the **Standby** window, touch **Preop check**.

The **System > Tests & calib** window is displayed.

5. Touch **Flow sensor**.

6. When prompted, attach the calibration adapter to the flow sensor and flip them 180° so the adapter is directly connected to the limb (Figure 5-6).
7. When prompted, flip the flow sensor/ adapter 180° again, so the flow sensor is directly connected to the limb, and remove the calibration adapter (Figure 5-7).
8. When calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the Flow Sensor checkbox.
9. When successful, continue with other tests or ventilation.

Figure 5-4. Connect the flow sensor

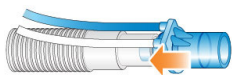


Figure 5-5. Connect the next component



Figure 5-6. Attach adapter, flip components

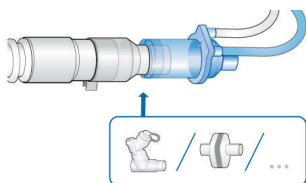
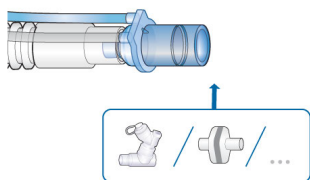


Figure 5-7. Flip components, remove adapter



To cancel an ongoing calibration

- ▶ Touch **Flow sensor** again.

In case of calibration failure

If the calibration fails, a red **X** is displayed in the **Flow sensor** checkbox.

Ensure that you have performed all steps of the test correctly. If so, perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful:

- Ensure that the flow sensor is appropriate for the selected patient group.
- Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the ventilator and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, breathing circuit, humidifier).
- Check that the flow sensor and expiratory valve set are properly seated.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the flow sensor.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve membrane.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve set.

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

5.4.4 Calibrating the O2 sensor

NOTICE

If using an oxygen concentrator, ensure the oxygen concentration is above 95% when calibrating the O2 sensor.

Calibrate the O2 sensor if either of the following occur:

- A red **X** is displayed in the O2 sensor checkbox (Figure 5-2)
- The O2 sensor calibration needed alarm is generated.

The paramagnetic O2 sensor is only calibrated once, upon installation.

To perform O2 sensor calibration

1. Ensure the appropriate gas supplies are connected to the ventilator.
2. Touch **System > Tests & calib.**
3. Touch **O2 sensor.**
4. When calibration is complete, the message O2 sensor calibration OK is displayed. Verify that there is a checkmark in the O2 sensor checkbox.

In case of calibration failure

If the calibration fails, a red **X** is displayed in the O2 sensor checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful:

- Ensure a Hamilton Medical O2 sensor is installed.
- If the second calibration attempt fails, and you are using a galvanic O2 sensor, replace the sensor.

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

5.4.5 Performing a zero calibration of the CO2 sensor/adapter

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

CAUTION

- Always perform zero calibration with the CO2 sensor (mainstream) or CO2 module (sidestream) connected to the airway adapter.
- Be sure NOT to cover both ends of the airway adapter with your fingers.

The CO2 adapter zero calibration compensates for optical differences between airway adapters and for sensor drift.

Note that the CO2 sensors are calibrated at the factory; you only need to zero the adapters as described next.

Zero calibration requirements for mainstream CO2 sensors

Perform a zero calibration in the following cases:

- With the first use of the sensor
- When changing between airway adapter types (for example, from single use to reusable)
- When the CO2 sensor calibration needed alarm is generated

Zero calibration requirements for sidestream CO2 sensors

You only need to perform a zero calibration with sidestream CO2 sensors when the CO2 sensor calibration needed alarm is generated.

To ensure all CO2 is dissipated, wait 2 minutes to perform the zero calibration after removing the adapter from the patient's airway.

To perform the zero calibration of the CO2 sensor/adapter (mainstream) and sensor/module (sidestream)

1. Connect the CO2 adapter (1 mainstream) or the CO2 module (2 sidestream) to the ventilator (Figure 5-8), and ensure CO2 monitoring is enabled.

Wait at least 2 minutes for the device to warm up.

2. Disconnect the CO2 sensor/adapter from the breathing circuit. See Figures 4-6 and 4-8 for the sensor location in the breathing circuit.
3. Attach the CO2 sensor to the adapter (1 mainstream) or snap it into the CO2 module (2 sidestream) (Figure 5-9).

Keep these components away from all sources of CO₂, including the patient's and your own exhaled breath, as well as the ventilator exhaust port.

4. Touch **System > Tests & calib.**
5. Touch **CO2 sensor.**
Do *not* move the components during calibration.
6. When the zero calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the CO2 sensor checkbox.

Figure 5-8. Connecting the components

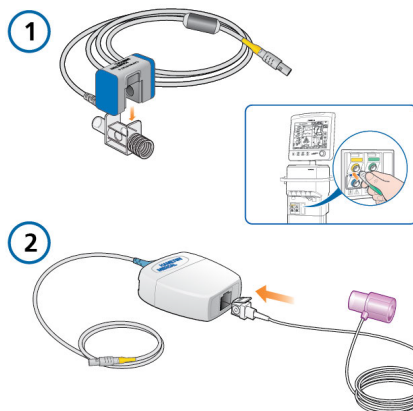
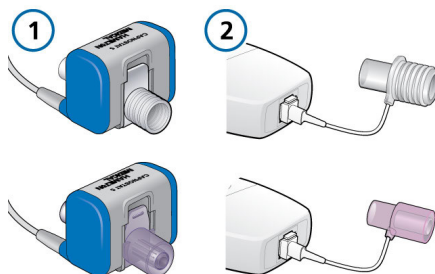


Figure 5-9. Sensor and adapter connected for calibration



In case of zero calibration failure

If the zero calibration fails, a red **X** is displayed in the CO2 sensor checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the zero calibration after each one, until it is successful:

- Check the airway adapter and clean if necessary.
- If the zero calibration still fails, ensure there is no source of CO₂ near the airway adapter.
- If the zero calibration still fails, connect a new adapter.
- If the zero calibration still fails, connect a new CO₂ sensor (mainstream) or CO₂ module (sidestream).

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

5.4.6 Testing the alarms

During ventilator startup, the HAMILTON-G5 performs a self-check that also verifies proper alarm function, including generation of an audible alarm sound. You are *not* required to perform additional alarm tests.

If desired, you can test any adjustable alarm by manually changing the set limit such that the ventilator exceeds or fails to reach the set limit, thereby generating the associated alarm. For details on setting alarm limits, see Section 5.6.

For any tests, use a demonstration lung assembly as described in Section 5.4.1.

5.5 Selecting the ventilation mode

The active ventilation mode is displayed at the top right corner of the display together with the selected patient group.

When first starting to ventilate a patient, the mode associated with the **Default setup** for the patient group is pre-selected. You can change it, if needed.

For details about each of the modes, see Chapter 7.

To select a mode

1. Touch **Modes** (2 in Figure 5-10).
2. In the **Modes** window, touch the desired mode, then touch **Continue**.

If the selected mode supports a backup mode, that backup mode is framed in yellow.

The **Continue** button is only displayed after you select a different mode in the window.

The **Controls** window opens.

3. Review and, if needed, adjust the control settings (Figure 5-11), then touch **Confirm** to enable the new mode.

The newly selected mode is not active *until* you touch **Confirm** in the **Controls** window. Upon confirmation, the mode changes immediately.

Without confirmation, the window closes after a short time and the currently active mode remains in place.

Figure 5-10. Modes window, changing modes

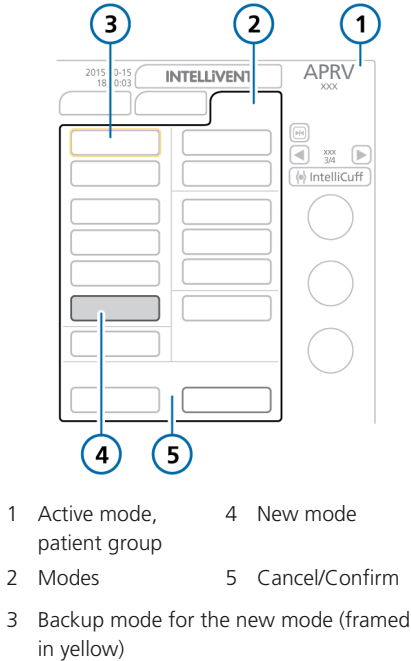
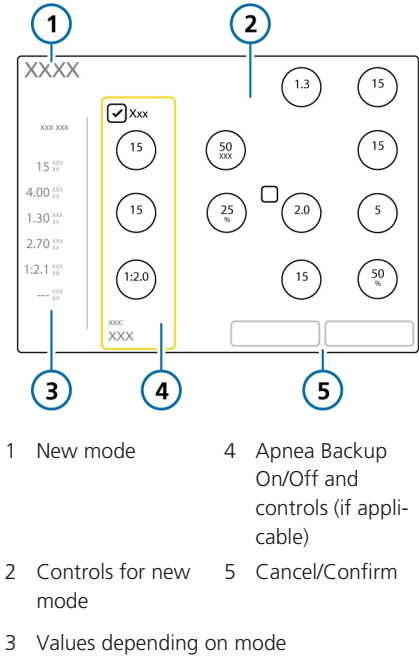


Figure 5-11. Controls window, changing modes



5.5.1 Reviewing and adjusting ventilation settings

You specify ventilation settings in the Controls and Additions windows. The Patient window provides access to patient data during ventilation.

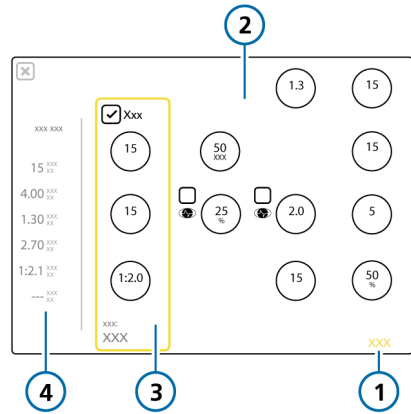
Which windows are available depends on which mode is selected, as well as whether you are in Standby or active ventilation.

In addition, the Controls window changes slightly depending on whether you are changing settings for the active mode or you are changing modes.

To change the control settings for the active mode

1. Touch **Controls**, and select and adjust settings as needed. See Figure 5-12. The change takes effect immediately. For details about changing the trigger type, see Section 5.5.2. If the set expiratory time is smaller than the inspiratory time, IRV is displayed, and the I:E control is highlighted in orange.
2. Touch **Additions > Sigh** to enable/disable **Sigh**, if needed. When **Sigh** is active, the text **Sigh** is displayed at the top right corner of the display below the current mode and patient group.
3. If applicable, touch **Controls** and select or deselect **Backup** as needed.
4. If applicable, touch **Additions > TRC** and enable/disable/adjust settings as needed. See Section 5.5.4. When TRC is active, the text **ET tube** or **Trach tube** is displayed at the top right corner of the display below the current mode and patient group.
5. If you need to change basic patient data, touch **Patient** and adjust settings as needed. See Section 5.3.

Figure 5-12. Controls window, settings for active mode



- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1 Controls | 3 Apnea Backup On/Off and controls (if applicable) |
| 2 Mode controls | 4 Values depending on mode (Rate, I:E, Ttotal, TI, TE, Pause, Ptotal) |

5.5.2 About the trigger types

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

You can select the conditions that cause the ventilator to trigger inspiration (Section 5.5.2.1) based on flow, pressure, or using the IntelliSync+ trigger¹⁵.

You can also select the conditions that cause the ventilator to trigger expiration (Section 5.5.2.2) based on flow or using the IntelliSync+ trigger¹⁵.

For details about IntelliSync+, see Sections 5.5.2.3 and 5.5.2.4.

¹⁵ If the IntelliSync+ option is installed.

5.5.2.1 Selecting the inspiratory trigger type

You can select the inspiratory trigger type to use.

Table 5-6. Inspiratory trigger types

Trigger type and indicator	Description
Flow trigger ▲	The patient's inspiratory flow triggers the ventilator to deliver a breath.
Pressure trigger ▲	The drop in airway pressure when the patient tries to inhale triggers the ventilator to deliver a breath.
IntelliSync+ ¹⁵ ▲	<i>Adult/Pediatric patients only.</i> The ventilator monitors incoming sensor signals from the patient and reacts dynamically to initiate inspiration in real time.
Trigger off	This setting prevents the ventilator from recognizing a patient trigger in (S)CMV, P-CMV, and APVcmv modes. ⚠ WARNING! NEVER select TRIGGER OFF for spontaneously breathing patients without sound clinical reasons, as this can affect patient-ventilator synchrony.

To specify the inspiratory trigger type and setting

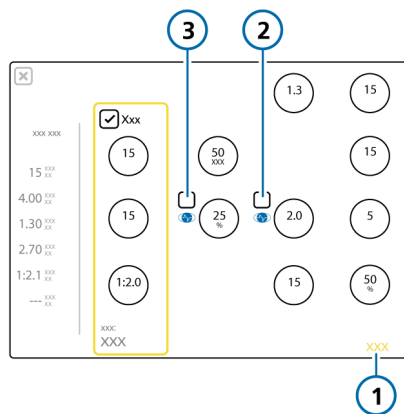
1. Touch **Controls**.
2. Touch the box to the left of the **Trigger** control to change between the trigger types.

If IntelliSync+ is selected, the control shows the text, **IntelliSync+**, indicating that the ventilator dynamically adjusts the setting in real-time.

3. If **flow trigger** or **pressure trigger** is selected, adjust the **Trigger** setting as needed.

Note that if the trigger is set higher than the patient's efforts can achieve, a breath cannot be triggered. Reset the trigger to an achievable value, adjusting the sensitivity of the trigger to the patient's ability.

Figure 5-13. Inspiratory and expiratory trigger controls



- 1 Controls
- 2 Inspiratory trigger selection box
- 3 Expiratory trigger selection box

5.5.2.2 Selecting the expiratory trigger type

You can select the expiratory trigger type to use.

Table 5-7. Expiratory trigger types

Trigger type	Description
ETS	The percent of peak inspiratory flow at which the ventilator cycles from inspiration to exhalation.
IntelliSync+ ¹⁶	<p><i>Adult and Pediatric patients only.</i></p> <p>The ventilator monitors incoming sensor signals from the patient and reacts dynamically to initiate expiration in real time.</p>
Trigger off	<p>This setting prevents the ventilator from recognizing a patient trigger in (S)CMV, P-CMV, and APVcmv modes.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING! NEVER select TRIGGER OFF for spontaneously breathing patients without sound clinical reasons, as this can affect patient-ventilator synchrony.</p>

To specify the expiratory trigger type and setting

1. Touch **Controls**.
2. Touch the box to the left of the ETS control to change between the trigger types.
3. If ETS is selected, adjust the ETS setting as needed.

If IntelliSync+ is selected, the control shows the text, **IntelliSync+**, indicating that the ventilator dynamically adjusts the setting in real-time.

5.5.2.3 About IntelliSync+

CAUTION

- *When using IntelliSync+, observe the waveforms and ensure that the ventilator cycles into inspiration/expiration in synchrony with the patient's attempts to inhale/exhale.*
- *When asynchrony or oscillations (for example, cardiogenic oscillations) are observed, or IntelliSync+ causes patient discomfort, change the trigger type.*

Limitations for use

- IntelliSync+ is designed for use with all adult and pediatric patients weighing 10 kg or more.

IntelliSync+¹⁷ is available in all modes as the inspiratory trigger, and as the expiratory trigger, in all modes except APVcmv, (S)CMV, P-CMV, and APRV. You can use IntelliSync+ as the inspiratory trigger, expiratory trigger, or both.

¹⁶ If the IntelliSync+ option is installed.

¹⁷ Not available in all markets.

When a patient is spontaneously breathing, analysis of the waveforms on the ventilator can reveal the patient's efforts. This analysis is performed by the clinician at the bedside, where ventilation settings can be adjusted to improve patient-ventilator synchrony.

IntelliSync+ is based on a mathematical model that is designed to identify a patient's spontaneous breathing efforts, just as an experienced clinician would observe when determining treatment.

By analyzing waveforms on the ventilator, **IntelliSync+** identifies the patient's attempts to inhale/exhale and triggers the ventilator to initiate inspiration or expiration, as appropriate. **IntelliSync+** continuously performs this analysis in real-time, and thereby can react to changing patient conditions, breath by breath.

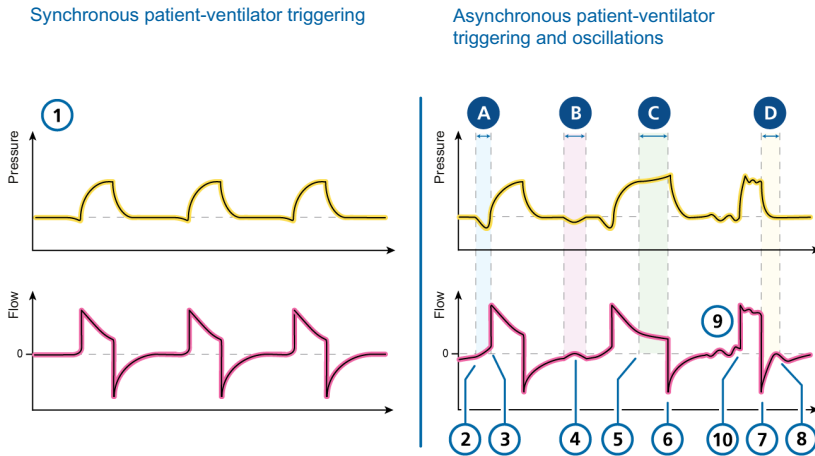
When **IntelliSync+** is enabled, it is important that the ventilator trigger inspiration/expiration is in synchrony with the patient's efforts. If the ventilator is not applying breaths synchronously, change the trigger type (Section 5.5.2).

You can observe the trigger timing by reviewing the pressure and flow waveforms. Figure 5-14 provides a visual example of synchronous and asynchronous patient-ventilator triggering.¹⁸

Oscillations can also cause **IntelliSync+** to inappropriately trigger (Figure 5-14). If oscillations are observed in the waveforms, change the trigger type.

¹⁸ For additional information about patient-ventilator synchrony, Hamilton Medical provides additional resources, including white papers and quick references, available at hamilton-medical.com.

Figure 5-14. Patient-ventilator trigger synchrony and asynchrony when using IntelliSync+



1 Waveforms showing patient-ventilator trigger synchrony in both the inspiratory and expiratory phases

A. Delayed triggering¹⁹

- 2 Patient inspiratory effort
- 3 Ventilator initiates inspiration

B. Ineffective effort

- 4 Patient inspiratory effort fails to trigger inspiration

C. Delayed cycling¹⁹

- 5 Patient muscles relax (indicating readiness to exhale)
- 6 Ventilator initiates expiration

D. Early cycling¹⁹


- 7 Ventilator initiates expiration
- 8 Indication of early expiration by the ventilator (bump in expiratory flow due to ongoing patient inspiratory effort)

Other

- 9 Oscillations
- 10 Auto trigger (caused by oscillations)

¹⁹ Triggering refers to the inspiratory trigger; Cycling refers to the expiratory trigger.

5.5.2.4 About IntelliSync+ indicators on the ventilator

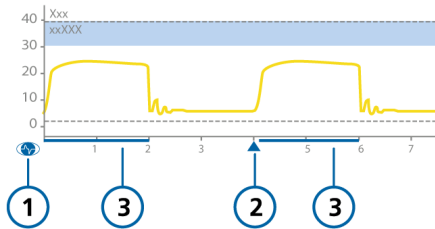
In the **Controls** window, the  symbol (IntelliSync+) indicates whether the option is installed on the device, and whether it is active.

The icon is grayed out if IntelliSync+ is not installed on your device.

When active,  is also shown on the uppermost waveform on the display.

Additional symbols are shown on the waveform, indicating the patient trigger and inspiratory time, depending on whether IntelliSync+ is selected as the inspiratory and/or expiratory trigger.

Figure 5-15. IntelliSync+ symbols on the waveform



- 1 IntelliSync+ symbol
- 2 Blue patient inspiratory trigger symbol*
- 3 Blue bar indicating inspiratory time**

* When IntelliSync+ is selected as the inspiratory trigger.

** When IntelliSync+ is selected as the expiratory trigger.

5.5.3 About Apnea backup ventilation

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

The HAMILTON-G5 provides Apnea backup ventilation, a mechanism that minimizes possible patient injury due to apnea or cessation of respiration. Apnea backup is available in the following modes: APVsimv, SIMV, P-SIMV, SPONT, DuoPAP, APRV, VS, and NIV

Apnea backup ventilation enabled

Apnea backup provides ventilation after the apnea time passes with no breath attempts detected. The apnea time is set in the **Alarms** window using the Apnea time control.

When this occurs, the ventilator automatically and immediately switches into apnea backup ventilation.

It generates a low-priority alarm, displays the alarm Apnea ventilation, and provides ventilation using the settings specified in Section 7.1.2.

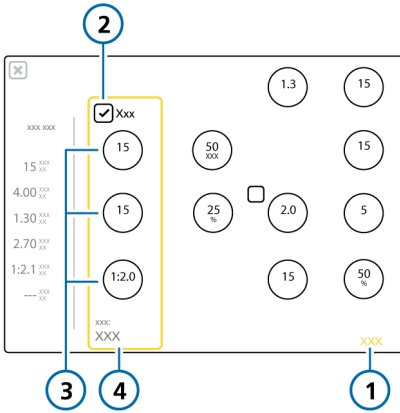
In the **Modes** window, the original mode is outlined in purple and the currently active backup mode is outlined in yellow. You can switch ventilation to use the backup mode by touching **Continue** in the **Modes** window. Touch **Cancel** to continue ventilation using Apnea backup.

If the patient triggers two consecutive breaths, the ventilator reverts to ventilation in the original support mode and at the original settings, and displays the message, Apnea ventilation ended.

To enable the Apnea backup control settings

1. Touch **Controls**.
2. Select the **Backup** checkbox.
The settings controls are enabled.
3. Change the values as desired.
The changes take effect immediately.

Figure 5-16. Controls window, Apnea controls



- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1 Controls | 3 Control settings corresponding to the mode |
| 2 Backup enabled/disabled check box | 4 Backup mode |

Once Apnea backup ventilation is enabled or disabled, it retains this status in all applicable modes. Apnea backup ventilation requires no clinician intervention, although you can freely change the mode during Apnea backup ventilation, either switching to a new mode or accepting the backup mode as the new mode.

Apnea backup ventilation disabled

When Apnea backup is disabled, the high-priority Apnea alarm is generated when apnea occurs and there is no patient trigger within the operator-set interval.

5.5.4 About tube resistance compensation (TRC)

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

TRC is intended for use with spontaneously breathing patients.

Tube resistance compensation (TRC) is flow-proportional pressure support to compensate the flow resistance of the used endotracheal tube (ET tube) or tracheostomy tube (Trach tube).

100% compensation indicates that resistance due to the tube itself is compensated. Note that internal resistance (for example, from secretions) and external resistance (for example, from tube kinking) are not compensated.

By default, TRC is disabled.

When TRC is enabled:

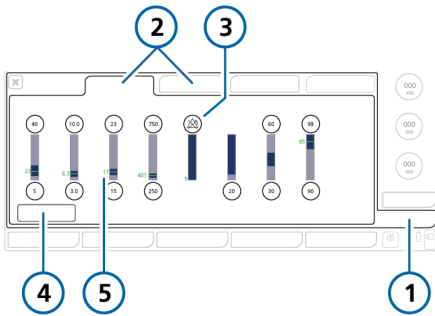
- The additional work of breathing due to the tube can be partially or completely compensated.
- The tracheal pressure (P_{trach}) waveform (orange) is shown together with the P_{aw} waveform (yellow).
- At the beginning of the inspiratory phase, the pressure will be higher than without TRC, and will drop below PEEP at the beginning of the exhalation phase to compensate the flow-dependent resistance. See Figure 5-17 for an example.
- The displayed P_{peak} may be higher than the set PEEP/CPAP plus $\Delta P_{control}$ / $\Delta P_{support}$ due to the additional pressure required to work against the tube resistance.

5.6 Setting alarm limits

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapters 1 and 9.

You can access the **Alarms** window and change alarm settings at any time, without affecting ventilation.

Figure 5-19. Alarms > Limits 1 window



- | | |
|--|---------------------------|
| 1 Alarms | 4 Auto |
| 2 Limits 1, 2 | 5 Current monitored value |
| 3 Alarm Off symbol when an alarm limit is set to Off | |

- To set alarm limits automatically, touch **Auto** in the Limits 1 window.

Selecting **Auto** automatically sets alarm limits around the current monitoring parameter values except for the **Apnea time** alarm limit²⁰. The **Apnea time** alarm must be set manually to the desired level.

Note that some automatic settings are not appropriate under all clinical conditions. Check the validity of the settings as soon as possible.


- Close the window.

The following table briefly describes each of the adjustable ventilator alarms. Additional details are available in Table 16-12.

For SpO2-related alarms, see the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use*.

To review and adjust alarms

- Touch **Alarms**.
The **Alarms > Limits 1** window is displayed (Figure 5-19).
- To set an alarm limit individually, touch the alarm control and adjust the value.
Repeat for any other alarm.
- Access additional alarm settings by touching the **Limits 2** tab.

The ventilator displays  (Alarm Off symbol) when an alarm limit is set to Off.

²⁰ SpO2-related alarms are also not automatically set.

Table 5-8. Adjustable alarms

Alarm	Definition
Apnea time	<p>The maximum time allowed from the beginning of one inspiration to the beginning of the next inspiration.</p> <p>If the patient does not trigger a breath during this time:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A low-priority alarm sounds if Apnea backup is enabled. Apnea ventilation begins. • A high-priority alarm sounds if Apnea backup is disabled <p>The Apnea alarm can be turned off in nCPAP-PS mode.</p>
ExpMinVol (low and high)	<p>Low and high expiratory minute volume. If either limit is reached, a high-priority alarm is generated.</p> <p>The ExpMinVol high alarm can be turned off in all modes for all patient groups.</p> <p>The ExpMinVol low alarm can be turned off:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In NIV and NIV-ST for adult and pediatric patients • In all modes for neonatal patients
Leak	<p>High leakage. Leak is the percentage of delivered inspiratory volume that is not returned during exhalation on the patient side of the flow sensor.</p>
PetCO ₂ (low and high)	<p>Low and high monitored PetCO₂. If either limit is reached, a medium-priority alarm is generated.</p>
Pressure (low and high)	<p>Low and high monitored pressure at the patient airway (P_{peak}). If the high Pressure limit is reached or the device fails to reach the low Pressure limit, a high-priority alarm is generated.</p> <p>When pressure reaches the high Pressure limit minus 10 cmH₂O, pressure is limited to this setting; the pressure is not increased further.</p> <p>If the delivered pressure is the same as the set high Pressure alarm limit, the device aborts the breath and reduces the pressure to PEEP level.</p> <p>Sigh breaths are an exception to this rule. In this case, the ventilator may apply inspiratory pressure 3 cmH₂O below the high Pressure alarm limit.</p>
Rate (low and high)	<p>Low and high monitored total breath rate (f_{Total}), including both spontaneous and mandatory breaths. If either limit is reached, a medium-priority alarm is generated.</p>
V _t (low and high)	<p>Low and high expiratory tidal volume, for two consecutive breaths. If either limit is reached, a medium-priority alarm is generated.</p>

5.7 Starting ventilation

Before starting ventilation, review the patient information in the **Standby** window and ensure it is correct.

To start ventilation

- ▶ Do either of the following:
 - In **Standby**, press the **Standby** key.
 - In **Standby**, touch **Start**.
 - Using the P&T knob, move the cursor to the **Start** button, and press the P&T knob.

When using Hi Flow O₂, the button is labeled **Start Hi Flow O₂**.

Ventilation starts.

During active ventilation, the **Standby** key light is white.

5.8 Stopping ventilation

To enter Standby and stop ventilation

1. Press the **Standby** key.
2. In the confirmation window, touch **Activate standby**.

The device enters **Standby** (Figure 5-1). The yellow counter shows the time elapsed in **Standby**.

5.9 About the control parameters

Table 5-9 provides a brief description of the ventilator's control parameters, also referred to as *control settings*. You can review and adjust these settings in various locations, depending on their function.

Table 16-8 in the *Specifications* chapter provides the control parameter ranges and default settings, including accuracy.

For a comparison of Hamilton Medical ventilation-related terminology with ISO 19223:2019, see Section 16.5.

Table 5-9. Control parameters, defined

Parameter	Definition
%MinVol	Percentage of minute volume to be delivered in ASV mode. The ventilator uses the %MinVol, Patient height, and sex settings to calculate the target minute ventilation.
%TI	Inspiratory time, the length of time to deliver gas for inspiration at the $\Delta P_{control}$ setting as a percentage of the total breath cycle. Used with Rate to set the breath cycle time.
Apnea backup	A function that provides ventilation after the adjustable apnea time passes without breath attempts. Applies in APVsimv, SIMV, P-SIMV, SPONT, DuoPAP, APRV, VS, and NIV modes. <i>Be sure to review the safety information in Chapter 1.</i>
ETS	See Trigger, expiratory.
Flow trigger	See Trigger, inspiratory.
Flow	In Hi Flow O ₂ , Flow is the continuous and constant flow of medical gas to the patient in liters per minute.
FlowPattern	Flow pattern for gas delivery. This is not affected by patient pressure or other limitations as long as the peak inspiratory flow or pressure limit is not exceeded. Applies to volume-controlled mandatory breaths.
Gender	Sex of patient. Used to compute ideal body weight (IBW) for adult patients.
HAMILTON-H900-related parameters	Displayed when a HAMILTON-H900 humidifier is connected. See Section 12.1.7.
I:E	Ratio of inspiratory time to expiratory time. Applies to mandatory breaths, and in APVcmv, (S)CMV, and P-CMV modes. Displays in orange if the IRV alarm is active.
IBW (kg)	Ideal body weight. A calculated value using height and sex, used in calculations for ASV and startup ventilation settings for adult patients. For pediatric patients, see PBW.
IntelliCuff-related parameters	Displayed when an IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller is connected. See Section 12.2.6.
Oxygen	Oxygen concentration to be delivered. Applies to all breaths and Hi Flow O ₂ .

Parameter	Definition
P ASV limit	The maximum pressure to apply in ASV mode. Changing P ASV limit or the Pressure alarm limit automatically changes the other: The Pressure alarm limit is always 10 cmH ₂ O greater than P ASV limit.
P high	The high pressure setting in APRV and DuoPAP modes. Absolute pressure, including PEEP.
P low	The low pressure setting in APRV mode.
Patient height	Patient height. Used to compute ideal body weight (IBW) for adult patients and predicted body weight (PBW) for pediatric patients.
Pause	Inspiratory pause or plateau, as a percentage of total breath cycle time. After the required gas is delivered (after the operator-set V _t is reached), gas remains in the lungs and exhalation is blocked during the Pause time. The use of a pause increases the residence time of gas in the patient's lungs. Applies to volume-controlled mandatory breaths, when the device is configured in this manner (Section 14.3.2).
PBW (kg)	Predicted body weight. A calculated value using height, used in calculations for ASV and startup ventilation settings for pediatric patients. For adult patients see IBW.
Peak flow	Peak (maximum) inspiratory flow. Applies to volume-controlled mandatory breaths, when the device is configured in this manner (Section 14.3.2).
PEEP/CPAP	Positive end expiratory pressure and continuous positive airway pressure, baseline pressures applied during the expiratory phase. Applies to all breaths, except in APRV mode and with Hi Flow O ₂ .

Parameter	Definition
P-ramp	<p>Pressure ramp. The rate at which pressure rises to meet the set value. The P-ramp setting lets you fine-tune the initial flow output during a pressure-controlled or pressure-supported breath to match the ventilator flow to the patient's demand. Applies to all breaths.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Short P-ramp settings (0 to 50 ms) provide higher initial flow rates and result in faster attainment of the target pressure. This may benefit patients with elevated respiratory drive. • Shorter P-ramp values have been correlated with reduced work of breathing in certain patients. • Setting the P-ramp too low, especially in combination with a small ET tube (high resistance), may result in a noticeable pressure overshoot during the early stage of inspiration. • Setting the P-ramp too high may prevent the ventilator from attaining the set inspiratory pressure. A square (rectangular) pressure profile is the goal.
P-trigger	See Trigger, inspiratory.
Rate	Respiratory frequency or number of breaths per minute.
Sigh	<p>When Sigh is activated, every 50th breath is applied using one of the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In pressure-controlled modes, the pressure delivered is > 10 cmH₂O above the currently set $\Delta P_{control}$ or ΔP_{insp}. • In volume-controlled modes, the tidal volume delivered is 150% of the current tidal volume (V_t) setting. <p>During Sigh breaths, the Pressure and Vt alarm limits remain in effect to help protect the patient from excessive pressures and volumes.</p> <p>Not available in DuoPAP and APRV modes, or with Hi Flow O₂.</p>
T high	Length of time at the higher pressure level, P high , in DuoPAP and APRV modes.
T low	Length of time at the lower pressure level, P low , in APRV mode.
Ti	Inspiratory time, the length of time to deliver gas for inspiration at the $\Delta P_{control}$ setting. Used with Rate to set the breath cycle time.
Ti max	<p>Maximum inspiratory time.</p> <p>For adult patients, applies to spontaneous breaths in noninvasive ventilation.</p> <p>For neonatal and pediatric patients, applies to all spontaneous breaths.</p>

Parameter	Definition
Tip	<p>Inspiratory pause or plateau time.</p> <p>After the required gas is delivered (after the operator-set V_t is reached), gas remains in the lungs and exhalation is blocked during the Tip time.</p> <p>The use of an inspiratory pause increases the residence time of gas in the patient's lungs.</p> <p>Applies to volume-controlled mandatory breaths, when the device is configured in this manner (Section 14.3.2).</p>
TRC: Compensate	Compensation percentage (%).
TRC: Tube size (I.D.)	Inner diameter of the tube, in mm.
TRC: Tube type/ Disable TRC	Options are: ET (endotracheal) tube, Trach (tracheostomy) tube, Disable TRC (TRC off)
TRC-related settings	<p>Tube resistance compensation. Reduces the patient's work of breathing by offsetting tube resistance.</p> <p><i>Review the safety information in Chapter 1.</i></p>

Parameter	Definition
Trigger, expiratory	<p>The ventilator offers the following expiratory trigger types: ETS and IntelliSync+²¹, which apply to all breaths.</p> <p>For details on selecting the trigger to use, see Section 5.5.2.2.</p> <p>ETS (expiratory trigger sensitivity)</p> <p>The percent of peak inspiratory flow at which the ventilator cycles from inspiration to exhalation.</p> <p>Increasing the ETS setting results in a shorter inspiratory time. The ETS setting lets you match the inspiratory time of pressure-supported breaths to the patient's neural timing.</p> <p>IntelliSync+</p> <p>With IntelliSync+, the ventilator monitors incoming sensor signals from the patient and reacts dynamically to initiate inspiration and expiration in real time.</p> <p>Applies to spontaneous breaths.</p> <p>Trigger off</p> <p>This setting prevents the ventilator from recognizing a patient trigger in NIV-ST and nCPAP-PS modes.</p> <p>All breaths are time-cycled according to the set TI.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING! NEVER select TRIGGER OFF for spontaneously breathing patients without sound clinical reasons, as this can affect patient-ventilator synchrony.</p>

²¹ If the IntelliSync+ option is installed.

Parameter	Definition
Trigger, inspiratory	<p>The ventilator offers the following inspiratory trigger types: Flow, Pressure, and IntelliSync+²¹, which apply to all breaths.</p> <p>For details on selecting the trigger to use, see Section 5.5.2.1.</p> <p>If the trigger is set higher than the patient is able to meet, a breath cannot be triggered. Reset the trigger to an achievable value, adjusting the sensitivity of the trigger to the patient's ability.</p> <p>Flow</p> <p>The patient's inspiratory flow that triggers the ventilator to deliver a breath.</p> <p>IntelliSync+</p> <p>With IntelliSync+, the ventilator monitors incoming sensor signals from the patient and, using a comprehensive set of algorithms, analyzes this data and dynamically adjusts the setting in real-time to address changing patient or system conditions.</p> <p>Pressure</p> <p>The drop in airway pressure when the patient tries to inhale triggers the ventilator to deliver a breath.</p> <p>Changing the setting during the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Inspiratory phase</i> affects the next breath • <i>Expiratory phase</i> affects the breath after next <p>Trigger off</p> <p>This setting prevents the ventilator from recognizing a patient trigger in (S)CMV, P-CMV, and APVcmv modes.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING! NEVER select TRIGGER OFF for spontaneously breathing patients without sound clinical reasons, as this can affect patient-ventilator synchrony.</p>
V limit	Volume limit to be applied during neonatal ventilation in APVcmv, APVsimv, and VS modes.
Vt/IBW	Tidal volume per weight for adult patients.
Vt/PBW	Tidal volume per weight for pediatric patients.
Vt/Wt	Tidal volume per weight for neonatal patients.
Vtarget	Target tidal volume to be delivered during inspiration. The device meets Vtarget by adjusting the inspiratory pressure by 1 cmH2O per breath. Applies to breaths in APVcmv, APVsimv, and VS modes.

Parameter	Definition
Vt	Tidal volume delivered during inspiration in (S)CMV and SIMV modes.
Weight	Actual body weight. Used only with neonates.
$\Delta P_{\text{control}}$	The pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to apply during the inspiratory phase of mandatory breaths in P-CMV and P-SIMV modes.
ΔP_{insp}	The pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to apply during the inspiratory phase of all breaths in NIV-ST and nCPAP-PS modes.
$\Delta P_{\text{support}}$	<p>Pressure support for spontaneous breaths. It is the pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to apply during the inspiratory phase.</p> <p>Pressure support helps the patient counteract the flow resistance of the breathing circuit and endotracheal tube. It compensates for the decreasing tidal volume and rising respiratory rate of a spontaneously breathing patient.</p>

6

Specifying neonatal settings

6.1	Setting up for neonatal ventilation	110
6.2	Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations	112
6.3	Selecting the ventilation mode	114
6.4	Setting the patient weight for ventilation	114
6.5	Alarms for neonatal ventilation	114
6.6	O2 enrichment for neonates	115
6.7	Specifying volume limitation for neonates	115

6.1 Setting up for neonatal ventilation

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Setting up for neonatal ventilation comprises the following steps:

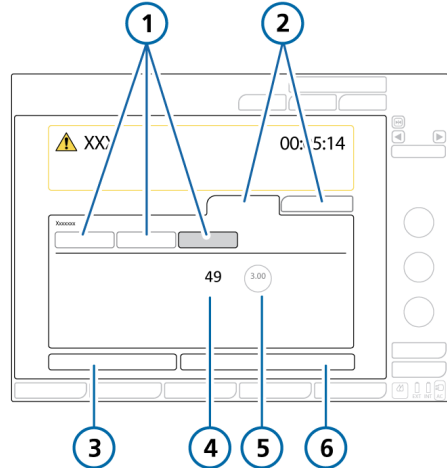
To ...	See ...
On the ventilator, select the patient group and specify weight.	Section 6.1.1
Install the expiratory valve.	Section 3.4.2
Select and assemble the appropriate breathing circuit and components.	Section 6.1.2
Adjust the position of the breathing circuit.	Section 6.1.2.5
Connect external devices.	Chapter 4
Perform the preoperational check and any required tests and calibrations.	Sections 6.2 and 5.4
Select the ventilation mode.	Sections 6.3 and 5.5

6.1.1 Setting the patient group and weight

You select the patient group and weight in the **Standby** window when first setting up the ventilator for the patient.

You can edit this information during ventilation, if needed, in the **Patient** window.

Figure 6-1. Neonatal Standby window



- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 Patient group tabs (Neonatal selected) | 4 Calc.Height (cm) |
| 2 New patient, Last patient tabs | 5 Weight |
| 3 Preop check | 6 Start (when Hi Flow O2 is selected: Start Hi Flow O2) |

To select the patient group

- In the **Standby** window, touch the **Neonatal** tab. See Figure 6-1.
The default settings saved with the patient group are loaded and displayed.
- Touch the **Weight** control and set the patient's body weight. By default, the weight is set to 3 kg.
The device calculates the patient height (**Calc.Height**).

You can now select the ventilation mode, if the desired mode is not already selected.

6.1.2 Setting up the patient breathing circuit

Setting up a neonatal breathing circuit comprises the following steps:

Table 6-1. Assembling the breathing circuit

To ...	See ...
Select the components	Section 6.1.2.1
Connect the breathing circuit	Section 6.1.2.2
Connect the flow sensor	Section 6.1.2.4
Position the circuit	Section 6.1.2.5

6.1.2.1 Selecting the breathing circuit components

Select the correct breathing circuit and components for your patient from Table 6-2.

Table 6-2. Neonatal breathing circuit part specifications

Patient group/ component	Specification
Patient group	Neonatal
Weight (kg)	0.2 to 15
Breathing circuit tube ID (mm)	10 to 12
Flow sensor	Neonatal
CO2 airway adapter	Neonatal

6.1.2.2 Connecting the neonatal breathing circuit

Figures 2-9 through 2-11 in Chapter 2 show typical neonatal breathing circuit configurations.

6.1.2.3 Working with the expiratory valve

The process is the same as for adult and pediatric patients. See Section 3.4.2.

6.1.2.4 Connecting the neonatal flow sensor

Note the following:

- Use a Hamilton Medical neonatal flow sensor to ventilate your neonatal patient.
- Do *not* use an adult/pediatric flow sensor.
- The neonatal flow sensor adds 1.3 ml of dead space.
- During calibration, the flow sensor is *always* placed after the Y-piece, regardless of which ventilator mode is selected.

To connect the neonatal flow sensor

1. For all modes except nCPAP-PS or when using Hi Flow O2, connect a flow sensor between the Y-piece of the breathing circuit and the patient connection. See Figure 6-2.

When using the nCPAP-PS mode, connect the flow sensor between the end of the expiratory limb and the expiratory valve on the ventilator (Figure 6-3).

Note that during calibration you place the flow sensor proximal to the patient.

Hi Flow O2 does not use a flow sensor.

2. Connect the blue and clear tubes to the flow sensor connection ports on the ventilator.

The blue tube attaches to the blue connection port. The clear tube attaches to the silver connection port.

3. Calibrate the flow sensor and perform the Leak test. See Section 6.2.

Figure 6-2. Connect flow sensor between the Y-piece and patient interface

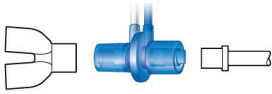
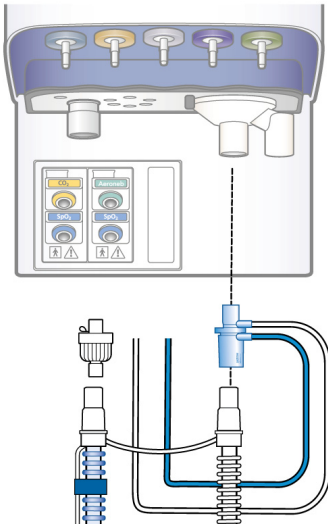


Figure 6-3. Connecting the flow sensor to the expiratory valve, nCPAP-PS mode



6.1.2.5 Positioning the breathing circuit

After assembly, position the breathing circuit so that the hoses will *not* be pushed, pulled, or kinked as a result of a patient's movement, transport, or other activities, including scanner bed operation and nebulization.

6.2 Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

The following sections in this chapter provide information that is specific to neonatal ventilation, and is intended as a supplement to the information provided in Chapter 5.

For details about when to perform the tests, and about the full preoperational check process, see Section 5.4.

When to perform

Before connecting a new patient to the ventilator.

To perform the preoperational check

1. Use a setup as described in Table 6-3.
2. Perform all of the steps in Table 6-4.

To ensure that the ventilator functions according to specifications on your patient, perform the preoperational check using the breathing circuit that will be used on the patient.

Table 6-3. Test breathing circuit setup

Component	Specification
Breathing circuit	Neonatal, ID10 to ID12
Flow sensor	Neonatal, with calibration adapter
Test lung	Neonatal, with neonatal ET tube between flow sensor and lung model (an IngMar neonatal lung model is recommended)

Table 6-4. Preoperational check, overview

To ...	See ...
Perform the preoperational check	Section 5.4 in Chapter 5
Perform the Leak test	Section 5.4.2 in Chapter 5
Calibrate the neonatal flow sensor	Section 6.2.1
Perform other calibrations, as needed	Section 5.4 in Chapter 5

6.2.1 Calibrating the neonatal flow sensor

Calibrate the flow sensor after connecting a new flow sensor or whenever the **Flow sensor calibration needed** alarm is generated.

During calibration, the flow sensor is *always* placed after the Y-piece, regardless of which ventilator mode is selected.

Calibration can be performed only when the ventilator is in **Standby**.

A flow sensor is required for all modes except in Hi Flow O₂. Before proceeding, ensure you have the calibration adapter available.

To calibrate a neonatal flow sensor

1. Calibrate the flow sensor in **Standby**, with no patient connected.
2. Make sure that the **Neonatal** patient group is selected, a neonatal flow sensor is connected, and the calibration adapter is available.
3. Set up the ventilator for ventilation, connecting the flow sensor to the Y-piece.

4. In the **Standby** window, touch **Preop check**.
The **System > Tests & calib** window is displayed.
5. Touch **Flow Sensor**.
6. When prompted on the display, attach the calibration adapter to the patient end of the flow sensor (Figure 6-4).
7. When prompted, flip the flow sensor and calibration adapter together 180° so the adapter is directly connected to the Y-piece (Figure 6-5).
8. When prompted, flip the flow sensor/adapter 180° again, so the flow sensor is directly connected to the Y-piece, and remove the calibration adapter (Figure 6-6).
9. When calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the **Flow Sensor** checkbox.
10. When successful, continue with other tests or ventilation.

Figure 6-4. Attach adapter

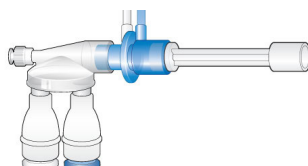


Figure 6-5. Flip components

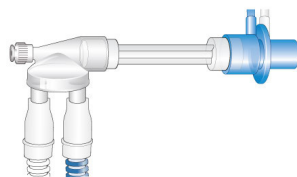
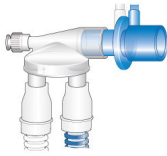


Figure 6-6. Flip components, remove adapter



In case of calibration failure

If the calibration fails, a red **X** is displayed in the **Flow Sensor** checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful:

- Ensure that the flow sensor is appropriate for the selected patient group.
- Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the ventilator and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, breathing circuit, humidifier).
- Check that the correct flow sensor is connected, and that the flow sensor and expiratory valve/membrane are properly seated.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the flow sensor.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve membrane.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve set.

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

6.3 Selecting the ventilation mode

The neonatal modes available on the ventilator are either pressure controlled or adaptive (pressure regulated and volume targeted) modes.

Note that the ventilator generates a continuous and constant base flow from the inspiratory outlet to the expiratory outlet during the later part of exhalation.

For the list of supported modes and details about each one, see Chapter 7.

To select the ventilation mode

- ▶ See Section 5.5.

6.4 Setting the patient weight for ventilation

For neonates, the ventilator uses actual body weight (instead of a calculated IBW or PBW), set in the **Weight** control.

Specifying the correct weight is particularly important as the ventilator uses this data as the basis for some calculations and mode control settings. By default, neonatal weight is set to 3 kg.

To set up the patient, see Section 6.1.1.

6.5 Alarms for neonatal ventilation

Note that the following adjustable alarms use patient **Weight** to set the initial alarm limits:

- Tidal volume, high and low (**Vt**)
- Minute volume, high and low (**ExpMinVol**)

Be sure to set the correct patient **Weight** in the **Standby** window before starting ventilation. See Section 6.1.1.

6.6 O2 enrichment for neonates

The applied oxygen concentration during the enrichment maneuver is increased by 10%.

When adjustable O2 enrichment is available²², the applied oxygen concentration can be set in the **System > O2 enrichment** window.

For additional details on performing O2 enrichment, see Chapter 10.

6.7 Specifying volume limitation for neonates

You can specify the volume limitation, **V limit**, during neonatal ventilation in **APVcmv**, **APVsimv**, and **VS** modes.

This control is *not* available for adult and pediatric patients.

Set **V limit** within the following range:

Table 6-5. V limit allowable range

Minimum	110% of Vtarget or Vtarget + 2 ml, whichever is greater
Maximum	400% of Vtarget

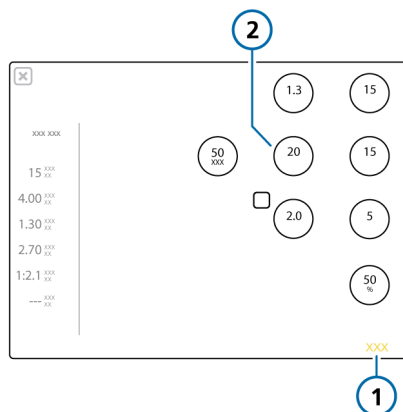
Setting **V limit** outside of this range generates the **Check volume limit** alarm (Table 9-2).

Note that when you adjust **Vtarget**, **V limit** is automatically readjusted to the default value (150% of **Vtarget**) and the ventilator displays the message **Volume limit changed**.

To change the volume limit setting

1. Touch **Controls**.
2. Touch **V limit** and adjust the control as needed.
The specified setting is applied immediately.
3. To set **V limit** beyond 200% of **Vtarget**, touch the control again, and adjust as needed.
Values above 200% of **Vtarget** are displayed in orange.

Figure 6-7. Controls window, V limit



1 Controls

2 V limit

²² Not available in all markets.

7

Ventilation modes

7.1	Overview.....	118
7.2	Volume-controlled modes, flow control.....	123
7.3	Volume-targeted modes, adaptive pressure control	125
7.4	Pressure-controlled modes	128
7.5	Intelligent Ventilation	134
7.6	Noninvasive modes	136
7.7	Ambient state	139
7.8	Working with noninvasive modes.....	139
7.9	Working with ASV	142

7.1 Overview

The HAMILTON-G5 offers a full range of ventilation modes that provide full and partial ventilatory support.

The primary aims of mechanical ventilation are:

- Elimination of CO₂
- Oxygenation
- Decreased work of breathing
- Patient synchronization

The detailed mode descriptions provided in this chapter illustrate how the controls work to achieve these goals.

For a comparison of Hamilton Medical ventilation-related terminology with ISO 19223:2019, see Section 16.5.

7.1.1 Breath types and timing options

Hamilton Medical ventilators support two main breathing methods: mandatory breaths and spontaneous breaths.

Mandatory breaths. The start of inspiration (triggering) is determined by the ventilator or the patient. The end of inspiration (cycling) is determined by the ventilator.

Spontaneous breaths. The start of inspiration (triggering) and end of inspiration (cycling) is determined by the patient. The patient breathes independently or receives support from the ventilator.

The ventilator controls mandatory breath timing using a combination of inspiratory time (TI) and Rate.

Synchronization window. The time interval where mandatory breaths are synchronized with patient inspiratory efforts.

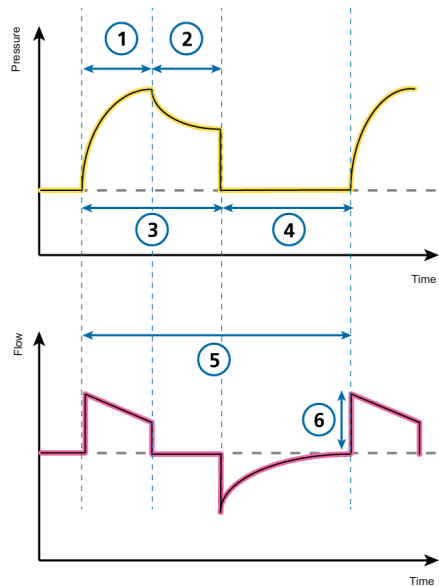
The length of the synchronization windows is always the smaller of:

- $3 \times (TI + \text{Pause})$
- $60 / \text{Rate}$
- 4 seconds

Breath timing. For some modes, you can set the ventilator to use any of the following combinations to control breath timing: I:E/Pause, Ti/Pause, %Ti/Pause, or Peak Flow/Tip.

To select the breath timing to use, see Section 14.3.2.

Figure 7-1. Breath timing parameters



- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 1 TI or %TI | 4 I:E ratio |
| 2 Pause or Tip | 5 Rate |
| 3 I:E ratio | 6 Peak flow |

Note that in the breath patterns shown in this chapter, we show I:E. What is actually displayed on your device depends on the breath timing selection on the ventilator.

7.1.2 Ventilation modes

The choice of mode is a medical decision that depends on the patient's CO₂ elimination, oxygenation, activity, and breathing effort.

A ventilation mode combines breath type, breath sequence, and control variables.

The following tables provide an overview of the available ventilation modes.

Table 7-1. HAMILTON-G5 ventilation modes, description and applicable patient group

Mode name	ISO 19223 mode name	Patient group	Mode
Volume-controlled modes, flow controlled			
(S)CMV	A/C-VC	Adult/Pediatric	Breaths are volume controlled and mandatory, including patient-triggered breaths.
SIMV	SIMV-VC\PS	Adult/Pediatric	A fixed rate is set for volume-controlled mandatory breaths. These breaths can be alternated with pressure-supported spontaneous breaths.
Volume-targeted modes, adaptive pressure controlled			
APVcmv	A/C-vtPC	All	Breaths are volume targeted and mandatory.
APVsimv	SIMV-vtPC\PS	All	Volume-targeted mandatory breaths can be alternated with pressure-supported spontaneous breaths.
VS	CSV-vtPS	All	Breaths are flow cycled and deliver a set tidal volume to support patient-initiated breaths.
Pressure-controlled modes			
P-CMV	A/C-PC	All	All breaths, whether triggered by the patient or the ventilator, are pressure-controlled and mandatory.
P-SIMV	SIMV-PC\PS	All	Mandatory breaths are pressure controlled. Mandatory breaths can be alternated with pressure-supported spontaneous breaths.
DuoPAP	SIMV-PC\PS	All	Mandatory breaths are pressure controlled. Spontaneous breaths can be triggered at both pressure levels.
APRV	IMV-PC\PS	All	Spontaneous breaths can be continuously triggered. The pressure release between the levels contributes to ventilation.
SPONT	CSV-PS	All	Every breath is spontaneous, with or without pressure-supported spontaneous breaths.

Mode name	ISO 19223 mode name	Patient group	Mode
Intelligent ventilation			
ASV	ASV ²³	Adult/Pediatric	Operator sets %MinVol, PEEP, and Oxygen. Frequency, tidal volume, pressure, and I:E ratio are based on physiological input from the patient.
Noninvasive modes			
NIV	CSV-PS	Adult/Pediatric	Every breath is spontaneous.
NIV-ST	SIMV-PC	Adult/Pediatric	Every breath is spontaneous as long as the patient is breathing above the set rate. A back-up rate can be set for mandatory breaths.
nCPAP-PS	CSV-PS	Neonatal	Every breath is spontaneous as long as the patient is breathing above the set rate. A back-up rate can be set for mandatory breaths.

²³ EN ISO 19223 is not applicable because rate and tidal volume are variable in this mode.

Mode type	Intelligent Ventilation	Vol targeted, adaptive pres. control		Volume controlled		Volume support	Pressure controlled							Noninvasive	
		AP/cmv	AP/aimv	(S)CMV ^{***}	SIMV ^{***}		VS	P-CMV	P-SIMV	DuoPAP	APRV	SPORT	NIV	NIV-ST	nCPAP- Pg ^{***}
Mode	ASY ^{***}	Rate	Rate	Rate	Rate	--	Rate	Rate	Rate	Rate	T low	--	Rate	Rate	Rate
		* TI	TI	*	*	--	* P control	TI	T high	T high	T high	--	--	TI	TI
Mandatory breaths	--	Vargal	Vargal	Vt	Vt	--	P control	P high	P high	P high	--	--	--	--	--
Spontaneous breaths	--	Paupport	Paupport	Paupport	Paupport	Vargal	Paupport	Paupport	Paupport	Paupport	Paupport	Paupport	Paupport	Paupport	Paupport
		Expiratory trigger	Expiratory trigger	--	Expiratory trigger	Expiratory trigger	Expiratory trigger	Expiratory trigger	Expiratory trigger	Expiratory trigger	Expiratory trigger	Expiratory trigger	Expiratory trigger	Expiratory trigger	Expiratory trigger
Baseline presk. PEEP/CPAP	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	Timeak	Timeak	Timeak
		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	Flow	X	X	X	X
Tigger	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
P-ramp	X	X	X	--	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Oxygen	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Gender	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Patient height	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Mode specific	--	%Min/Vol	--	Flow/Pattern	Flow/Pattern	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		P ASV limit	--	Pause	Pause	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sigh	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Apnea Escap	--	--	AP/cmv	--	(S)CMV	AP/cmv	--	P-CMV	P-CMV	P-CMV	P-CMV	P-CMV	P-CMV	P-CMV	--

* IEP/Pressure, TTP/Flow, or Peak Flow/TIP
 ** Noncritical only
 *** Adjusted only
 -- N/A
 X applies to this mode

7.2 Volume-controlled modes, flow control

The following modes are volume controlled, with flow control:

- (S)CMV
- SIMV

7.2.1 (S)CMV mode

(S)CMV stands for *synchronized controlled mandatory ventilation*.

Breaths in (S)CMV mode are volume-controlled and mandatory.

The breath can be triggered by the ventilator or by the patient. If the breath is spontaneous (triggered by the patient), the inspiratory rate may increase.

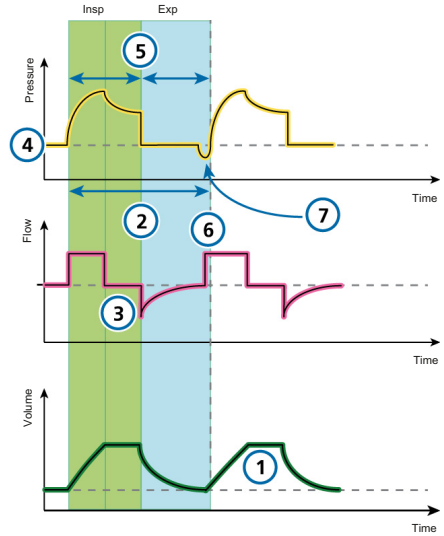
If a breath is not triggered by patient effort within a preset time, the ventilator delivers a set tidal volume with a constant flow or operator-selected flow pattern for a set inspiratory time at a set respiratory rate.

The ventilator always delivers the set tidal volume; pressure in the airway can increase or decrease depending on the resistance and compliance of the patient's lungs.

To protect the patient's lungs it is important to carefully set an upper pressure limit.

- The tidal volume (V_t) setting defines the delivered volume.
- The Rate and I:E define the timing of the breath cycle.
- The Pause setting (in %) is always set in relation to the total breath time.

Figure 7-2. (S)CMV mode: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO₂ elimination

- | | |
|---------|------------------|
| 1 V_t | 3 Pause |
| 2 Rate | Sigh (not shown) |

Oxygenation

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 4 PEEP | 6 FlowPattern |
| 5 I:E ²⁴ | Oxygen (not shown) |

Patient synchronization

- | |
|-----------|
| 7 Trigger |
|-----------|

²⁴ Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy.

7.2.2 SIMV mode

SIMV stands for *synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation*.

The SIMV mode combines attributes of the (S)CMV and SPONT modes, delivering volume-controlled mandatory breaths or pressure-supported spontaneous (patient-triggered) breaths.

SIMV mode ensures that the set target volume is delivered during the mandatory breaths. After the mandatory breath is delivered, the patient is free to take any number of spontaneous breaths for the remainder of the SIMV breath interval.

Each breath interval includes a synchronization window (Section 7.1.1).

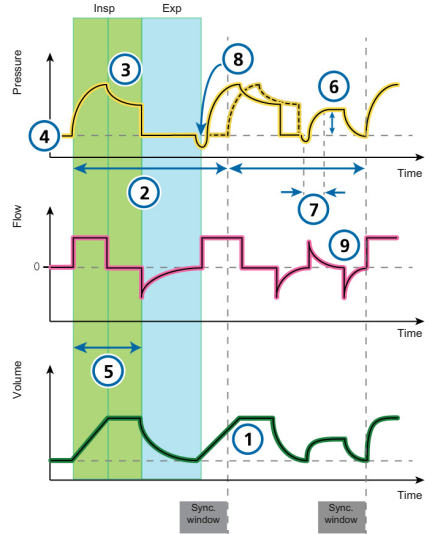
The first patient inspiratory effort (trigger), results in a volume-controlled mandatory breath. If no patient inspiratory effort is detected, a volume-controlled mandatory breath is delivered at the end of the synchronization window.

In SIMV mode, parameters for both the mandatory and spontaneous breath types are set.

- The tidal volume (Vt) setting defines the delivered volume of mandatory breaths.
- Rate and I:E define the timing of the breath cycle.
- The Pause setting (in %) is always set in relation to the total breath time.
- The maximum time between two breaths (mandatory or spontaneous) is limited by the set respiratory cycle time (60/Rate).
- ΔPsupport defines the pressure support above PEEP. For spontaneous breaths, the expiratory trigger sensitivity (ETS)

setting defines the percentage of peak flow that cycles the ventilator into exhalation.

Figure 7-3. SIMV mode: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO2 elimination

- | | |
|--------|------------------|
| 1 Vt | 3 Pause |
| 2 Rate | Sigh (not shown) |

Oxygenation

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 4 PEEP | 6 ΔPsupport |
| 5 I:E ²⁵ | Oxygen (not shown) |
| | FlowPattern (not shown) |

Patient synchronization

- | | |
|-----------|-------|
| 7 P-ramp | 9 ETS |
| 8 Trigger | |

²⁵ Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy.

7.3 Volume-targeted modes, adaptive pressure control

The following modes are volume targeted, with adaptive pressure control:

- APVcmv
- APVsimv
- VS

NOTICE

- The minimum inspiratory pressure ($P_{peak} - PEEP$) in APVcmv and APVsimv modes is 3 cmH₂O. Be aware that a small set tidal volume with high lung compliance may lead to higher-than-expected tidal volumes.
- For adaptive modes, such as APVcmv or APVsimv, be sure the Pressure alarm is set appropriately. This alarm provides a safety pressure limit for the device to appropriately adjust the inspiratory pressure necessary to achieve the target tidal volume.

The maximum available inspiratory pressure is 10 cmH₂O below the high Pressure limit, indicated by a blue line on the pressure waveform display.

If the Pressure limit is set too low, there may not be enough margin for the device to adjust its inspiratory pressure to deliver the target tidal volume.

7.3.1 APVcmv mode

APVcmv stands for *adaptive pressure ventilation with controlled mandatory ventilation*.

APVcmv is a volume-targeted pressure-controlled ventilation mode. It functions similarly to the conventional volume-controlled mode of ventilation, (S)CMV, except that pressure is the control variable rather than flow. Pressure is adjusted between breaths to achieve the target tidal volume.

The breath can be triggered by the ventilator or by the patient. If the breath is triggered by the patient, the inspiratory rate may increase.

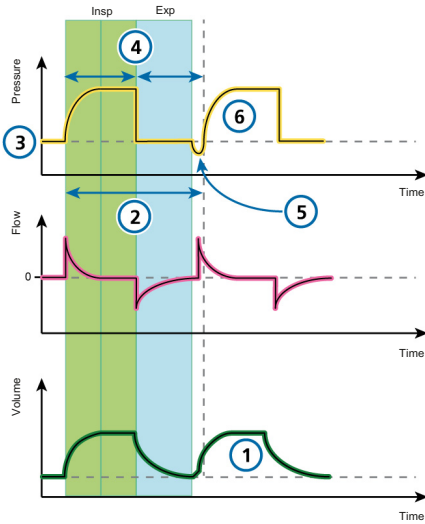
The ventilator uses the high Pressure alarm limit minus 10 cmH₂O as a safety boundary for its inspiratory pressure adjustment, and does not exceed this value. An exception is sigh breaths, when the ventilator may apply inspiratory pressures 3 cmH₂O below the high Pressure alarm limit.

Breaths in APVcmv mode are volume-targeted and mandatory, delivered at the lowest possible pressure depending on lung conditions.

The operator sets the target tidal volume (V_{target}). For adult and pediatric patients, the ventilator limits the delivered inspiratory tidal volume to $2 * V_{target}$. For neonatal patients, you can specify the volume limitation using the V limit control (Section 6.7).

The ventilator delivers the set target volume (V_{target}) at a preset rate. The patient can trigger mandatory breaths between preset rate breaths.

Figure 7-4. APVcmv: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO2 elimination

1 V_{target} 2 Rate

Sigh (not shown)

Oxygenation

3 PEEP 4 $I:E^{26}$

Oxygen (not shown)

Patient synchronization

5 Trigger 6 P-ramp

7.3.2 APVsimv mode

APVsimv stands for *adaptive pressure ventilation with synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation*.

The APVsimv mode combines attributes of the APVcmv and SPONT modes, delivering volume-targeted mandatory breaths or pressure-supported spontaneous (patient-triggered) breaths.

APVsimv mode ensures that the set target volume is delivered during the mandatory breaths.

After the mandatory breath is delivered, the patient is free to take any number of spontaneous breaths for the remainder of the APV breath interval.

The ventilator uses the high Pressure limit minus 10 cmH2O as a safety boundary for its inspiratory pressure adjustment, and does not exceed this value. An exception is sigh breaths, when the ventilator may apply inspiratory pressures 3 cmH2O below the high Pressure limit.

Each breath interval includes a synchronization window (Section 7.1.1).

The first patient inspiratory effort (trigger), results in a volume-targeted mandatory breath. If no patient inspiratory effort is detected, a volume-targeted mandatory breath is delivered at the end of the synchronization window.

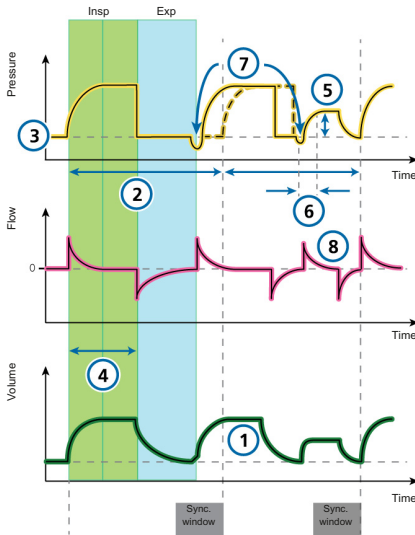
In this mode, parameters for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types are set.

- The tidal volume (V_{target}) setting defines the targeted volume of mandatory breaths. For Adult and Pediatric patients, the ventilator limits the inspiratory V_t to $2 * V_{target}$. For Neonatal patients, you can specify the volume limitation using the V limit control (Section 6.7).
- The maximum time between two breaths (mandatory or spontaneous) is limited by the set respiratory cycle time (60/Rate)

²⁶ Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy.

- Rate and TI define the timing of the breath cycle for mandatory breaths.
- For spontaneous breaths, $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ defines the pressure support above PEEP. ETS defines the inspiratory timing of the breaths.

Figure 7-5. APVsimv: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO₂ elimination

- 1 V_{target} 2 Rate
Sigh (not shown)

Oxygenation

- 3 PEEP 5 $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$
4 TI Oxygen (not shown)

Patient synchronization

- 6 P-ramp 8 ETS
7 Trigger

7.3.3 Volume Support (VS)

Volume Support (VS) mode is for spontaneously breathing patients. The ventilator provides flow-cycled support to patient-initiated breaths to deliver the targeted tidal volume, at a level appropriate to the patient's efforts. This mode allows the ventilator to vary the support in response to changing patient conditions and inspiratory effort levels.

This mode guarantees that a set tidal volume is delivered. To achieve this volume, the device decreases support when the patient's breathing effort increases, and conversely, increases support when the patient's inspiratory efforts decrease.

When VS mode is selected:

- *Assessing the breathing pattern.* Upon starting ventilation, three initial test breaths are delivered. The resulting tidal volume is measured and compared with the target values. VS then responds to the differences between the current and target tidal volumes.
- *Achieving the target volume.* The ventilator uses Compliance to calculate the lowest inspiratory pressure applied to achieve the target tidal volume (V_{target}). For adult and pediatric patients, the ventilator limits the delivered tidal volume to 2 * V_{target}. For neonatal patients, you can specify the volume limitation using the V limit control (Section 6.7). The minimum pressure delivered is 3 cmH₂O above PEEP.

The operator sets V_{target}, PEEP/CPAP, and the high Pressure alarm limit. The adaptive controller compares the monitored VTE to V_{target}. If the patient's current tidal volume is equal to V_{target}, the ventilator maintains the inspiratory pressure. If the monitored volume is

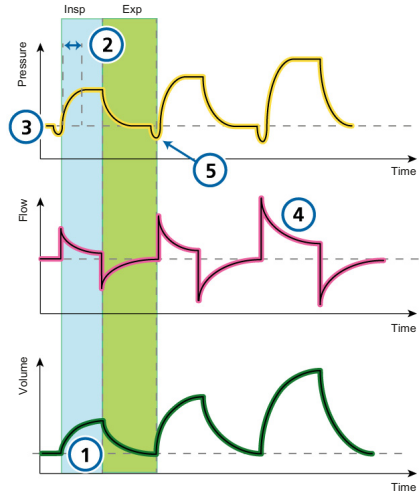
higher or lower than the target volume, the inspiratory pressure is gradually adjusted by up to 2 cmH₂O per breath to attain the target level.

The inspiratory pressure is adjusted within this range: (PEEP + 3 cmH₂O) to (high Pressure alarm limit – 10 cmH₂O). In this case, we recommend a high Pressure alarm limit setting at least 10 cmH₂O above the peak pressure. The Paw waveform on the ventilator displays a blue band 10 cmH₂O below the set high Pressure alarm limit.

- Maintaining the target volume with the lowest inspiratory pressure.* The parameters needed for VS are measured breath by breath. When required, the ventilator recalculates the minimum inspiratory pressure to achieve the target volume based on the current lung characteristics and patient effort. The minimum inspiratory pressure is limited to a minimum of 3 cmH₂O above PEEP.

The continuous reassessment of the patient’s dynamic lung status is designed to guarantee the required ventilation while preventing hypoventilation or barotrauma.

Figure 7-6. Volume Support mode: Breathing pattern and controls



- | | | | |
|---|---------------------|---|---------|
| 1 | V _{target} | 4 | ETS |
| 2 | P-ramp | 5 | Trigger |
| 3 | PEEP | | |

7.4 Pressure-controlled modes

The following modes are pressure controlled:

- P-CMV
- P-SIMV
- DuoPAP
- APRV
- SPONT

7.4.1 P-CMV mode

P-CMV stands for *pressure-controlled ventilation*.

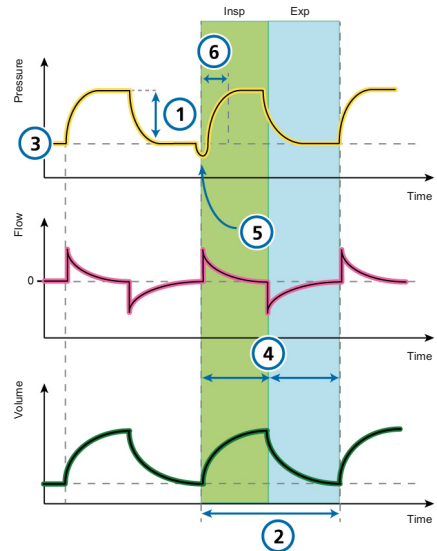
Breaths in P-CMV mode are pressure controlled and mandatory.

The ventilator delivers a constant level of pressure, so the volume depends on the pressure settings, the inspiration time, the resistance and compliance of the patient's lungs, and patient effort.

In P-CMV mode, parameters are set only for mandatory breaths.

- The pressure control ($\Delta P_{\text{control}}$) setting defines the applied pressure above PEEP.
- Rate and I:E define the timing of the breath cycle.
- The P-ramp setting controls the speed with which the ventilator arrives at the desired pressure.

Figure 7-7. P-CMV mode: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO₂ elimination

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| 1 $\Delta P_{\text{control}}$ | 2 Rate |
| Sigh (not shown) | |

Oxygenation

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 3 PEEP | 4 I:E ²⁷ |
| Oxygen (not shown) | |

Patient synchronization

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 5 Trigger | 6 P-ramp |
|-----------|----------|

²⁷ Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy.

7.4.2 P-SIMV mode

P-SIMV stands for *pressure-controlled synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation*.

In P-SIMV mode, the mandatory breaths are P-CMV breaths. These can be alternated with spontaneous breaths.

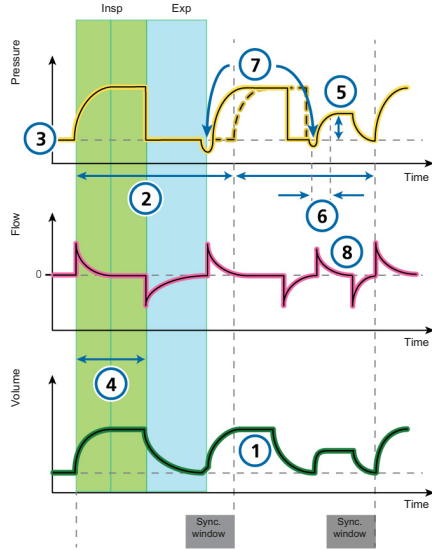
Each breath interval includes a synchronization window (Section 7.1.1).

The first patient inspiratory effort (trigger), results in a pressure-controlled mandatory breath. If no patient inspiratory effort is detected, a pressure-controlled mandatory breath is delivered at the end of the synchronization window.

In P-SIMV mode, parameters for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types are set.

- For mandatory breaths, the pressure control ($\Delta P_{control}$) setting defines the applied pressure above PEEP.
Rate and TI define the timing of the breath cycle.
- The maximum time between two breaths (mandatory or spontaneous) is limited by the set respiratory cycle time ($60/Rate$).
- For spontaneous breaths, $\Delta P_{support}$ defines the pressure support above PEEP.
ETS defines the inspiratory timing of the spontaneous breaths.

Figure 7-8. P-SIMV mode: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO2 elimination

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------|
| 1 $\Delta P_{control}$ | 2 Rate |
| Sigh (<i>not shown</i>) | |

Oxygenation

- | | |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| 3 PEEP | 5 $\Delta P_{support}$ |
| 4 TI | Oxygen (<i>not shown</i>) |

Patient synchronization

- | | |
|-----------|-------|
| 6 P-ramp | 8 ETS |
| 7 Trigger | |

7.4.3 DuoPAP mode

DuoPAP stands for *duo positive airway pressure*.

DuoPAP is a type of pressure ventilation designed to support spontaneous breathing on two alternating levels of CPAP.

In this mode, the ventilator switches automatically and regularly between two operator-selected levels of positive airway pressure or CPAP.

Each breath interval includes a synchronization window (Section 7.1.1).

The first patient inspiratory effort (trigger), results in a pressure-controlled mandatory breath. If no patient inspiratory effort is detected, a pressure-controlled mandatory breath is delivered at the end of the synchronization window.

In DuoPAP, the switch-over²⁸ between the two levels is defined by the pressure settings, P high and PEEP/CPAP, and the time settings, T high and Rate.

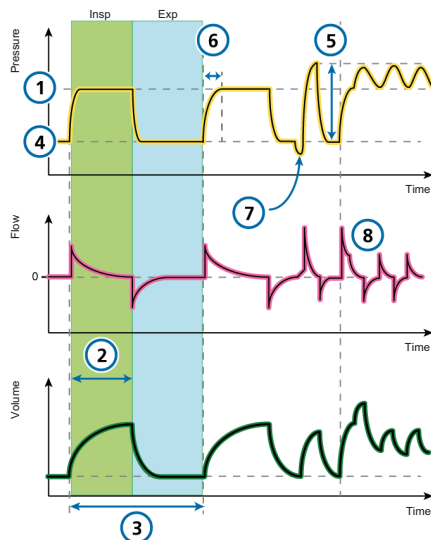
Note the following:

- At conventional settings and in the absence of spontaneous breathing, DuoPAP resembles P-CMV.
- As you decrease the rate, keeping T high short relative to the time at the lower pressure level, the mode looks more like P-SIMV, with spontaneous breaths following mandatory breaths.
- If T high is set to almost the breath cycle time with just enough time at the low level to allow full or near-full exhalation, this mode looks like APRV (Section 7.4.4).
- The maximum time between two breaths (mandatory or spontaneous) is limited by the set respiratory cycle time (60/Rate)

Pressure support can be set to assist spontaneous breaths in DuoPAP, whether they occur at the PEEP/CPAP or P high level.

ΔP support is set relative to (above) PEEP/CPAP, which means that spontaneous breaths at the P high level are supported only when this target pressure is greater than P high.

Figure 7-9. DuoPAP mode: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO2 elimination

- | | |
|----------|--------|
| 1 P high | 3 Rate |
| 2 T high | |

Oxygenation

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 4 PEEP/CPAP | 5 ΔP support |
| Oxygen (not shown) | |

Patient synchronization

- | | |
|------------------------|-------|
| 6 P-ramp ²⁹ | 8 ETS |
| 7 Trigger | |

²⁸ The switch-over from PEEP/CPAP to P high is synchronized to the patient's efforts in the Synchronization window.

²⁹ Pressure rise time to P high and ΔP support.

7.4.4 APRV mode

APRV stands for *airway pressure release ventilation*.

Set airway pressure P high is transiently released to a lower level P low, after which it is quickly restored to reinflate the lungs.

For a patient who has no spontaneous breathing efforts, APRV is similar to pressure-controlled inverse ratio ventilation.

APRV allows spontaneous breathing at any time during the respiratory cycle.

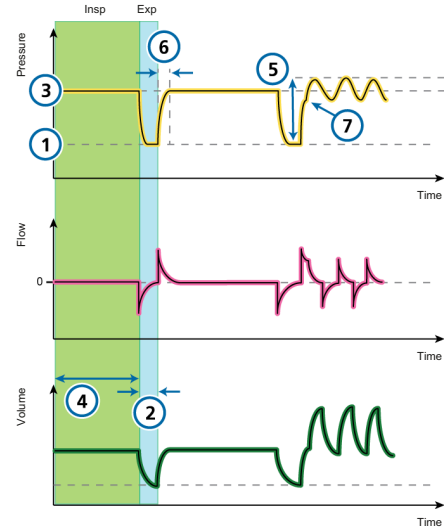
APRV is an independent mode. When changing modes, the pressure and timing settings from any other mode are not transferred to APRV, and vice versa.

When switching to APRV for the first time, the default timing and pressure settings are used. See Table 7-2.

Table 7-2. Default settings for APRV (Adult/Ped)

Patient group	P high / P low (cmH2O)	T high (s)	T low (s)
Adult	20 / 5	1.3	0.5
Pediatric	20 / 5	0.8	0.3
Neonatal	20 / 5	0.6	0.2

Figure 7-10. APRV mode: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO2 elimination

- 1 P low
- 2 T low

Oxygenation

- 3 P high³⁰
- 4 T high
- 5 ΔPsupport
- Oxygen (*not shown*)

Patient synchronization

- 6 P-ramp (to P high)
- 7 Trigger

³⁰ With prolonged T high settings and short T low settings, the P high setting in effect becomes the PEEP level.

7.4.5 SPONT mode

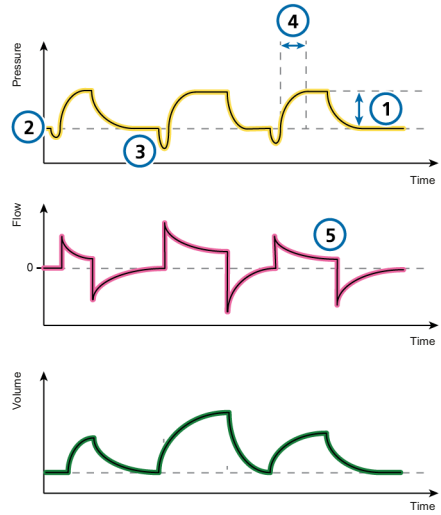
SPONT stands for *spontaneous mode*.

SPONT delivers spontaneous breaths and operator-initiated manual, mandatory breaths.

When pressure support is set to zero, the ventilator functions like a conventional CPAP system.

- The pressure support ($\Delta P_{\text{support}}$) setting defines the applied pressure during inspiration.
- ETS defines the inspiratory timing of the spontaneous breaths.
- The PEEP setting defines the PEEP applied during expiration.

Figure 7-11. SPONT mode: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO2 elimination

1 $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ Sigh (*not shown*)

Oxygenation

2 PEEP Oxygen (*not shown*)

Patient synchronization

3 Trigger 5 ETS

4 P-ramp

7.5 Intelligent Ventilation

ASV® is a volume-controlled Intelligent Ventilation mode.

ASV is *not* available for neonatal patients.

7.5.1 ASV mode

ASV stands for *Adaptive Support Ventilation*®.

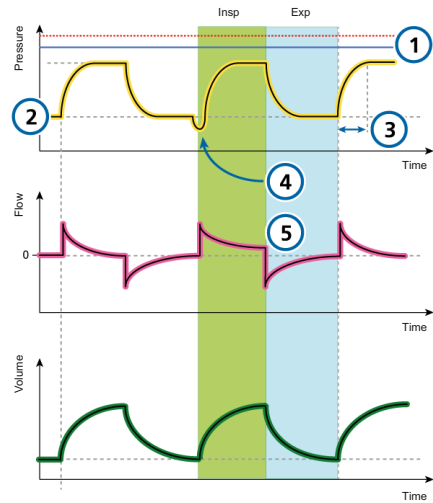
ASV maintains an operator-preset, minimum minute ventilation independent of the patient's breathing activity.

The target breathing pattern (tidal volume and inspiratory rate) is calculated by the ventilator, based on the assumption that the optimal breath pattern results in the least work of breathing, and the minimal force of breathing also results in the least amount of ventilator-applied inspiratory pressure when there is no patient breathing effort. For initial settings, see Table 7-3.

ASV adjusts inspiratory pressure and machine rate on a breath-by-breath basis taking into account the changing patient condition (resistance, compliance, RC_{exp}) and applying lung-protective strategies to meet the targets.

A decrease in pressure limitation will follow with a decrease in tidal volume (V_t) and an increase in Rate.

Figure 7-12. ASV mode: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO2 elimination

- 1 P ASV limit Sigh (*not shown*)
%MinVol (*not shown*)

Oxygenation

- 2 PEEP/CPAP Oxygen (*not shown*)

Patient synchronization

- 3 P-ramp 5 ETS
- 4 Trigger

ASV maintains a **preset minimum minute ventilation**:

- Automatically and smoothly adjusts for changing patient conditions between active and passive states
- Mandatory breaths are pressure controlled
- Spontaneous breaths are pressure supported
- Prevents tachypnea

- Prevents AutoPEEP
- Prevents dead space ventilation
- Does not exceed a ΔP_{insp} pressure of **10 cmH₂O below the upper pressure limit**

The operator sets the %MinVol, PEEP, and Oxygen.

For details about working with ASV, see Section 7.9.

Table 7-3. ASV mode initial breath pattern settings

Patient group	PBW/IBW (kg)	ΔP_{insp} (cmH ₂ O)	TI (s)	Initial rate (b/min)
Pediatric	3 to 5	15	0.4	30
	6 to 11	15	0.6	25
	12 to 14	15	0.7	20
	15 to 20	15	0.8	20
	21 to 23	15	0.9	20
	≥ 24	15	1	20
Adult	10 to 29	15	1	20
	30 to 39	15	1	18
	40 to 89	15	1	15
	90 to 99	18	1.5	15
	≥ 100	20	1.5	15

7.5.1.1 ASV and ASV 1.1

ASV 1.1 is the default setting for the ASV mode. The previous version of ASV is also available on the device, and can be selected in **Configuration**.

ASV 1.1 follows the low tidal volume recommendation (Bellani G, et al. JAMA 2016) and brings additional features and changes:

- Increased target rate and reduced tidal volumes and driving pressure for the majority of patients compared to standard ASV.
- In cases of high time constants and high minute volumes, $V_t \text{ max}$ is limited to 15 ml/kg.

For details about working with ASV, see Section 7.9.

7.6 Noninvasive modes

CAUTION

- *Hamilton Medical ventilators must not be used for helmet CPAP therapy.*
- *All Hamilton Medical ventilators are able to provide noninvasive ventilation through a helmet. The turbine-driven ventilators are able to provide higher continuous flow levels, and the air supply provided by filtered room air (HEPA) with ambient humidity.*

The following modes are noninvasive:

- NIV
- NIV-ST
- nCPAP-PS

The NIV and NIV-ST modes are implementations of noninvasive positive pressure ventilation (NPPV).

nCPAP-PS is a neonatal mode that offers nasal continuous positive airway pressure - and intermittent positive pressure support through a nasal interface (mask or prongs) for infants and neonates.

For details about working with noninvasive modes, see Section 7.8.

7.6.1 NIV mode

NIV stands for *noninvasive ventilation*.

NIV mode delivers spontaneous breaths.

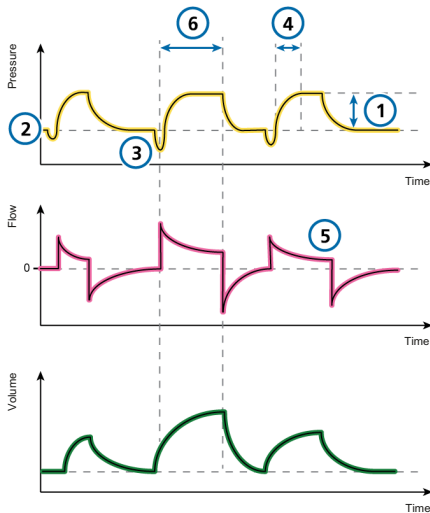
NIV is designed for use with a mask or other noninvasive patient interface.

When pressure support is set to zero, the ventilator functions like a conventional CPAP system.

- The pressure support ($\Delta P_{\text{support}}$) setting defines the applied pressure during inspiration.
- ETS defines the inspiratory timing of the breaths.
If the ventilator does not detect an expiratory trigger (for example, due to a leak), inspiratory time is limited by $T_i \text{ max}$.
- The PEEP setting defines the PEEP applied during expiration.

For additional details about working with noninvasive modes, see Section 7.8.

Figure 7-13. NIV mode: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO₂ elimination

1 $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ Sigh (not shown)

Oxygenation

2 PEEP Oxygen (not shown)

Patient synchronization

3 Trigger 5 ETS

4 P-ramp 6 Ti max

If the patient triggers a breath during the current breath interval, the ventilator immediately delivers a spontaneous breath. If the patient does not trigger an inspiration during this time, the ventilator initiates a mandatory breath according to the set Rate.

This mode requires that you set the parameters needed for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types.

- The inspiratory pressure setting, ΔP_{Insp} , defines the applied pressure for both mandatory and spontaneous breaths.
- The Rate and TI (inspiratory time) control settings define the breath timing for mandatory breaths.
- For spontaneous breaths, the ETS setting defines the percentage of peak flow that cycles the device into exhalation.

If the ventilator does not detect an expiratory trigger (for example, due to a leak), inspiratory time is limited by Ti max.

If ETS is turned off, all spontaneous breaths are time cycled based upon TI.

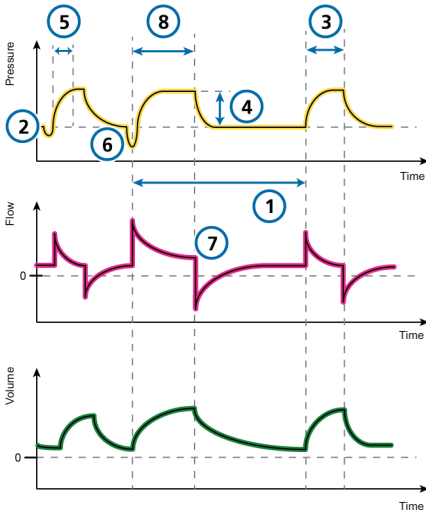
7.6.2 NIV-ST mode

NIV-ST stands for *spontaneous/timed noninvasive ventilation*.

NIV-ST mode delivers time-cycled or flow-cycled breaths. Every patient trigger results in a flow-cycled, pressure-supported breath.

If the rate of patient-triggered breaths falls below the set mandatory Rate, time-cycled breaths are delivered at the set Rate and timing.

Figure 7-14. NIV-ST mode: Breathing pattern and controls



Ventilator controls

CO2 elimination

1 Rate Sigh (not shown)

Oxygenation

2 PEEP 3 TI

Oxygen (not shown)

Patient synchronization

4 ΔP_{insp} 7 ETS

5 P-ramp 8 $Ti\ max^{31}$

6 Trigger

7.6.3 nCPAP-PS mode

nCPAP-PS stands for *nasal continuous positive airway pressure*.

nCPAP-PS is a neonatal mode that offers nasal continuous positive airway pressure and intermittent positive pressure support through a nasal interface (mask or prongs)

for infants and neonates. It is designed to apply CPAP using a nasal interface (mask or prongs).

When ΔP_{insp} is set to zero, the ventilator functions like a conventional nCPAP system. The minimum PEEP setting is 2 cmH₂O.

If the patient triggers a breath during the current breath interval, the ventilator immediately delivers a spontaneous breath. If the patient does not trigger an inspiration during this time, the ventilator initiates a mandatory breath according to the set Rate and TI.

This mode requires that you set the parameters needed for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types.

- The inspiratory pressure setting, ΔP_{insp} , defines the applied pressure for both mandatory and spontaneous breaths.
- The Rate and TI (inspiratory time) control settings define the breath timing for mandatory breaths.
- For spontaneous breaths, the ETS setting defines the percentage of peak flow that cycles the device into exhalation.
- The $Ti\ max$ setting provides an alternative: when inspiration lasts longer than $Ti\ max$, the ventilator cycles into exhalation.

If ETS is turned off, all spontaneous breaths are time cycled based upon TI.

Note that volume is *not* monitored in this mode.

³¹ Not visible if the expiratory trigger is turned off.

Noninvasive ventilation is intended to provide supplemental ventilatory support to patients with regular spontaneous breaths.

- The patient must be conscious.
- The patient must be able to maintain an adequate airway.
- Intubation must be possible at any time.
- The mask or interface is a good fit.

7.8.2 Contraindications

CAUTION

- *If you place an additional component, such as an HMEF, between the flow sensor and the patient, the additional resistance limits the ventilator's ability to identify disconnection at the patient.
To correctly identify a patient disconnection, be sure to appropriately set the lower limit of the Pressure alarm, as well as the Volume alarm limits, and carefully monitor the patient's SpO2 and, if available, PetCO2 values.*
- *To prevent possible patient injury, do NOT use noninvasive ventilation on patients with no or irregular spontaneous breaths. Noninvasive ventilation is intended to provide supplemental ventilatory support to patients with regular spontaneous breaths.*
- *To prevent possible patient injury, do NOT attempt to use noninvasive ventilation on intubated patients.*

Using noninvasive ventilation is contraindicated if **any** of the following conditions are met:

- The patient does not have the drive to breathe
- Partial or complete airway obstruction
- Gastrointestinal bleeding
- Anatomic or subjective intolerance of NIV interface
- Patient is unable to cooperate or protect airway

7.8.3 Potential adverse reactions

The following reactions to noninvasive ventilation are possible:

- Aspiration, gastric insufflation
- Increase of intracranial pressure (ICP)
- Decrease of arterial pressure
- CO2 rebreathing
- Claustrophobia
- Discomfort
- Dyssynchrony
- Skin or conjunctiva lesions

7.8.4 Control settings in noninvasive ventilation

WARNING

- The exhaled volume from the patient can differ from the measured exhaled volume due to leaks around the mask.
- Peak pressures exceeding 33 cmH2O may increase the risk of aspiration due to gastric insufflation. When ventilating with such pressures, consider using an invasive mode.

When a significant leak occurs, the inspiratory flow can never fall below ETS, thereby preventing the ventilator from cycling into exhalation and resulting in endless inspiration. The **Ti max** setting provides an alternate way to cycle into exhalation. When inspiration lasts longer than **Ti max**, the ventilator cycles into exhalation.

Ensure the **Ti max** setting is sufficiently long to give ETS the chance to cycle the ventilator.

- Adjusting the **Ti max** setting increases or decreases the allowable inspiratory time.
- Increasing ETS above the default 25% allows the ventilator to cycle to terminate inspiration at a higher flow, to accommodate larger leaks.

Other controls require special attention:

- Carefully observe the patient/ventilator interaction.
- Adjust $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ or ΔP_{insp} to obtain appropriate tidal volumes.
- The leakage in noninvasive modes can reduce the actual applied PEEP and give rise to autotriggering.
- Adjust PEEP further, considering oxygenation and AutoPEEP.

7.8.5 Alarms in noninvasive ventilation

Due to the changing and unpredictable amount of leakage, volume alarms are less meaningful in noninvasive modes than in other modes. Alarms are based on the returned expiratory gas volume measured at the flow sensor; this value can be significantly lower than the delivered tidal

volume, because the delivered tidal volume is the sum of the displayed VTE and the leakage volume.

To avoid nuisance volume alarms, set the low **Vt** and **ExpMinVol** alarms to a low level.

Because the noninvasive modes are pressure modes, however, do pay attention to the pressure-related alarms. If the defined PEEP and inspiratory pressure can be maintained, the ventilator is compensating the gas leak sufficiently.

7.8.6 Monitored parameters in noninvasive ventilation

NOTICE

- The following numeric monitoring parameters *cannot* be used for reliable analysis of patient conditions: **ExpMinVol**, **RCexp**, **Rinsp**, **Insp Flow**, **AutoPEEP**, and **Cstat**.
- Continuous monitoring of clinical parameters and patient comfort is critically important.
- The parameters **VTE NIV**, **MinVol NIV**, **MVSpO NIV**, and **MVLeak** are leak compensated, and are used in noninvasive modes. These parameters are estimations and may not reflect exact values.

Due to the leakage at the patient interface, displayed exhaled volumes in the noninvasive modes can be substantially smaller than the delivered volumes.

The flow sensor measures the delivered volume and the exhaled tidal volume; the ventilator displays the difference as **VLeak** in percent (%), and as **MVLeak** in l/min.

Use **VLeak** and **MVLeak** to assess the fit of the mask or other noninvasive patient interface.

While a leak at the patient interface influences the tidal volume measurement, leaks in the breathing circuit itself do not influence the tidal volume measurement.

In addition to other clinical parameters, **TI**, **Ppeak**, **PEEP/CPAP**, **I:E**, **fTotal**, **Pmean**, and **fSpont** can be used to assess the patient's ventilatory status.

7.8.7 Additional notes about using noninvasive ventilation

Due to some unique characteristics, consider the following points when using noninvasive ventilation.

IntelliTrig function

To synchronize, **IntelliTrig** compensates for leaks and resistance between the ventilator and the patient, and with each breath, it measures the leakage at the patient interface (mask).

With this information, **IntelliTrig** adjusts the trigger mechanism, reducing the influence of leakage and the changing breath pattern on the operator-set trigger sensitivity.

Maintaining PEEP and preventing auto-triggering

Significant leakage can be present in noninvasive ventilation, which can serve to reduce the actual applied **PEEP/CPAP** and give rise to autotriggering. If you cannot reach the set **PEEP/CPAP**, check the mask fit.

The **Loss of PEEP** alarm alerts you to uncompensated leaks (that is, when the measured **PEEP/CPAP** is 3 cmH₂O lower than the set **PEEP/CPAP**).

Inspect mask fit and position

Inspect the mask position regularly and adjust as necessary. React promptly and appropriately to any alarms.

The ventilator's **VLeak** parameter provides one indicator of mask fit.

To verify that the mask fits properly, ensure that the leakage value shown in the **Monitoring** window (**VLeak**, **MVLeak**) is acceptable.

To monitor leakage during ventilation, set the low limit of the **Pressure** alarm to a value near the set pressure for ventilation (**PEEP/CPAP** + $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}/\Delta P_{\text{support}}$). When excessive leaks are present, the ventilator may not be able to reach the set pressure, and generates an alarm.

7.9 Working with ASV

NOTICE

For the **Adult** patient group, the ventilator uses sex and patient height to calculate the ideal body weight (**IBW**).

For the **Pediatric** patient group, the ventilator uses patient height to calculate the predicated body weight (**PBW**).

In this guide, references to **IBW** apply also to **PBW**.

ASV is indicated for passive and spontaneously breathing adult and pediatric patients.

7.9.1 Contraindications

ASV and ASV 1.1 are contraindicated with the following:

- Infants and neonates
- If there is a high leakage (NIV or broncho-pleural fistula)
- Irregular respiratory drive (Cheyne-Stokes respiration)

7.9.2 Setting up ASV on the ventilator

To set up the ventilator using ASV

1. Touch **Modes**.
2. Touch **ASV**, then touch **Continue**.
3. Set the controls as appropriate:
 - %MinVol: Set a value that results in the same minute volume as a previous mode, if applicable.
 - PEEP, Oxygen, Trigger, ETS, P-ramp: Set according to clinical requirements and the patient condition.
4. Review and adjust alarm limits. Set the high Pressure alarm limit to an appropriate value.

The maximum peak pressure delivered in ASV (P ASV limit) is 10 cmH₂O below the high Pressure alarm limit or equal to the P ASV limit setting.

The maximum peak pressure for ASV can be also set using the P ASV limit control in the Controls window.

Changing the P ASV limit value also changes the high Pressure limit.

5. Connect the patient to the ventilator and start ventilation.

The ventilator initiates three test breaths.

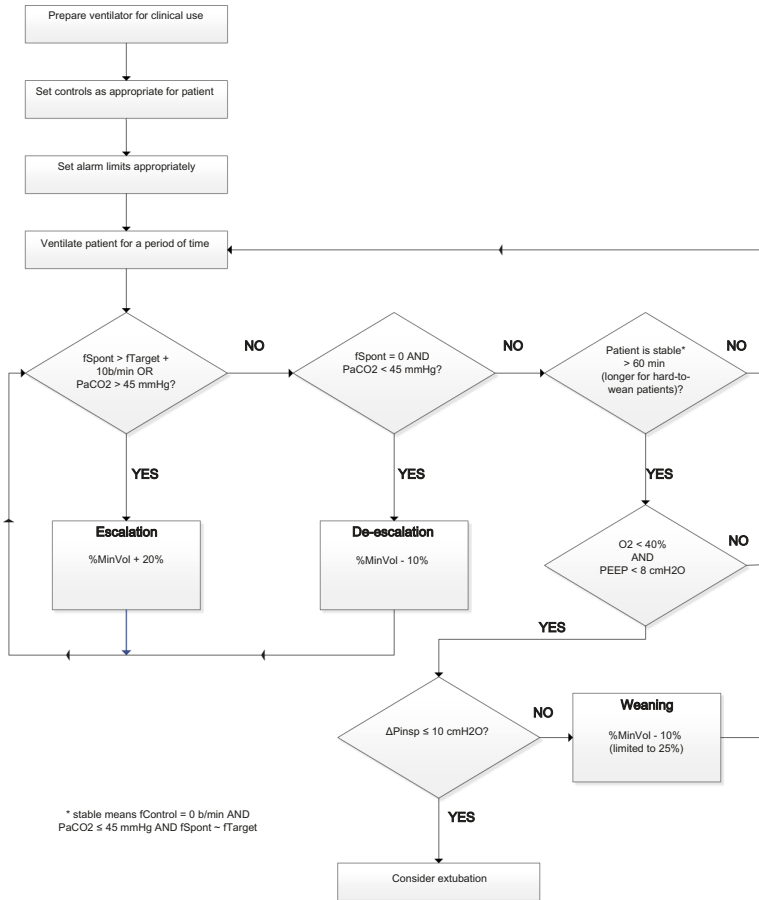
The device automatically selects the values for respiratory rate (f_{Total}), inspiratory time (T_I), and inspiratory pressure (ΔP_{insp}) based on the calculated IBW or PBW, and as specified in Table 7-3.

7.9.3 Clinical workflow with ASV

Figure 7-16 provides an overview of the ASV clinical workflow.

For technical specifications, see Section 16.10.

Figure 7-16. Clinical use of ASV



7.9.4 Maintaining adequate ventilation

WARNING

To change the minute volume setting, always use the %MinVol control. Do *not* manipulate the patient height setting to achieve the desired IBW or PBW to control minute volume.

Once ASV is started, the ventilator calculates an optimal breath pattern and associated target values for tidal volume and rate according to the rules in ASV and the set %MinVol to achieve the targets. Depending on whether the patient is passive or actively breathing, the ventilator delivers pressure-controlled or pressure-supported breaths in compliance with a lung-protective strategy. For details, see Section 7.9.8.4.

Once the calculated targets are reached, the result of the ventilation needs to be assessed. All monitored parameters can be used for this purpose.

However, to assess respiratory acid-base status, it is recommended that arterial blood gases be measured and minute ventilation be adjusted accordingly.

Table 7-4 provides examples of how to adjust the %MinVol setting.

Table 7-4. Blood gas and patient conditions and possible adjustments for ASV

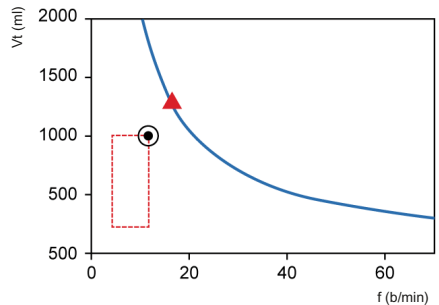
Condition	%MinVol change
Normal arterial blood gases	None
High PetCO ₂ or PaCO ₂	Increase %MinVol Pay attention to inspiratory pressures

Condition	%MinVol change
Low PaCO ₂	Decrease %MinVol Pay attention to mean pressures and oxygenation status
High respiratory drive	Consider increase in %MinVol Consider sedation, analgesia, or other treatments
Low O ₂ saturation	None Consider increase in PEEP/CPAP and/or Oxygen

7.9.5 Reviewing alarm settings

It is *not* possible to select a %MinVol that is incompatible with the lung-protective rules that govern ASV (for a detailed description, see Section 7.9.8.4). As a consequence, ASV tries to achieve the maximum possible ventilation and activates the ASV: Cannot meet target alarm.

Figure 7-17. Example of high %MinVol setting incompatible with the lung-protective rules strategy



7.9.6 Monitoring ASV

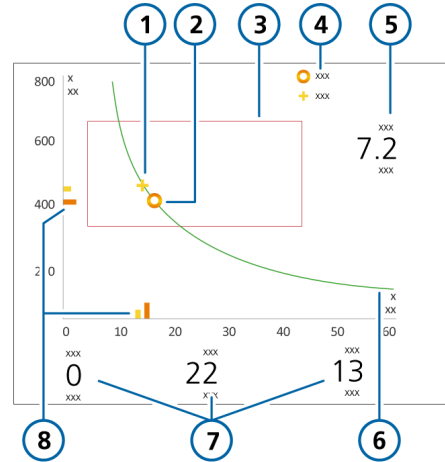
ASV interacts with the patient continuously. Whenever the patient's respiratory mechanics change, ASV adjusts to this change. Whenever the patient's breathing activity changes, ASV adjusts the settings.

The ASV graph, shown in Figure 7-18, provides a real-time graphical view of the patient status relative to the set target. For details about the graph, see Section 8.4.3.

For details on displaying the ASV graph and ASV monitoring values, see Section 8.4.

To monitor progress over time, it is recommended that you plot trends for ΔP_{insp} , f_{Total} , and f_{Spont} . Review these trends, together with the %MinVol setting to gain insight into the patient's ventilatory status. Table 7-5 provides interpretations of typical ventilatory patterns.

Figure 7-18. ASV Graph panel



- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 Patient symbol:
intersection of
current measured
tidal volume and
rate | 5 Target minute
volume |
| 2 Target point:
Intersection of
target tidal
volume and
target rate | 6 Minute volume
curve |
| 3 Safety frame | 7 ΔP_{insp} : Inspira-
tory pressure set
by ventilator
$f_{Control}$: Machine
rate
f_{Spont} : Sponta-
neous breath rate |
| 4 Legend | 8 Current measured
point (in yellow)
and target value
(in orange) |

7.9.7 Weaning

Weaning patients from the ventilator is a clinical task that requires experience and involves more than just ventilation issues. This section does not intend to provide clinical information other than that needed to operate the ventilator using ASV mode.

ASV always allows patients to take spontaneous breaths. Episodes of spontaneous breathing can occur and are supported by ASV even within a period of fully controlled ventilation. In other words, weaning can start with ASV so early that it may go unrecognized clinically. It is therefore important to monitor the spontaneous efforts of the patient over time.

The weaning progress can be monitored in the trends display when inspiratory pressure (ΔP_{insp}), total rate (f_{Total}), and spontaneous rate (f_{Spont}) are plotted.

It may be necessary to reduce the %MinVol setting to 70% or even lower to “motivate” the patient to resume spontaneous breathing. If a patient can sustain minutes or even hours with a low %MinVol setting, it does not mean that weaning is complete. In fact, the %MinVol setting must always be interpreted in conjunction with the level of ΔP_{insp} needed to achieve the set minute ventilation. Only if ΔP_{insp} and $f_{Control}$ are at their minimum values can weaning be assumed to be complete.

Table 7-5. Interpretation of breathing pattern at lower than 100 %MinVol setting

ΔP_{insp}	$f_{Control}$	f_{Spont}	Interpretation
> 10	> 10	0	<i>Danger of hypoventilation.</i> Check arterial blood gases and consider increasing %MinVol.
> 10	0	Acceptable	<i>Enforced weaning pattern.</i> Check arterial blood gases and patient respiratory effort. Consider decreasing or increasing %MinVol accordingly.
< 8	0	Acceptable	<i>Unsupported breathing.</i> Consider extubation.
> 10	0	High	<i>Dyspnea.</i> Consider increasing %MinVol and other clinical treatments. Check for autotriggering. Check for extubation.

7.9.8 Functional overview

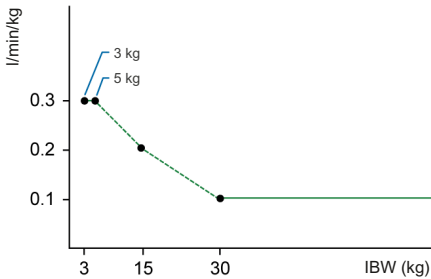
The following sections provide a brief overview of how ASV manages ventilation.

The calculations described in this section apply to both IBW and PBW. In the formulas, IBW is used.

7.9.8.1 Normal minute ventilation

ASV defines **normal** minute ventilation according to the graph in Figure 7-19.

Figure 7-19. Normal minute ventilation as a function of ideal body weight (IBW)



For patients with an IBW of 30 kg or more, minute ventilation is calculated as $0.1 \text{ l/kg} * \text{IBW}$ (solid line).

For patients with an IBW below 30 kg, the value is indicated by the dotted line in the previous figure.

Minute ventilation for a 15 kg patient is calculated as

$$0.2 \text{ l/kg} * 15 \text{ kg} = 3 \text{ l/min}$$

For example, for an IBW of 70 kg, normal minute ventilation corresponds to 7 l/min.

7.9.8.2 Compensation for changes in apparatus dead space

Dead space is calculated as 2.2 ml per kg. This dead space is a nominal value that is valid, on average, for intubated patients whose endotracheal tube is connected to the Y-piece of the ventilator by a standard catheter mount.

Changes in alveolar dead space due to ventilation/perfusion mismatch must be compensated using the %MinVol control.

If this dead space is altered by an artificial airway configuration, such as the use of a heat and moisture exchanging filter

(HMEF) or nonstandard tubing, modify the %MinVol setting to take into account the added or removed dead space.

7.9.8.3 Targeted minute ventilation

When you choose ASV, you must select an appropriate minute ventilation for the patient. Minute ventilation is set with the %MinVol control, which, together with the patient height, determines the total minute ventilation in liters per minute (l/min).

A %MinVol setting of 100% corresponds to normal minute ventilation (Section 7.9.8.1). A setting below or above 100% corresponds to minute ventilation lower or higher than normal.

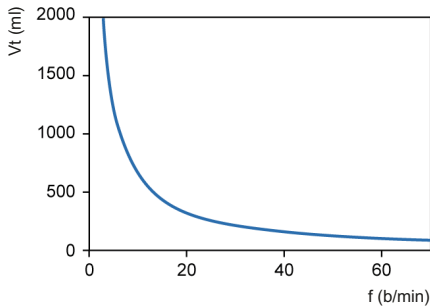
From the %MinVol, the target minute ventilation (in l/min) is calculated as:

$$\text{Ideal body weight (in kg)} \times \text{NormMinVent (in l/kg/min)} \times (\% \text{MinVol}/100)$$

where NormMinVent is the normal minute ventilation. See Figure 7-19.

For example, with a %MinVol = 100 and an IBW = 70 kg, a target MinVol of 7 l/min is calculated. This target can be achieved with a number of combinations of tidal volume (V_t) and respiratory rate (f). This is shown in Figure 7-20, where all possible combinations of V_t and f lie on the bold line, the target minute volume curve.

Figure 7-20. MinVol = 7 l/min



7.9.8.4 Lung-protective strategy

Not all combinations of V_t and f shown in Figure 7-20 are safe for the patient. The high tidal volumes will overdistend the lungs, and the small tidal volumes cannot produce alveolar ventilation at all.

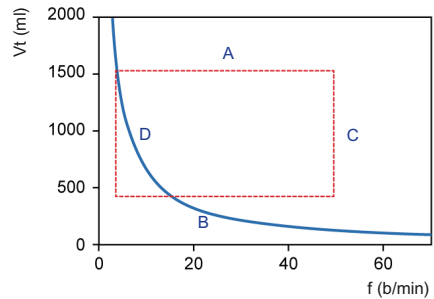
Another risk lies in inadequate respiratory rates. High rates can lead to dynamic hyperinflation or breath stacking, resulting in AutoPEEP. Low rates can lead to hypoventilation and apnea. Therefore, it is necessary to limit the number of possible combinations of V_t and f .

When limits are imposed on the possible combinations of V_t and f , ASV uses a double strategy:

- The operator input for ASV determines the absolute boundaries.
- Internal calculations based on patient measurements further narrow the limits to counteract possible operator errors and to follow changes of respiratory system mechanics.

The effect of the strategy is shown in Figure 7-21 and explained in the subsequent sections.

Figure 7-21. Lung-protective rules strategy



A: High tidal volume limit

The tidal volume applied by ASV is limited (see A in Figure 7-21) by three operator settings: high Pressure alarm limit, high V_t alarm limit, and patient height.

Note the following:

- You must set the high Pressure limit before connecting a patient to the ventilator. The maximum pressure applied in the ASV mode is 10 cmH₂O below the high Pressure alarm limit.
- Additionally, the target volume is limited to 150% of the high V_t alarm limit, and pressure support is limited such that the inspired volume does not exceed the high V_t alarm limit in mechanical breaths for more than a few breaths.
- If you set the Pressure alarm limit to a very high pressure, say 60 cmH₂O, the target volume is limited by the second criterion: 15 ml/kg.
- Check the V_t high setting to make sure the target minute ventilation can be reached in passive patients.

B: Low tidal volume limit

You must use caution with low tidal volumes to avoid insufficient alveolar ventilation.

The determining parameter for alveolar ventilation is dead space (VD_{aw}). Tidal volume value must always be greater than the VD_{aw} value. It is widely accepted that a first approximation of dead space can be obtained by the following simple equation (Radford 1954):

$$VD_{aw} = 2.2 * IBW$$

ASV calculates the lower limit for tidal volume based on the following equation: $IBW * 4.4 \text{ ml/kg}$. The multiplying factor is calculated to be at least twice the dead space.

C: High rate limit

The maximum rate (C in Figure 7-21) is derived from the operator-set %MinVol and the calculated IBW, which is calculated from the operator-set patient height (Pat. height). The equation used to calculate the maximum rate is:

$$f_{max} = \text{target MinVol} / \text{minimum Vt}$$

However, if you choose an excessively high %MinVol of 350%, the maximum rate becomes 77 b/min. To protect the patient against such high rates, ASV employs a further safety mechanism, which takes into account the patient's ability to exhale.

A measure of the ability to exhale is the expiratory time constant (RC_{exp}). To achieve a nearly complete exhalation to the equilibrium point of the respiratory system (90% of the maximum potential volume change), an expiratory time of at least $2 * RC_{exp}$ is theoretically required.

For this reason, ASV calculates the maximum rate based on the principle of giving a minimum inspiratory time equal to $1 *$

RC_{exp} and a minimum expiratory time equal to $2 * RC_{exp}$, which results in these equations:

$$f_{max} = 60 / (3 * RC_{exp}) = 20 / RC_{exp}$$

$$f_{max} \leq 60 \text{ b/min}$$

This limit applies to the respiratory rate of the ventilator only, *not* to the respiratory rate of the patient.

D: Low rate limit

The lowest target rate (see D in Figure 7-21) is predefined according to the IBW (Table 7-3).

7.9.8.5 Optimal breath pattern

Although the lung-protective rules strategy limits possible combinations of V_t and f , ASV prescribes an explicit target combination. Using the example in Figure 7-21, this shows considerable room for selection within the dotted rectangle. The selection process is an exclusive feature of ASV.

The device works on the assumption that the optimal breath pattern is identical to the one a totally unsupported patient will choose naturally (assuming the patient is capable of maintaining the pattern).

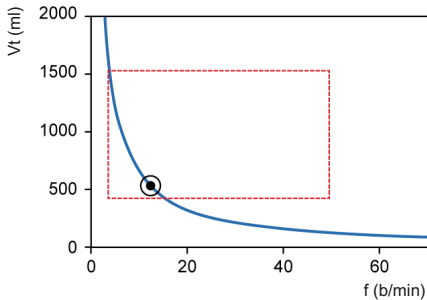
It is common knowledge that the choice of breathing pattern is governed by either work of breathing or the force needed to maintain a pattern. ASV calculates the optimal rate based on the operator-set %MinVol and the calculated IBW, as well as on the measurement of RC_{exp} (Section 7.5.1).

Once the optimal rate is determined, the target V_t is calculated as follows:

$$V_t = \text{target MinVol} / \text{optimal rate}$$

Figure 7-22 shows the position of the target breathing pattern as well as the safety limits imposed by the lung-protective rules strategy. The rectangle shows the safety limits; the circle shows the target breath pattern.

Figure 7-22. Anatomy of the ASV target graphics window



7.9.8.6 Initial breaths: How ASV starts

How do you achieve the target values for a given patient if you do not know whether or not the patient can breathe spontaneously? For this purpose, ASV uses a predefined rate according to the calculated IBW (Table 7-3).

Patient-triggered breaths are pressure supported and flow cycled, or, the transition to exhalation is made based on IntelliSync +, if selected.

If the patient does not trigger the breath, the delivery of the breath is time cycled, with a preset pressure.

The following controls are operator-set (manual):

- PEEP/CPAP
- Oxygen
- P-ramp
- ETS
- Trigger type and sensitivity

The following controls are adjusted automatically by ASV, and cannot be adjusted by the operator:

- *Mandatory breath rate*: to change total respiratory rate
- *Inspiratory pressure level*: to change inspiratory volume
- *Inspiratory time*: to allow gas flow into the lungs
- Startup breath pattern

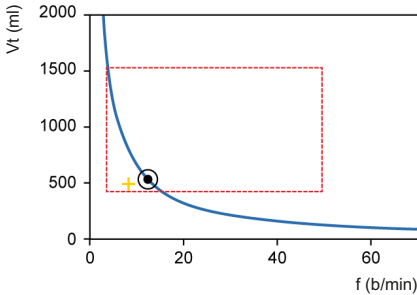
To safely start ASV, you set the patient height (Pat. height) and sex, which are then used to calculate the IBW.

Upon starting ventilation, after some initial test breaths are delivered, the resulting rate and tidal volume are measured and compared with the target values. ASV then responds to the differences between the current and target tidal volumes, as well as the current and target rates.

7.9.8.7 Approaching the target

Figure 7-23 shows a possible scenario after the initial test breaths. The current breath pattern, which is plotted as the patient symbol, shows clear deviation from the target. ASV's task is to move the patient symbol as close to the circle as possible.

Figure 7-23. Example after three initial breaths



The patient symbol marks the actual measured value for V_t and Rate.

To achieve the target, ASV uses the following strategy:

- If actual V_t < target V_t , the inspiratory pressure is increased.
- If actual V_t > target V_t , the inspiratory pressure is decreased.
- If actual V_t = target V_t , the inspiratory pressure is left unchanged.
- If actual rate < target rate, the fControl rate is increased.
- If actual rate > target rate, the fControl rate is decreased.
- If actual rate = target rate, the fControl rate is left unchanged.

As a result, the patient symbol in Figure 7-23 moves toward the circle. The current V_t is calculated as the average of inspiratory and expiratory volumes. This definition compensates in parts for leaks in the breathing circuit, including the endotracheal tube.

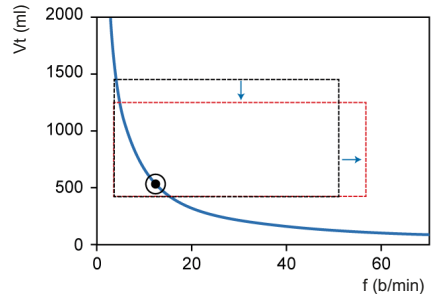
7.9.8.8 Dynamic adjustment of lung protection

The operator preset values are not changed by ASV, and the corresponding safety limits remain as defined in the previous sections. However, if the respiratory system mechanics change, the safety limits change accordingly, as defined in Section 7.9.8.4. The safety limits are updated on a breath-by-breath basis.

For example, if the lungs stiffen, the high V_t limit is lowered proportionally, and the high rate limit is increased.

This dynamic adjustment ensures that ASV applies a safe breathing pattern at all times. In graphical terms, the dotted rectangle changes as shown in Figure 7-24.

Figure 7-24. Lung-protective limits



Lung-protective limits are changed dynamically and according to the respiratory system mechanics.

However, the limits set by the operator are never violated.

7.9.8.9 Dynamic adjustment of optimal breath pattern

After it is calculated, the optimal breath pattern is revised with each breath according to the RC_{exp} measurements. A new target breathing pattern is calculated using ASV algorithms. The targets do not change under steady-state conditions. However, if the patient's respiratory system mechanics change, the target values also change.

8

Monitoring ventilation

8.1	Overview.....	156
8.2	Viewing numeric patient data	156
8.3	Viewing graphical patient data	158
8.4	Working with Intelligent panels	165
8.5	Monitoring transpulmonary/esophageal pressure	171
8.6	About the monitored parameters	172
8.7	Viewing patient ventilation time	182
8.8	Viewing device-specific information	183

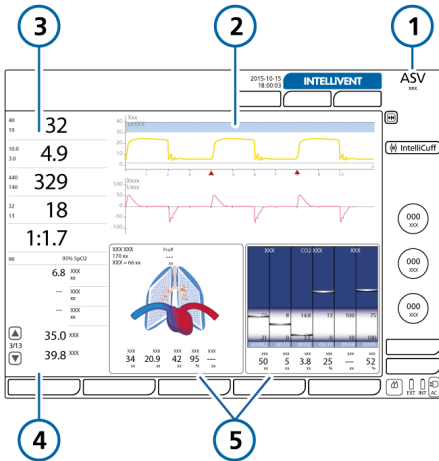
8.1 Overview

You can configure how to view patient data during ventilation, including viewing data numerically and graphically in a combination of waveforms, loops, trends, and Intelligent Panel graphics to suit your institution's needs (Figure 8-1).

Data is also available in the **Monitoring** window, which you can access at any time without affecting breath delivery.

For the list of monitored parameters, see Section 8.6.

Figure 8-1. Main display



- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1 Current mode</p> <p>2 Full-screen waveforms</p> <p>3 Main monitoring parameters (MMP) (Section 8.2.1)</p> | <p>4 Secondary monitoring parameters (SMP) (Section 8.2.2)</p> <p>5 Graphic display, configurable (Section 8.3)</p> |
|--|---|

8.2 Viewing numeric patient data

Numeric patient data is readily available as follows:

- The main display prominently shows the configured main monitoring parameters (MMPs). See Section 8.2.1.
- The main display shows additional sets of parameters under the MMPs, referred to as the *secondary monitoring parameters* (SMPs). See Section 8.2.2.
- The **Monitoring** window provides access to all of the parameter data. See Section 8.2.3.

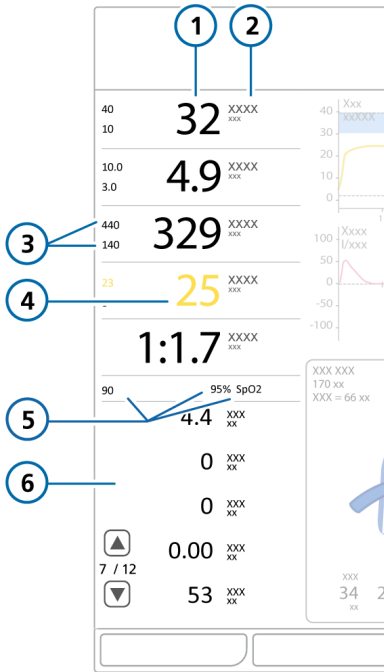
8.2.1 About the main monitoring parameters (MMP)

The MMPs are the numerical monitoring parameters shown on the left side of the display. Every displayed parameter shows the following elements: the current value, name, and unit of the monitoring parameter, and the set alarm limits, when applicable.

The MMPs that are displayed, as well as their sequence on the display, can be changed in **Configuration** (Chapter 14). Any of the monitored parameters can be displayed as an MMP. As a result, MMPs may differ between individual ventilators.

An MMP is normally displayed in white. When directly related to an active alarm, the MMP is shown in yellow or red, corresponding to the alarm priority. After the alarm resets, the affected MMP returns to white.

Figure 8-2. MMP and SMP components



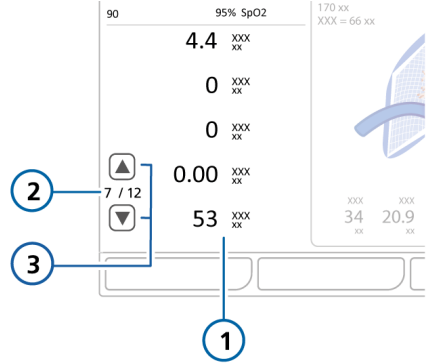
- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1 MMP value | 4 Parameter associated with active alarm |
| 2 Parameter name/units | 5 SpO2 lower alarm limit, SpO2 value* |
| 3 Upper/lower alarm limits | 6 SMP view |

* If SpO2 sensor is enabled and connected

8.2.2 About the secondary monitoring parameters (SMPs)

Additional data, referred to as secondary monitoring parameters (SMPs), is displayed under the MMPs, organized into a series of views, each displaying a group of parameters. You cycle through the views using the navigation arrows (▲ ▼).

Figure 8-3. Monitoring panel for SMPs (1)



- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Secondary monitoring parameters | 3 View navigation arrows |
| 2 Current view | |

To navigate the SMP views

- ▶ Touch the up and down navigation arrows to cycle through the SMP views (Figure 8-3).

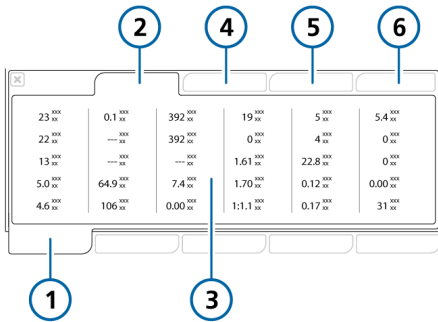
8.2.3 Viewing patient data in the Monitoring window

The **Monitoring** window provides access to monitored parameter data as follows:

- The **1** tab (Figure 8-4) provides access to ventilation parameter values.
- The **2** tab provides access to CO₂-, SpO₂-, and Pes (Paux)-related parameter values.
- When using two SpO₂ sensors, the **SpO₂raw** tab provides access to raw SpO₂ data and signal quality information.
- The **Customize** tab allows you to change default monitoring parameters.

- You can activate Paux as the standard pressure input. For details, see Section 3.5.
- You can use fTrig to display in place of fSpont in the **Monitoring > 1** window to monitor a patient's breath frequency for all patient-triggered breaths.

Figure 8-4. Monitoring > 1 window



- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1 Monitoring | 4 2 tab |
| 2 1 tab | 5 SpO2raw ³³
(if enabled) |
| 3 Parameter values | 6 Customize |

To display the Monitoring window

1. Touch **Monitoring**.
2. If not already displayed, touch **1**.

8.3 Viewing graphical patient data

In addition to numerical data, the ventilator shows user-selectable graphical views of real-time patient data (Table 8-1).

The ventilator offers multiple views of this data, and, within preconfigured layouts, allows you to select what to display and where. You choose a layout to show your desired combination of full- and half-screen waveforms, graphics, and informational panels.

You can change individual elements, as well as the display layout, at any time.

Table 8-1. Graphical view options

Graphic type	Options
Waveforms (Data values plotted against time)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paw • Flow • Volume • Off • PCO2³⁴ • FCO2³⁴ • Plethysmogram³⁵ • Pes (Paux)³⁶ • Ptransplum³⁶
Graphics (Intelligent panels)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dynamic Lung³⁷ • ASV Graph³⁸ • Vent Status • ASV Monitor³⁸
Trends	1-, 3-, 12-, 24-, or 96-h trend data for a selected parameter or combination of parameters

³³ Available only when using two SpO2 sensors.

³⁴ CO2 option required.

³⁵ SpO2 option required.

³⁶ Data is available only when an esophageal catheter is connected to the Paux port on the ventilator.

³⁷ Only for adult/pediatric patients.

³⁸ Only in ASV mode.




Graphic type	Options
Loops	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paw/ Volume • Paw/ Flow • Flow/ Volume • Volume/ PCO₂²⁴
You can also choose to display any combination of the following parameters as a loop: Paw, Flow, Volume, Pes (Paux) ³⁶ , Paw/Pes (Paux) ³⁶ , PCO ₂ , FCO ₂	

8.3.1 Selecting a display layout

While you can select a layout and the graphics to display, you can also revert back to the default layout at any time.

Table 8-2 describes the layout options.

Table 8-2. Graphic layout options

	<i>Layout 1.</i> Four full-screen waveforms
	<i>Layout 2.</i> Two full-screen waveforms and any combination of graphic panels and half-screen waveforms
	<i>Layout 3.</i> Any combination of half-screen waveforms and graphic panels

The graphic choices you make for a selected layout are saved for the current patient until you manually change them. When setting up a new patient, each layout reverts to the default graphics specified in the system **Default setup** for the selected patient group.

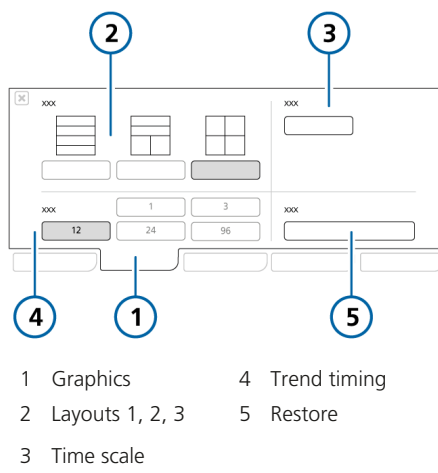
Tip. When setting up a new patient, you can individually set up Layouts 1, 2, and 3 with your preferred graphics, and then later quickly switch between these views at any time by selecting the desired layout in the **Graphics** window.

To change the layout of the display

1. Touch **Graphics** (Figure 8-5).
2. Touch the desired layout option.
To revert to the default layout configuration, touch **Restore**.

The window closes automatically, and the display adjusts to the new selection.

Figure 8-5. Graphics window



8.3.2 Selecting display options

You can change the graphics at any time.

To change the contents of a graphic panel or waveform

1. Touch the area of the display to change.
The selected panel is highlighted in yellow (Figure 8-6).

The graphics selection list appears, displaying the current selection (Figure 8-7).

2. Select the desired option from the list using the P&T knob.

The options are Trend, Loop, Waveform, Dynamic Lung, Vent Status, ASV Graph, and ASV Monitor.

After making a selection, the list closes automatically, and the display adjusts to the new selection.

Figure 8-6. Selected panel outlined in yellow

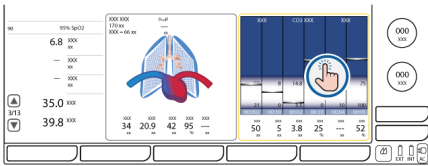
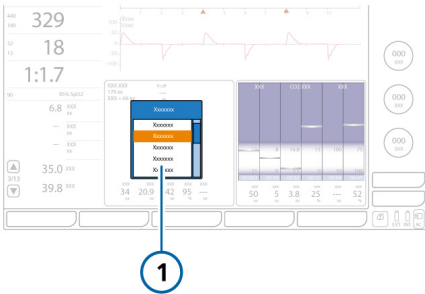


Figure 8-7. Graphics selection list (1)



8.3.3 Working with waveforms

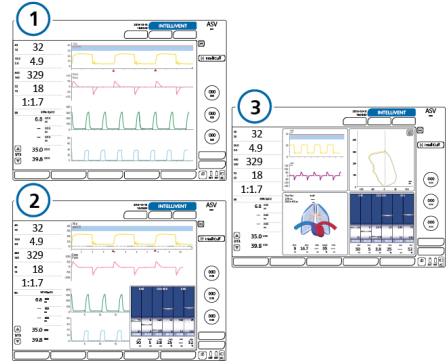
The ventilator can plot pressure, volume, and flow against time, in addition to other data as listed in Table 8-1.

The waveforms provide an ongoing real-time graphical view of the selected parameters over multiple breaths. As a result, they also provide a way to assess the numerical monitored parameter values.

8.3.3.1 Waveform views

You can show one or more waveforms on the display, depending on which layout option you select.

Figure 8-8. Waveform layout options



- 1 *Layout 1.* Up to four full-screen waveforms
- 2 *Layout 2.* Up to two full-screen waveforms and two or more half-screen waveforms
- 3 *Layout 3.* A combination of two or more half-screen waveforms and graphic panels

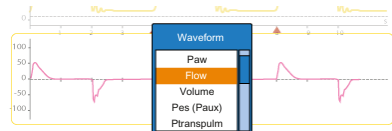
8.3.3.2 Displaying waveforms

You select waveforms directly on the display.

To add or change a full-screen waveform

1. Touch the waveform to change (Section 8.3.2).

The Waveform list opens, displaying available options (Table 8-1).



- Use the P&T knob to find and select the desired option.

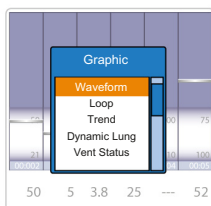
The selected waveform is displayed, using the timescale specified in the Graphics window (Figure 8-5).

To add or change a half-screen waveform

- Touch the graphic panel or waveform to change.

The Graphic list opens, displaying available panel options (Table 8-1).

- Use the P&T knob to highlight and select **Waveform**.



The Upper waveform list opens.

- Highlight and select the desired option for the top waveform.

The Lower waveform list opens.

- Highlight and select the desired option for the bottom waveform.

The selected waveforms are displayed, using the timescale specified in the Graphics window (Section 8.3.3.4).

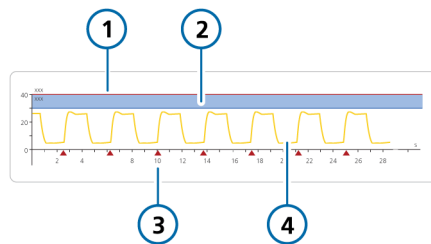
8.3.3.3 About the Pressure/time (Paw) graph

By default, the Pressure/time (Paw) graph is shown at the top of the display.

In APV, VS, and ASV modes, the ventilator uses the high Pressure alarm setting minus 10 cmH₂O as a safety boundary for its inspiratory pressure adjustment, and does not exceed this value.

The blue pressure limit line shows the maximum pressure that the ventilator will apply, which is 10 cmH₂O below the set high Pressure alarm setting. The high Pressure alarm setting is shown as a red line.

Figure 8-9. Pressure/time graph



- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1 High Pressure alarm limit | 3 Patient trigger indicator |
| 2 Pressure limitation: high Pressure alarm limit – 10 cmH ₂ O | 4 Airway pressure (Paw) waveform |

When TRC is enabled, the tracheal pressure (Ptrach) waveform (orange) is shown together with the Paw waveform (yellow). See Section 5.5.4.

8.3.3.4 Changing the waveform scaling

Scaling refers to the values of the x- and y-axis of a waveform or a loop. In the waveforms displayed on the ventilator, the x-axis represents time, while the y-axis can represent a variety of parameters, including pressure, flow, or volume.

The HAMILTON-G5 supports automated scaling (the default) and manual scaling.

Autoscaling

When autoscaling is activated, the ventilator automatically optimizes the scale based on the breath rate. For example, if the patient is breathing rapidly, the venti-

lator automatically shortens the graph time scale to ensure a clean, readable graph.

Note that, as a result of optimization, the scales used for individual waveforms on the display may differ.

Manual scaling

With manual scaling, you set the desired time scale in the **Graphics** window, and the desired y-axis values in the individual scaling lists. The selected time scale applies to all of the displayed waveforms.

The HAMILTON-G5 offers the following time scale options, in seconds: Auto, 5, 10, 20, 30, 60

The y-axis scaling options depend on the parameter being graphed. For details, see Table 16-10.

To change the time scale (x-axis)

1. Touch **Graphics** (Figure 8-5).
2. Touch the button in the **Time scale** section.
The **Time scale** list appears.
3. Use the **P&T** knob to find and select the desired time scale, pressing the **P&T** knob to confirm the selection.
To set the time scale automatically, touch **Auto**.

The time scale button changes to the name of your selection (**Auto** or the selected time). Your selection applies to all displayed waveforms.

To change the parameter scale (y-axis)

1. Touch the y-axis of the waveform to change.

The list of positive scaling values appears.



2. Use the **P&T** knob to find and select the desired value interval, pressing the **P&T** knob to confirm the selection.
To set the interval automatically, touch **Auto**.
3. If the negative scaling list is displayed, use the **P&T** knob to find and select the desired value interval.

Once confirmed, the list closes and the waveform is updated.

8.3.3.5 Freezing and reviewing waveforms and trends

You can independently freeze the display of waveforms and trends for a short period of time. After 120 seconds of inactivity, the frozen elements are automatically unfrozen.

When waveform **Freeze** is enabled (Figure 8-10), all of the displayed waveforms are frozen, allowing you to scroll through them for a detailed review. The **Freeze** function is time-synced across the displayed waveforms.

If one or more **Trend** graphs are displayed, the **Trend Freeze** button is available (Figure 8-11), allowing you to scroll through the trends for a detailed review.

The **Freeze** function is particularly useful when you perform a breath hold maneuver. The display automatically freezes following a successful inspiratory or expiratory hold maneuver.

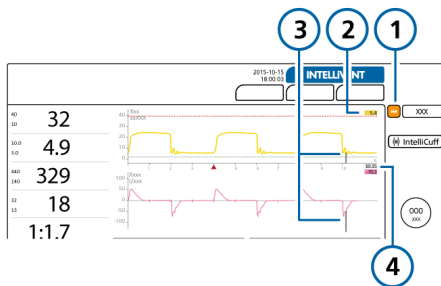
Note that when **Freeze** is enabled, all of the elements on the display are unavailable.

To freeze waveforms

1. Touch the waveform **Freeze** button (Figure 8-10).
The displayed waveforms are frozen, and cursor bars are displayed.
2. To scroll through the waveforms for analysis, turn the P&T knob clockwise or counter-clockwise.
The cursor bars move to the right and to the left.
3. To unfreeze the display, touch the **Freeze** button again or press the P&T knob.

The display returns to displaying real-time data and all of the elements on the display are available.

Figure 8-10. Freezing waveforms



- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| 1 Freeze button (for waveforms) | 3 Cursor |
| 2 Value at cursor (in yellow and pink) | 4 Time at cursor (in gray) |

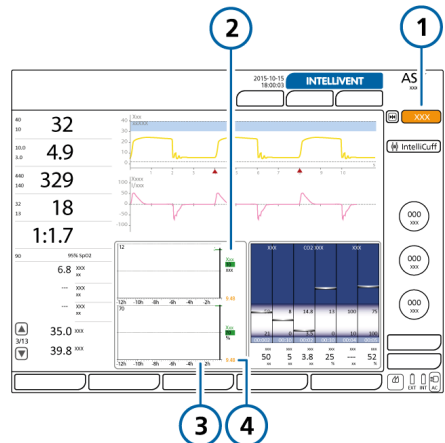
To freeze trends

1. Touch the **Trend** freeze button (Figure 8-11).

The displayed Trend graphs are frozen, and cursor bars are displayed.

2. To scroll through the trends for analysis, turn the P&T knob clockwise or counter-clockwise.
The cursor bars move to the right and to the left.
3. To unfreeze the display and return to displaying real-time data, touch the **Freeze** button again or press the P&T knob.

Figure 8-11. Freezing trends




- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 Freeze Trend button | 3 Elapsed time relative to present |
| 2 Value at cursor | 4 Time at cursor |

8.3.4 Working with Trend graphs

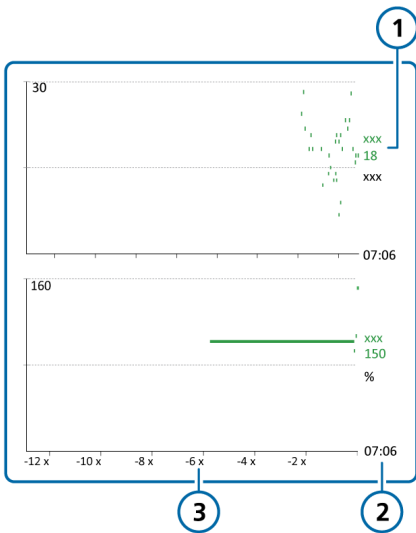
Trend data includes all data since the ventilator was turned on for a selected parameter for the past 1, 3, 12, 24, or 96 hours.

From the time the ventilator is turned on, it continuously stores up to 96 hours of monitored parameter data in its memory, including when in **Standby**.

You can also freeze trend graphs and examine them more closely. When trends are frozen, the panel shows the time and the corresponding value of the monitored parameter. For details on using  (Freeze) to freeze trends, see Section 8.3.3.5.

Most monitoring parameters can be trended. The following parameters are trended in combination: Ppeak/Pmean/PEEP, ExpMinVol/MVSpont, fTotal/fControl, ExpMinVol/fSpont/ Δ Pinsp, and SpO₂/PEEP/Oxygen, VDaw/VTE/Vtalv, PetCO₂/ExpMinVol, and SpO₂/FiO₂ (if supported on your device).

Figure 8-12. Trend panel



- 1 Mean or median value (green)
- 2 Current time
- 3 Elapsed time relative to present

8.3.4.1 Displaying trends

Trend graphs can be displayed using graphic layouts 2 and 3 (Table 8-2). They are displayed as a set of two graphs, one above the other.

To display trends

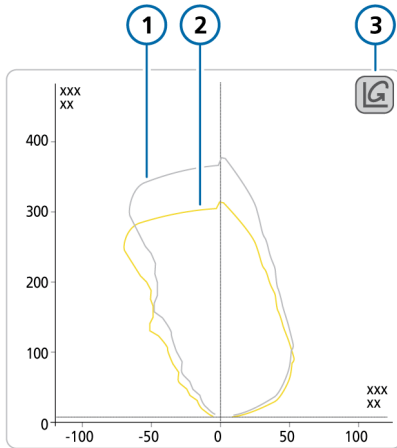
1. Touch the area of the display where you wish to show a trend graph (Section 8.3.2).
The **Graphic selection** list opens, displaying available panel options.
2. Use the **P&T** knob to highlight and select **Trend**.
The **Upper Trend** list opens.
3. Highlight and select the desired option for the top trend.
The **Lower Trend** list opens.
4. Highlight and select the desired option for the bottom trend.

The selected trend information is displayed (Figure 8-12).

8.3.5 Working with loops

The HAMILTON-G5 can display a dynamic loop based on the parameter combinations listed in Table 8-1.

Figure 8-13. Loops panel, Flow/Volume loop displayed



- | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 1 | Stored reference loop | 3 | Loop reference button |
| 2 | Current loop | | |

8.3.5.1 Displaying loops

To display loops


- Touch the area of the display where you wish to show a loop (Section 8.3.2).
The **Graphic selection** list opens, displaying available panel options.
- Use the **P&T** knob to highlight and select **Loop**.
- Highlight and select the desired option to display.

The selected parameter is displayed (Figure 8-13).

8.3.5.2 Storing loops

You can store a loop to use as a reference, for comparison purposes.

To store a new loop

- In the **Loop** display (Figure 8-13), touch  (Loop reference) to store the loop curve with the current date and time.

The previous and current characteristics are shown. Any previously stored loop is discarded.

8.4 Working with Intelligent panels

You can show any of the following Intelligent panels on the ventilator display:

- Dynamic Lung
- Vent Status
- ASV Graph
- ASV Monitor

The Intelligent panels are all displayed using the graphics selection list.

8.4.1 Dynamic Lung panel: real-time ventilation status

The **Dynamic Lung**³⁹ shows an up-to-date visual representation of key ventilation data (Figure 8-14). It visualizes tidal volume, lung compliance, patient triggering, resistance, and cuff pressure in real-time.

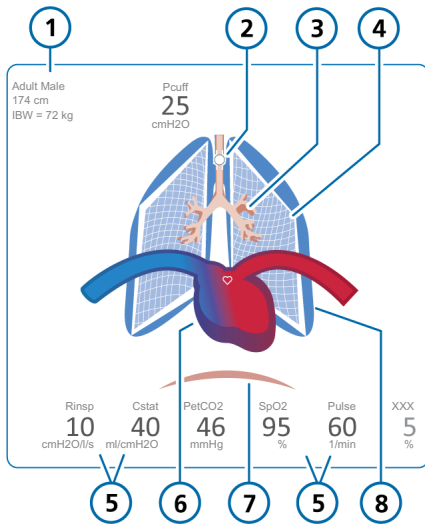
In addition to the graphic representation, the panel shows numeric data for key parameters. If all values are in a normal range, the panel is framed in green.

³⁹ Only for adult/pediatric patients.

The Dynamic Lung comprises the following components:

- Mechanical breath
- Respiratory compliance
- Airway resistance
- Patient triggering
- SpO2 data (if installed and enabled)
- IntelliCuff data (if installed)

Figure 8-14. Dynamic Lung panel



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 Sex, height, IBW (Adult), PBW (Pediatric) | 5 Monitored parameter values |
| 2 Cuff indicator* | 6 Heart and pulse display** |
| 3 Representation of airway resistance | 7 Patient trigger (diaphragm) |
| 4 Representation of lung compliance | 8 Representation of breaths and tidal volume |

* If IntelliCuff is connected and active.

** If SpO2 sensor enabled and connected.

Mechanical breaths, with tidal volume

The mechanical breath is shown as a set of lungs that expand and contract in synchrony with ventilator breath delivery, showing the delivered tidal volume (V_t) in real-time. The lung size displayed is relative to the “normal” size for the patient’s height.

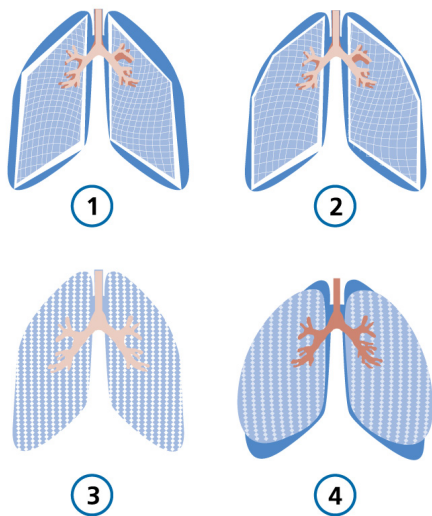
A Disconnection alarm is indicated by a deflated lung. An Exhalation obstructed alarm is indicated by an over-inflated lung.

The movement and shape of the lungs allow you to quickly verify that the ventilator is ventilating the patient.

Respiratory compliance

Respiratory compliance is a measure of the lung’s ability to stretch and expand. Compliance is illustrated by the contour lines of the lung, as shown in Figure 8-15. The static measurement is provided with the Cstat parameter.

Figure 8-15. Examples of lung compliance (Cstat) illustrated in Dynamic Lung

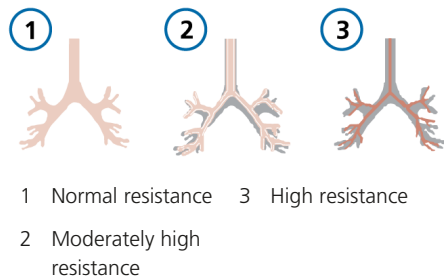


- 1 Very low compliance
- 2 Low compliance
- 3 Normal compliance
- 4 High compliance

Airway resistance

Airway resistance refers to the total resistance imposed by the patient’s airway as well as the artificial airway, such as an endotracheal tube or tracheostomy tube. Airway resistance is illustrated by the size and color of the tracheobronchial tree, as shown in Figure 8-16. The resistance measurement is provided with the Rinsp parameter.

Figure 8-16. Examples of resistance shown by the bronchial tree of the Dynamic Lung

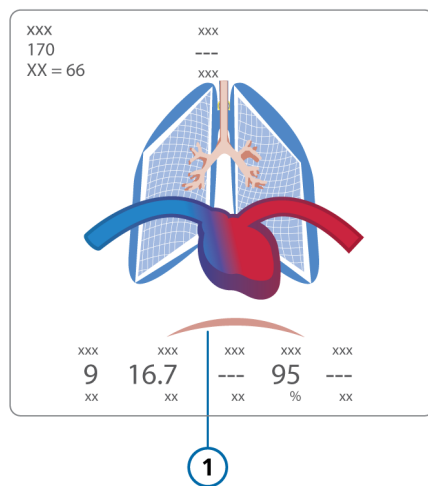


- 1 Normal resistance
- 2 Moderately high resistance
- 3 High resistance

Patient trigger

If a patient trigger is detected, an illustration of the diaphragmatic muscle appears briefly at the beginning of inspiration, as shown in Figure 8-17. This allows you to quickly see whether the breath is patient triggered.

Figure 8-17. Patient triggering (1) in Dynamic Lung



SpO2 data

If the SpO2 option is enabled and a sensor is connected, the **Dynamic Lung** panel shows a heart and big vessel illustration superimposed on the lungs. The heart beats in synchrony with the patient's pulse rate. See Figure 8-14.

For details about SpO2 measurement, see the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use*.

IntelliCuff data

If the optional integrated IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller is installed, the **Dynamic Lung** displays the P_{cuff} parameter.

The **Dynamic Lung** also includes a cuff symbol in the bronchial tree (Figure 8-14); this symbol also indicates the IntelliCuff-related alarm status (see Table 12-7).

8.4.1.1 Displaying the Dynamic Lung

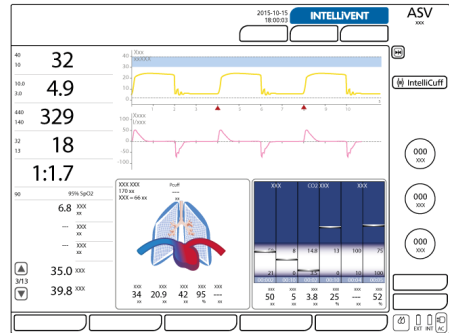
The **Dynamic Lung** panel can be displayed in layouts 2 and 3 (Table 8-2).

To display the Dynamic Lung

1. Touch the area of the display where you wish to show the **Dynamic Lung** panel (Section 8.3.1).
A pop-up list opens showing the available display options.
2. Using the **P&T** knob, highlight and select **Dynamic Lung**.

The **Dynamic Lung** panel is displayed (Figure 8-18).

Figure 8-18. Dynamic Lung in display



8.4.2 Vent Status panel: real-time ventilator dependence status

The **Vent Status** panel (Figure 8-19) displays six parameters related to the patient's ventilator dependence, in the areas of oxygenation, CO₂ elimination, and patient activity.

A floating indicator moving up and down within the column shows the value for a given parameter.

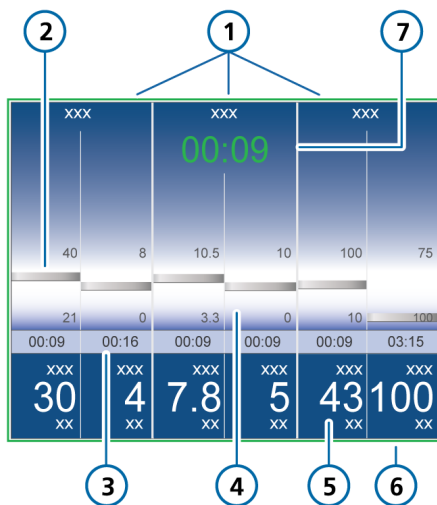
When the indicator is in the white (weaning) zone, a timer starts, showing how long that value has been in the weaning zone. When all values are in the weaning zone, the **Vent Status** panel is framed in green, indicating that weaning should be considered. A timer appears, recording the length of time all values have been in the weaning zone (Figure 8-19).

The panel is updated breath by breath.

Table 8-3 describes the parameters shown in the **Vent Status** panel.

You can configure the weaning zone ranges for these parameters in **Configuration**. To set the values, see Section 14.11.

Figure 8-19. Vent Status panel



- | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Group title | 5 | Monitored value, numeric |
| 2 | Monitored value, graphic (floater) | 6 | Green outline indicating all values are in the weaning zone |
| 3 | Elapsed time value has been in weaning zone | 7 | Elapsed time all values have been in weaning zone |
| 4 | Weaning zone with user-configurable limits | | |

Table 8-3. Vent Status parameters

Parameter (unit)	Definition
<i>For additional details, including ranges and accuracy, see Table 16-8.</i>	
Oxygen (%)	Oxygen setting.
PEEP (cmH2O)	PEEP/CPAP setting.
MinVol (l/min)	Normal minute ventilation (see Section 7.9).
Δ Pinsp (cmH2O)	Inspiratory pressure, the target pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) applied during the inspiratory phase.
RSB (1 / (l*min)) ⁴⁰	Rapid shallow breathing index. The total breathing frequency (fTotal) divided by the exhaled tidal volume (VTE). Can be configured to display RSB or P0.1.
P0.1 (cmH2O)	Airway occlusion pressure. The pressure drop during the first 100 ms when a breath is triggered. Can be configured to display RSB or P0.1.
%fSpont (%)	Spontaneous breath percentage. The moving average of the percentage of spontaneous breaths over the last 8 total breaths. Can be configured to display %fSpont or Varilindex.
VarilIndex (%)	Variability index. The coefficient of variation of the Vt/TI index calculated from the last 100 breaths. Can be configured to display %fSpont or Varilindex.

⁴⁰ Weaning zone defaults are based on normal values < 100 / (l*min) for adult patients. Default values can be changed in Configuration.

8.4.2.1 Displaying the Vent Status panel

The Vent Status panel can be displayed in layouts 2 and 3 (Table 8-2).

To display the Vent Status panel

1. Touch the area of the display where you wish to show the Vent Status panel (Section 8.3.1).
The graphics selection list opens showing the available display options.
2. Using the P&T knob, highlight and select **Vent Status**.

The Vent Status panel is displayed (Figure 8-19).

8.4.3 ASV Graph panel: real-time patient condition and targets

Available in ASV⁴¹ mode, the ASV Graph shows how the adaptive lung controller moves toward its targets. The graph shows both the target and real-time patient data for tidal volume, frequency, pressure, and minute ventilation.

Figure 7-18 in Chapter 7 describes the graph in detail.

8.4.3.1 Displaying the ASV Graph

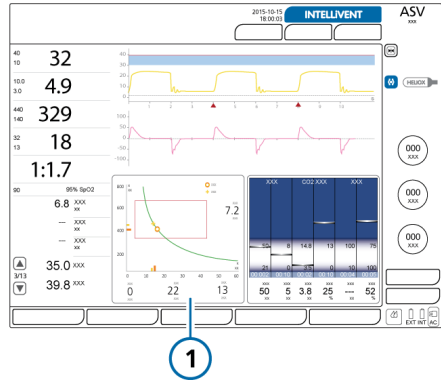
The ASV Graph can be displayed in layouts 2 and 3 (Table 8-2).

To display the ASV Graph

1. Touch the area of the display where you wish to show the ASV Graph (Section 8.3.1).
The graphics selection list opens showing the available display options.
2. Using the P&T knob, highlight and select **ASV Graph**.

The ASV Graph is displayed (Figure 8-20).

Figure 8-20. ASV Graph panel (1)



8.4.4 ASV Monitoring panel: real-time values

The ASV Monitoring panel provides numeric target and current values for tidal volume, pressure, and minute volume.

To display the ASV Monitoring panel

1. Touch the area of the display where you wish to show the ASV Monitoring panel (Section 8.3.1).
The graphics selection list opens showing the available display options.
2. Using the P&T knob, highlight and select **ASV Monitor**.

The ASV Monitoring panel is displayed (Figure 8-21).

⁴¹ Only for adult/pediatric patients.

8.6 About the monitored parameters

The following table provides a list of the ventilator's monitored parameters.

You can review all parameter values in the **Monitoring** window (Section 8.2.3). The display of monitored parameters is updated every breath or is time driven.

See Section 16.7 for parameter specifications.

For details about SpO₂-related parameters, see the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use*.

For a comparison of Hamilton Medical ventilation-related terminology with ISO 19223:2019, see Section 16.5.

Table 8-4. Monitored parameters

Parameter (unit)	Definition
Pressure	
AutoPEEP (cmH ₂ O)	<p>The difference between the set PEEP and the calculated total PEEP within the lungs.</p> <p>AutoPEEP is the abnormal pressure generated by air “trapped” in the alveoli due to inadequate lung emptying. Ideally, it should be zero. AutoPEEP is calculated using the LSF method applied to the entire breath.</p> <p>Actively breathing patients can create artifacts or noise, which can affect the accuracy of these measurements.</p> <p>When AutoPEEP is present, volutrauma or barotrauma might develop. In active patients, AutoPEEP may present an extra workload to the patient.</p> <p>AutoPEEP or air trapping may result from an expiratory phase that is too short, which may be observed under the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delivered tidal volume too large • Expiratory time too short or respiratory rate too high • Circuit impedance too high or expiratory airway obstruction • Peak expiratory flow too low
Driving pressure, ΔP (cmH ₂ O)	<p>Driving pressure is calculated as follows:</p> $\Delta P = P_{\text{plateau}} - (PEEP + \text{AutoPEEP})$
Paux (cmH ₂ O)	<p>Auxiliary pressure. Measured at the Paux port, this allows to use pressure readings other than airway pressure, for example, from an esophageal balloon catheter.</p>
PEEP/CPAP (cmH ₂ O)	<p>Monitored PEEP/CPAP. The airway pressure at the end of exhalation.</p> <p>Measured PEEP/CPAP may differ slightly from the set PEEP/CPAP, especially in spontaneously breathing patients.</p>

Parameter (unit)	Definition
ΔP_{insp} (cmH ₂ O)	<p>Inspiratory pressure, the automatically calculated target pressure (additional to PEEP) applied during the inspiratory phase.</p> <p>Also displayed in the Vent Status panel.</p> <p>Not all modes use the ΔP_{insp} parameter. Rather, this target pressure is set using the following parameters, depending on the selected mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • APVcmv, APVsimv, ASV: Automatically calculated target pressure • P-CMV: $\Delta P_{\text{control}}$ setting • P-SIMV: For spontaneous breaths, $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ is used. For mandatory breaths, $\Delta P_{\text{control}}$ is used. • NIV-ST, nCPAP-PS: ΔP_{insp} setting • SPONT, NIV: $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ setting • APRV, DuoPAP: P high and $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ setting
P_{mean} (cmH ₂ O)	<p>Mean airway pressure. The absolute pressure, averaged over the breath cycle.</p> <p>P_{mean} is an important indicator of the possible impact of applied positive pressure on hemodynamics and surrounding organs.</p>
P_{minimum} (cmH ₂ O)	<p>Minimum airway pressure of the previous breath cycle.</p> <p>P_{minimum} can be lower than PEEP/CPAP if TRC is active, or if the patient is making strong inspiratory efforts.</p>
P_{peak} (cmH ₂ O)	<p>Peak airway pressure. The highest pressure during the previous breath cycle.</p> <p>It is influenced by airway resistance and compliance. P_{peak} may differ noticeably from alveolar pressure if airway resistance is high.</p>
P_{plateau} (cmH ₂ O)	<p>Plateau or end-inspiratory pressure. The pressure measured at the end of inspiration when flow is at or close to zero.</p> <p>Used as a rough representation of alveolar pressure. P_{plateau} is displayed for mandatory and time-cycled breaths.</p>
P_{trans}^{E42}	<p>Calculated from the $P_{\text{transpulm}}$ waveform. The arithmetic mean value of $P_{\text{transpulm}}$ over the last 100 ms of the last expiration.</p>
P_{trans}^{I42}	<p>Calculated from the $P_{\text{transpulm}}$ waveform. The arithmetic mean value of $P_{\text{transpulm}}$ over the last 100 ms of the last inspiration.</p>
Flow	
Flow (l/min)	The set flow of gas to the patient when using Hi Flow O ₂ .

⁴² Data is available only when an esophageal catheter is connected to the Paux port on the ventilator.

Parameter (unit)	Definition
Exp Flow (l/min)	Peak expiratory flow.
Insp Flow (l/min)	Peak inspiratory flow, spontaneous or mandatory. Measured every breath.
Volume	
ExpMinVol MinVol NIV (l/min)	Expiratory minute volume. The moving average of the monitored expiratory volume per minute over the last 8 breaths. ExpMinVol changes to MinVol NIV in noninvasive modes. MinVol NIV is an adjusted parameter taking leakage into account.
MVSpont MVSpO NIV (l/min)	Spontaneous expiratory minute volume. The moving average of the monitored expiratory volume per minute for spontaneous breaths, over the last 8 mandatory and spontaneous breaths. In noninvasive ventilation modes, MVSpont is replaced by MVSpO NIV . MVSpO NIV is an adjusted parameter taking leakage into account.
VLeak (%) MVLeak (l/min)	Due to the leakage at the patient interface, displayed exhaled volumes in the noninvasive modes can be substantially smaller than the delivered volumes. The flow sensor measures the delivered volume and the exhaled tidal volume; the ventilator displays the difference as VLeak in % or ml, and as MVLeak in l/min, averaged over the past 8 breaths. VLeak/MVLeak can indicate leaks on the patient side of the flow sensor. They do not include leakage between the ventilator and the flow sensor. Use VLeak and MVLeak to assess the fit of the mask or other noninvasive patient interface.
VTE VTE NIV (ml)	Expiratory tidal volume, the volume exhaled by the patient. It is determined from the flow sensor measurement, so it does not show any volume added due to compression or lost due to leaks in the breathing circuit. If there is a gas leak on the patient side, the displayed VTE may be less than the tidal volume the patient actually receives. In noninvasive ventilation modes, VTE is replaced by VTE NIV . VTE NIV is an adjusted parameter taking leakage into account.
VTESpont (ml)	Spontaneous expiratory tidal volume, the volume exhaled by the patient. If there is a gas leak on the patient side, the displayed VTESpont may be less than the tidal volume the patient actually receives. Only displayed for spontaneous breaths.

Parameter (unit)	Definition
VTI (ml)	Inspiratory tidal volume, the volume delivered to the patient, determined from the flow sensor measurement. If there is a gas leak on the patient side, the displayed VTI may be larger than the displayed VTE.
Vt/IBW Vt/Wt (kg)	Tidal volume is calculated according to ideal body weight (IBW) for adult/pediatric patients and according to the actual body weight for neonatal patients.
Time	
fSpont (b/min)	Spontaneous breath frequency. The moving average of spontaneous breaths per minute over the last 8 total breaths.
fTotal (b/min)	Total breathing frequency. The moving average of the patient's total breathing frequency over the last 8 breaths, including both mandatory and spontaneous breaths. When the patient triggers a breath or the operator initiates a breath, fTotal may be higher than the Rate setting.
I:E	Inspiratory:expiratory ratio. Ratio of the patient's inspiratory time to expiratory time for every breath cycle. This includes both mandatory and spontaneous breaths. I:E may differ from the set I:E ratio if the patient breathes spontaneously.
TE (s)	Expiratory time. In mandatory breaths, TE is measured from the start of exhalation until the set time has elapsed for the switch to inspiration. In spontaneous breaths, TE is measured from the start of exhalation, as dictated by the ETS setting, until the patient triggers the next inspiration. TE may differ from the set expiratory time if the patient breathes spontaneously.
TI (s)	Inspiratory time. In mandatory breaths, TI is measured from the start of breath delivery until the set time has elapsed for the switch to exhalation. In spontaneous breaths, TI is measured from the patient trigger until the flow falls to the ETS setting for the switch to exhalation. TI may differ from the set inspiratory time if the patient breathes spontaneously.

Parameter (unit)	Definition
Other calculated and displayed parameters	
Cstat (ml/cmH ₂ O)	<p>Static compliance of the respiratory system, including lung and chest wall compliances, calculated using the LSF method. Cstat can help diagnose changes in elastic characteristics of the patient's lungs.</p> <p>Actively breathing patients can create artifact or noise, which can affect the accuracy of these measurements.</p>
IBW (kg)	Ideal body weight. A calculated value using height and sex, for adult and pediatric patients.
Oxygen (%)	<p>Oxygen concentration of the delivered gas. It is measured by an O₂ sensor in the inspiratory pneumatics.</p> <p>This parameter is not displayed if the O₂ sensor is not installed, is defective, is not a genuine Hamilton Medical part, or if oxygen monitoring is disabled.</p>
P0.1 (cmH ₂ O)	<p>Airway occlusion pressure. The pressure drop during the first 100 ms when a breath is triggered. P0.1 indicates the patient's respiratory drive and patient inspiration effort.</p> <p>P0.1 applies only to patient-triggered breaths.</p> <p>A P0.1 value of -3 cmH₂O indicates a strong inspiratory effort, and a value of -5 cmH₂O indicates an excessive effort, possibly because the patient is "air hungry" (peak inspiratory flow or total ventilatory support is inadequate) or has an excessive drive.</p> <p>If P0.1 is below -3 cmH₂O:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase pressure or volume settings (depending on mode) • Increase %MinVol (ASV mode only) • Shorten P-ramp

Parameter (unit)	Definition
PTP (cmH ₂ O*s)	<p>Inspiratory pressure time product.</p> <p>The measured pressure drop required to trigger the breath multiplied by the time interval until the PEEP/CPAP level is reached at the beginning of inspiration.</p> <p>PTP is valid for patient-initiated breaths only, and indicates work by the patient to trigger the breath. The work depends on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The intensity of the patient's effort • The trigger sensitivity • The volume and resistance of the breathing circuit <p>PTP does not indicate total patient work but is a good indicator of how well the ventilator is adjusted for the patient.</p> <p>If PTP values increase, do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase trigger sensitivity • Decrease P-ramp
RCexp (s)	<p>Expiratory time constant. The rate at which the lungs empty, as follows:</p> <p>Actual TE, % emptying</p> <p>1 x RCexp, 63%</p> <p>2 x RCexp, 86.5%</p> <p>3 x RCexp, 95%</p> <p>4 x RCexp, 98%</p> <p>RCexp is calculated as the ratio between VTE and flow at 75% of the VTE.</p> <p>Normal values in intubated adult patients:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Short, < 0.6 seconds: restrictive disease (ARDS, atelectasis, chest wall stiffness) • Normal, 0.6 to 0.9 seconds: normal compliance and resistance, or combined decreased compliance and increased resistance • Long, > 0.9 seconds: obstructive disease (COPD, asthma), broncho-spasm, ET tube obstruction, or incorrect positioning <p>Use RCexp to set the optimum TE (Goal: TE ≥ 3 x RCexp):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>With passive patients:</i> Adjust Rate and I:E • <i>With active patients:</i> Increase ΔPsupport and/or ETS to achieve a longer TE <p>These actions may reduce the incidence of AutoPEEP.</p>

Parameter (unit)	Definition
RCinsp (s)	<p>Inspiratory time constant. RCinsp represents the rate at which the lungs inflate. It is calculated from Rinsp and Cstat using the LSF method.</p> <p>An inspiratory time constant shorter than 2 x RCinsp indicates disequilibrium between ventilator and alveolar pressure and can indicate inadequate inspiration.</p>
Rexp (cmH ₂ O / (l/s))	<p>Resistance to expiratory flow caused by the endotracheal tube and the patient's airways during expiration.</p> <p>It is calculated using the LSF method applied to the expiratory phase.</p>
Rinsp (cmH ₂ O / (l/s))	<p>Resistance to inspiratory flow caused by the endotracheal tube and the patient's airways during inspiration.</p> <p>It is calculated using the LSF method applied to the inspiratory phase. Also displayed in the Dynamic Lung panel.</p> <p>Actively breathing patients can create artifact or noise, which can affect the accuracy of these measurements.</p>
RSB (1 / (l*min))	<p>Rapid shallow breathing index.</p> <p>The total breathing frequency (fTotal) divided by the exhaled tidal volume (VTE).</p> <p>Because a patient with dyspnea typically takes faster and shallower breaths than a non-dyspnoeic patient, RSB is high in the dyspnoeic patient and low in the non-dyspnoeic patient.</p> <p>RSB is often used clinically as an indicator of a ventilated patient's readiness for weaning.</p> <p>RSB is only significant for spontaneously breathing patients weighing more than 40 kg and is only shown if 80% of the last 25 breaths were spontaneous.</p>
VarilIndex (%)	<p>Variability index. The coefficient of variation of the Vt/TI index calculated from the last 100 breaths.</p>
WOBimp (J/l)	<p>Work of breathing imposed by the inspiratory valve, tubing, and humidifier. It is airway pressure integrated over inspiratory volume until pressure exceeds the PEEP/CPAP level. In the dynamic pressure/volume loop, WOBimp is the area below PEEP/CPAP. This is created exclusively by the patient; thus WOBimp is valid for patient-initiated breaths only.</p> <p>If based on Paw, WOBimp indicates the work required of the patient to be on a ventilator. It does not include work resulting from the endotracheal tube and the total respiratory system. If based on endotracheal pressure using Pes (Paux), WOBimp includes work resulting from the endotracheal tube.</p> <p>The significance of WOBimp is similar to that of PTP. For more information, see the description of PTP in this table.</p>

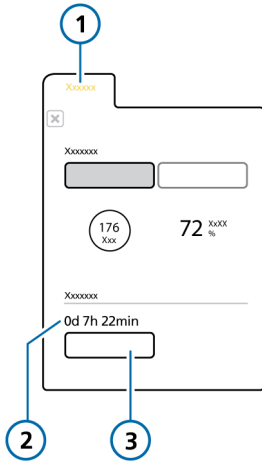
Parameter (unit)	Definition
CO2 related	
FetCO2 (%)	<p>Fractional end-tidal CO2 concentration.</p> <p>Permits assessment of PaCO2 (arterial CO2). Note that it is inaccurate in pulmonary embolism.</p> <p>Available when a CO2 sensor is connected and enabled.</p>
PetCO2 (mmHg)	<p>End-tidal CO2 pressure.</p> <p>The maximum partial pressure of CO2 exhaled during a tidal breath (just before the start of inspiration). It represents the final portion of air that was involved in the exchange of gases in the alveolar area, thus providing a reliable index of CO2 partial pressure in the arterial blood under certain circumstances.</p> <p>PetCO2 does not reflect PaCO2 in the case of a pulmonary embolism.</p> <p>Available when a CO2 sensor is connected and enabled.</p>
slopeCO2 (%CO2/l)	<p>Slope of the alveolar plateau in the PetCO2 curve, indicating the volume/flow status of the lungs.</p> <p>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.</p>
V'alv (ml/min)	<p>Alveolar minute ventilation.</p> <p>Permits assessment of actual alveolar ventilation (as opposed to minute ventilation).</p> <p>$\text{Valv} * f$ (normalized to 1 min)</p> <p>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.</p>
V'CO2 (ml/min)	<p>CO2 elimination.</p> <p>Net exhaled volume of CO2 per minute. Permits assessment of metabolic rate (for example, it is high with sepsis) and treatment progress.</p> <p>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.</p>
VDaw (ml)	<p>Airway dead space.</p> <p>Gives an effective, in-vivo measure of volume lost in the conducting airways. A relative increase in dead space points to a rise in respiratory insufficiency and can be regarded as an indicator of the current patient situation. Patients with high dead space values are at particular risk if the muscles also show signs of fatigue.</p> <p>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.</p>
VDaw/VTE (%)	<p>Airway dead space fraction at the airway opening.</p> <p>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.</p>
VeCO2 (ml)	<p>Exhaled CO2 volume, updated breath by breath.</p> <p>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.</p>

Parameter (unit)	Definition
ViCO2 (ml)	Inspired CO2 volume, updated breath by breath. Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.
Vtalv (ml)	Alveolar tidal ventilation. VTE - VDaw Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.
Humidifier related	
T humidifier (°C)	<i>For HAMILTON-H900 humidifier only. See Table 12-5.</i>
T y-piece (°C)	<i>For HAMILTON-H900 humidifier only. See Table 12-5.</i>
IntelliCuff related	
Pcuff (cmH2O)	<i>For IntelliCuff only. See Section 12.2.6.</i>

8.7 Viewing patient ventilation time

The **Patient** window displays a timer that shows how long the patient has been ventilated.

Figure 8-23. Ventilation timer



- 1 Patient 3 Reset
2 Ventilation time (days, hours, minutes)

The timer records time as follows:

- The timer starts when you start ventilation.
- When you enter **Standby**, the timer pauses. It picks up again from the last value when you exit **Standby** and return to active ventilation.
- When you set up a new patient in the **Standby** window, and start ventilation, the timer resets to 0.
- When you select **Last Patient** in the **Standby** window, the timer continues from the last total time recorded.
- When you touch **Reset**, the timer resets to 0.

When the timer is reset, an entry is made to the **Event log** recording the time of the reset, as well as how long the ventilator had been running prior to the reset.

To reset the timer to 0

1. Touch the **Patient** button.
2. Touch **Reset**.

The timer starts again at 0d 0h 00min.

8.8 Viewing device-specific information

The **System > Info** window displays device-specific information including serial number, model, operating hours, software version, and installed options in views 2 and 3.

The **System > Info** view 1 window displays a QR code that links to the product documentation on the Hamilton Medical website.

To view device-specific information

1. Touch **System**.
2. If needed, touch the **Info** tab.
3. Touch the view buttons to cycle through the views.
4. To access the manuals online, scan the QR code in view 1.

9

Responding to alarms

9.1	Overview.....	186
9.2	About the alarm buffer	189
9.3	Adjusting alarm loudness (volume)	190
9.4	Troubleshooting alarms	191
9.5	Working with a distributed alarm system (DAS)	207

9.1 Overview

Operator-adjustable and nonadjustable alarms together with a visual alarm indicator notify you of conditions that require your attention.

These alarms can be categorized as high, medium, or low priority, as described in Table 9-1. The ventilator's visual alarm indications are described in Figure 9-1.

Additional alarms conditions are associated with technical fault and technical note alarms, as well as informational messages.

You can view active alarms in the **alarm buffer** (Figure 9-2). Information about the alarm is also stored in the **Event log**.

Alarms are indicated in the color associated with the alarm priority as follows:

- The alarm lamp on top of the monitor lights and flashes.
- The message bar on the ventilator display is shown in color and displays the alarm text.
- An MMP associated with an active alarm, as well as the affected alarm limit, is shown in the associated color.
- In the **Monitoring** window, a parameter associated with an active alarm is shown in the associated color.
- Any affected parameter shown in the **Dynamic Lung** is shown in color.
- The alarm text is displayed in the **alarm buffer**.

When an alarm condition is serious enough to possibly compromise safe ventilation, the device defaults to the **Ambient** state (Section 7.7). The inspiratory valve

closes, and the ambient and expiratory valves are opened, letting the patient breathe room air unassisted.

If communication between the ventilator monitor (referred to as the *panel* in alarm messages) and the ventilator unit is disrupted, the status indicators on the front of the ventilator body provide a visual indication of the ventilator status. For details about the indicators, see Table 2-3.

For details on setting alarm limits, see Section 5.6.

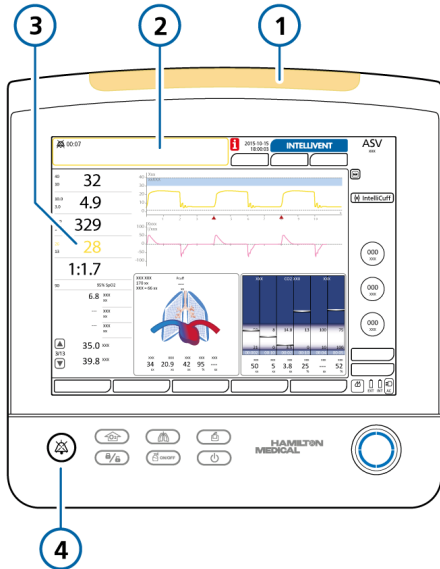
Table 9-1 describes the audio and visual characteristics of these types of alarms and provides guidance on how to respond.

Table 9-1. Alarm indicators

Alarm type	Message bar	Alarm lamp / Alarm status indicator	Audio	Action required
High priority	Red, with alarm message	Red, flashing ⁴³ Alarm status indicator on the front of the ventilator body is lit	A sequence of 5 beeps, repeated until the alarm is reset.	The patient's safety is compromised. The problem needs immediate attention.
Medium priority	Yellow, with alarm message	Yellow, flashing ⁴³ Alarm status indicator on the front of the ventilator body is lit	A sequence of 3 beeps, repeated periodically.	The patient needs prompt attention.
Low priority	Yellow, with alarm message	Yellow, solid ⁴³ Alarm status indicator on the front of the ventilator body is lit	Two sequences of beeps. This is not repeated.	Operator awareness is required.
Technical fault	Red, with the text <i>TF: XXXX</i>	Red, flashing Alarm status indicator on the front of the ventilator body is lit	Same as for high-priority alarm, if technically possible. At a minimum, a continuous buzzer tone. The buzzer cannot be silenced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide alternative ventilation. • Turn off the ventilator. • Have the ventilator serviced.

⁴³ When heliox is selected, the alarm lamp is always lit blue. If an alarm is generated, the alarm lamp alternates between blue and red/yellow, depending on the alarm priority.

Figure 9-1. Visual alarm indicators



- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 Alarm lamp | 3 MMP associated with alarm |
| 2 Message bar | 4 Audio pause key |

9.1.1 Alarm limit indicators

Alarm limits are shown:

- In the Alarms > Limits windows
- On the main display to the left of the MMPs, when appropriate

When an alarm limit is disabled, that is, no limit applies, the device shows the following Alarm Off symbol:



For details about setting alarm limits, see Section 5.6.

9.1.2 Responding to an alarm

WARNING

When an Audio pause is active, the following critical alarms still generate an audible alarm:

- Apnea
- Apnea backup
- Air supply failed
- Oxygen supply failed
- Heliox supply failed
- Air and heliox supplies failed
- Oxygen and air supplies failed
- Oxygen and heliox supplies failed
- All gas supplies failed
- Low oxygen
- Check internal battery
- Internal battery low
- Internal battery empty
- Loss of mains power
- Low internal pressure
- SpO2 too low
- Panel connection lost
- Ventilator unit connection lost
- Remote communication error
- Remote communication timeout

CAUTION

Carefully set alarm limits according to the patient's condition. Setting limits too high or too low defeats the purpose of the alarm system.

NOTICE

The factory default alarm limit settings are set in line with the selected patient group, allowing for unattended monitor-

ing. These settings, however, can *never* replace individual review of the patient and adjustment of alarm limits based on their condition.

Alarms may result from either a clinical condition or an equipment issue. In addition, a single alarm condition can generate multiple alarms.

Your search for the causes of the alarm condition should be assisted by, but not limited to, the alarm messages displayed.

To respond to an alarm

1. Approach the patient immediately.
2. Secure sufficient and effective ventilation for the patient.

You can pause the audible alarm, if appropriate and available. See Section 9.1.3.

3. Correct the alarm condition from the alarm messages. See Section 9.4.

For a technical fault, remove the ventilator from use, note the fault code, and have the ventilator serviced.


4. If appropriate, readjust the alarm limit.

9.1.3 Temporarily silencing an alarm

One component of an alarm is the audible alarm sound. With most alarms, you can pause (silence) the alarm sound for two minutes at a time.

When the ventilator is used with a distributed alarm system, you can activate **global AUDIO OFF**, silencing most ventilator alarms for an unlimited period of time. For details about working with a distributed alarm system, see Section 9.5.

To temporarily silence an alarm

- ▶ Press  (Audio pause) on the front of the ventilator monitor.

The audible ventilator alarm is muted for two minutes. Pressing the key a second time cancels the **Audio pause**.

The **Audio pause** key backlight is continuously lit in red while an **Audio pause** is active.

The display also indicates an **Audio pause** is engaged as follows (Figure 9-1):

- The **Audio pause** indicator is displayed.
- A countdown timer on the main display shows the remaining time for the **Audio pause**.

When the time expires and the issue has not yet been resolved, an audible alarm sounds again.

9.2 About the alarm buffer

The alarm buffer shows up to six alarm messages:

- The alarm buffer shows active alarms as they are generated (Figure 9-2). The alarm messages also alternate in the message bar.
- If no alarms are active, the **Events > Alarms** window shows inactive alarms (Figure 9-3). In addition, the **i**-icon is visible on the display.

To view active alarms

- ▶ Do either of the following:
 - Touch an active alarm in the message bar at the top of the display (Figure 9-2).
 - Touch **Alarms > Buffer**.

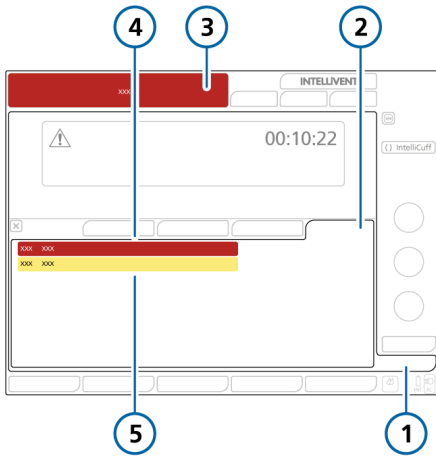
The most recent alarm is at the top of the list.

To view inactive alarms

- ▶ Do either of the following:
 - Touch **Events > Alarms**.
 - Touch the inactive alarm indicator (the i-icon) (Figure 9-3).

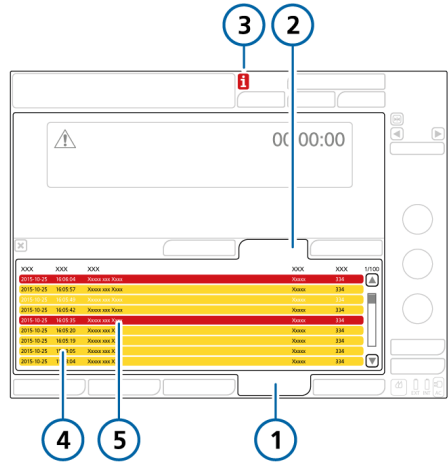
The most recent alarm is at the top of the list.

Figure 9-2. Alarm buffer with active alarms



- 1 Alarms
- 2 Buffer
- 3 Alarm text in Message bar
- 4 High-priority alarm (red)
- 5 Low- or medium-priority alarm (yellow)

Figure 9-3. Events > Alarms window with inactive alarms



- 1 Events
- 2 Alarms
- 3 i-icon
- 4 Inactive low- or medium-priority alarm (yellow)
- 5 Inactive high-priority alarm (red)

9.3 Adjusting alarm loudness (volume)

WARNING

Be sure to set the auditory alarm loudness above the ambient sound level. Failure to do so can prevent you from hearing and recognizing alarm conditions.

You can set the loudness of the audible alarm.

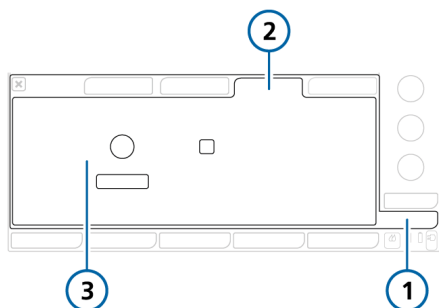
By default, the loudness is set to 5. If you set the loudness below the default, the next time the ventilator is turned on the loudness is reset to the default value.

You cannot set the loudness below the minimum level configured for the device (Chapter 14).

To adjust the alarm loudness

1. Touch **Alarms > Loudness**.
2. Activate and adjust the Loudness control, as needed.
3. Touch **Test** to check the loudness level.
Ensure the loudness level is above the ambient sound level.
4. Repeat the process as required, and close the window.

Figure 9-4. Alarm loudness control



- | | |
|------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 Alarms | 3 Loudness control and Test button |
| 2 Loudness | |

9.4 Troubleshooting alarms

Table 9-2 is an alphabetical list of the alarm messages displayed by the HAMILTON-G5, along with their definitions and suggested corrective actions.

These corrective actions are sequenced to correct the most probable issue or to present the most efficient corrective action first. The proposed actions, however, may not always correct the particular problem.

If your issue is not resolved after performing the recommended tasks, contact your Hamilton Medical authorized service personnel.

For additional alarm information, see the appropriate documentation as follows:

- For SpO2-related alarms, see the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use*.
- For HAMILTON-H900-related alarms, see Section 12.1.6 and the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.
- For IntelliCuff-related alarms, see Section 12.2.5 and the *IntelliCuff Instructions for use*.

Table 9-2. Alarms and other messages

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
Air supply failed	<i>Medium priority.</i> The air supply pressure < 1.9 bar (190 kPa/28 psi) or the input flow dropped below 40 l/min. The device will ventilate the patient with 100% oxygen if the internal pressure can be maintained. (The alarm is not activated when the Oxygen setting is 100%.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inspect air supply. • Increase air supply pressure. • Consider changing source.
Air+heliox supplies failed	<i>Medium priority.</i> Both alarms appear at the same time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inspect all gas supplies. • Consider changing one or more of the gas sources.
All gas supplies failed	<i>High priority.</i> All three alarms appear at the same time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inspect all gas supplies. • Consider changing one or more of the gas sources.
Apnea ventilation ended	<i>Low priority.</i> Backup mode was reset, and ventilator is again ventilating in its original support (pre-apnea) mode.	No action required.
Apnea ventilation	<i>Low priority.</i> Apnea backup ventilation has started. No breath delivered for the operator-set apnea time. Apnea backup ventilation is on.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check trigger sensitivity. • Check the control settings for the backup mode. • Consider changing the mode.
Apnea	<i>High priority.</i> No patient trigger within the operator-set apnea time in APVsimv, VS, SIMV, P-SIMV, SPONT, DuoPAP, APRV, or NIV mode. Apnea backup is off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check trigger sensitivity. • Consider changing the mode.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
APV init failed	<i>Medium priority.</i> APVsimv or APVcmv mode cannot start because the test breath results are not acceptable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider increasing the high Pressure alarm limit. <p>The difference between PEEP/CPAP and the high Pressure limit must be > 25 cmH₂O.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calibrate the flow sensor. • Check the system for leaks. • Replace the flow sensor. • Consider changing the mode.
APV: Check high pressure limit	<i>Low priority.</i> The operator-set high Pressure alarm limit is too low, the ventilator cannot deliver Vtarget.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Consider increasing the high Pressure alarm limit. • Consider decreasing Vtarget.
ASV: Cannot meet target	<i>Low priority.</i> The operator-set %MinVol cannot be delivered, possibly due to setting conflicts or lung-protective rules.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the P ASV limit setting and adjust if appropriate. • Consider a mode change. However, be aware that other modes may not enforce lung-protective rules.
ASV: Check high pressure limit	<i>Low priority.</i> The operator-set high Pressure alarm limit is too low, and the ventilator cannot deliver the calculated target tidal volume.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Consider performing a suctioning maneuver. • Check and confirm settings, including alarms.
Cannot reach target flow	<i>Low priority.</i> The ventilator cannot deliver the set Flow.	Check inlet pressure or reduce flow.
Check %MinVol	<i>Low priority.</i> The desired setting cannot be obtained because of setting conflicts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the new setting. • Adjust other settings, as required.
Check %TI	<i>Low priority.</i> The chosen setting cannot be obtained because of setting conflicts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the new setting. • Adjust other settings, as required.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
Check CO2 airway adapter	<i>Low priority.</i> Adapter disconnection, optical block, or adapter type changed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the airway adapter for excess moisture accumulation /contamination by secretions. • Replace / perform zero calibration on airway adapter.
Check CO2 sampling line	<i>Low priority.</i> The CO2 sidestream sensor sampling line is occluded by water.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Replace sampling line.
Check CO2 sensor position	<i>Low priority.</i> The CO2 sensor is tilted out of position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Ensure the sensor is in a vertical position.
Check flow sensor for water	<p><i>Neonatal only.</i> Water is detected inside the flow sensor, which is affecting measurements.</p> <p><i>Medium priority.</i> You must acknowledge the alarm within 60 seconds by pressing the Audio pause key. This gives you time to remove any accumulated water from the flow sensor and tubing. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 60 seconds, the alarm becomes <i>high priority</i>.</p> <p>The alarm is active until flow sensor measurements are again within the expected range.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove all water from the flow sensor and flow sensor tubing. • You <i>must</i> position the flow sensor at a > 45° angle to avoid water accumulation.
Check flow sensor tubing	<i>High priority.</i> A flow sensor tube is disconnected, kinked, or occluded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the flow sensor connection to the ventilator. • Connect and calibrate a new flow sensor.
Check flow sensor type	<i>High priority.</i> The flow sensor in use may not match the selected patient type. This is detected during ventilation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the flow sensor is the correct type for the patient (Adult, Pediatric, or Neonatal) • Calibrate the flow sensor.
Check FlowPattern	<i>Low priority.</i> The desired setting cannot be obtained because of setting conflicts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the new setting. • Adjust other settings, as required.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
Check for blockage	<i>High priority.</i> Internal pressure is too high when using Hi Flow O2. Flow cannot be delivered to the patient.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Observe the patient • Check patient interface for blockage • Check breathing circuit limbs and tubing for kinks. • Increase the Pressure limit setting in the Alarms > Limits 1 window, as required.
Check I:E	<i>Low priority.</i> The desired setting cannot be obtained because of setting conflicts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the new setting. • Adjust other settings, as required.
Check internal battery	<i>High priority.</i> The internal battery or cable is disconnected or faulty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Silence the alarm using the Audio pause key. • Have the ventilator serviced.
Check pause	<i>Low priority.</i> The Pause setting is too long in relation to other breath timing parameters.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the new setting. • Adjust other settings, as required.
Check peak flow	<i>Low priority.</i> The desired setting cannot be obtained because of setting conflicts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the new setting. • Adjust other settings, as required.
Check P-ramp	<i>Low priority.</i> The chosen setting cannot be obtained because of setting conflicts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the new setting. • Adjust other settings, as required.
Check pressure alarm	<i>Low priority.</i> The Pressure control cannot be changed due to the set alarm limit.	Change the alarm limit.
Check pressure controls	<i>Low priority.</i> The Pressure alarm cannot be changed due to the high Pressure control setting.	Change the high Pressure control setting.
Check rate	<i>Low priority.</i> The chosen setting cannot be obtained because of setting conflicts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the new setting. • Adjust other settings, as required.
Check TI	<i>Low priority.</i> The chosen setting cannot be obtained because of setting conflicts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the new setting. • Adjust other settings, as required.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
Check trigger	<i>Low priority.</i> The inspiratory trigger is set to OFF and the ventilation mode has been changed to a mode that does not have the Trigger OFF setting.	Check the current trigger setting and adjust, as needed.
Check volume limit	<i>Low priority.</i> The set volume limit is outside of the acceptable range.	No action required. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If V limit is set below the minimum, the ventilator automatically adjusts V limit to the minimum allowable setting. • If V limit is set above the maximum, the ventilator automatically adjusts V limit to the maximum allowable setting.
Check Vt	<i>Low priority.</i> The chosen setting cannot be obtained because of setting conflicts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the new setting. • Adjust other settings, as required.
CO2 sensor calibration needed	<i>Low priority.</i> A previous sensor zero calibration failed.	Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean or replace airway adapter. • Perform a zero calibration of the sensor, making sure there is no source of CO2 near the airway adapter. • Replace the airway adapter. • Replace the CO2 sensor. • If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.
CO2 sensor disconnected	<i>Low priority.</i> The CO2 module is installed, but there is no signal from the CO2 sensor. CO2 monitoring is enabled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure a CO2 sensor is connected. • Check CO2 sensor connections (CO2 sensor cable to module, CO2 module to ventilator). • If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
CO2 sensor faulty	<p><i>Low priority.</i> The CO2 sensor signal indicates a hardware error or a third-party sensor is installed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnect the sensor from the CO2 module. Wait a few seconds, and reconnect. • Perform a zero calibration of the sensor. Ensure the sensor is attached to the airway adapter during zero calibration. • Replace the CO2 sensor. Make sure the sensor is a genuine Hamilton Medical part.
CO2 sensor over temperature	<p><i>Low priority.</i> The temperature at the CO2 sensor is too high.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check whether the sensor is affected by an external heating source. • Remove the sensor from the airway, and disconnect the sensor from the CO2 module. Reconnect. • Verify that system is running within the specified environmental conditions. Check for excessive airway temperature, which could be caused by defective humidifier, heater wire, or probe.
Disconnection on patient side	<p><i>High priority.</i> VTE is less than one-eighth of the delivered VTI, and delivered VTI exceeds 50 ml. Applicable in invasive modes. For APRV and DuoPAP modes, only applicable during the pressure phase.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the patient and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, ET tube).

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
Disconnection on ventilator side	<i>High priority.</i> Measured VTI at the flow sensor is less than one-half of the delivered VTI.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the expiratory valve: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Check the condition of the expiratory valve set. If anything is defective, replace. – Check whether the expiratory valve is affected by any nebulizing agent. – Make sure that the expiratory valve is properly installed. – Check whether there is a disconnection at the expiratory valve. • Replace the expiratory valve. • Check the flow sensor. If needed, replace the flow sensor.
Disconnection	<i>High priority.</i> A disconnection was detected, but the ventilator cannot determine whether it is on the patient or ventilator side.	Troubleshoot according to the Disconnection on patient side or Disconnection on ventilator side alarms.
Exhalation obstructed	<p><i>High priority.</i> Either the end-expiratory pressure is too high or the end-expiratory flow is too low.</p> <p>Note that you must use an inspiratory filter to prevent contamination. The ventilator may be contaminated if no inspiratory filter is used.</p> <p>Not active when using Hi Flow O2.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the expiratory limb for occlusion. • Check the expiratory valve set. Replace if needed. • Check the flow sensor tubes for occlusion. • Adjust breath timing controls to increase the expiratory time. • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved. • Have the ventilator serviced.
Expiratory valve calibration needed	<i>Low priority.</i> The ventilator does not have correct expiratory valve calibration data	Have the ventilator serviced.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
External battery empty	<i>Low priority.</i> The extended battery pack is depleted. The device is running on its internal battery.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace battery pack with a charged battery pack. • Wait for the extended battery pack to charge. • If extended battery pack is not fully charged after 7 hours, install a new extended battery pack.
Flow sensor calibration needed	<i>Low priority.</i> The ventilator does not have correct calibration data or automatic recalibration of the flow sensor is impossible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calibrate the flow sensor as soon as possible. • Flow, volume, and pressure readings are less accurate with an uncalibrated flow sensor.
Heliox supply failed	<i>Medium priority.</i> The air supply pressure < 1.9bar (190kPa/28psi) or the input flow < 40 l/min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inspect heliox supply. • Increase heliox supply pressure. • Consider changing the heliox source.
High frequency	<i>Medium priority.</i> The measured f_{Total} exceeds the set alarm limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the patient for adequate ventilation (VTE). • Check alarm limits. • Check the trigger sensitivity. • If the ventilator is in ASV mode, see Section 7.9.
High leak	<i>Medium priority.</i> The percentage of delivered inspiratory volume that is not returned during exhalation exceeds the set Leak alarm limit.	Check for leaks at the patient interface, on the patient side of the flow sensor.
High minute volume	<i>High priority.</i> The measured ExpMinVol exceeds the set alarm limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check and confirm settings, including alarms.
High oxygen	<i>High priority.</i> The measured oxygen is more than 5% (absolute) above the current Oxygen control setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calibrate the O2 sensor. • Install a new O2 sensor. • If using a paramagnetic O2 sensor, calibrate the sensor or have the ventilator serviced.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
High PEEP	<p><i>Medium priority.</i> Monitored PEEP exceeds (set PEEP + 5 cmH₂O) for two consecutive breaths.</p> <p><i>For DuoPAP and APRV only:</i> Alarm applies to both P high and P low settings. The alarm sounds when the monitored P high exceeds (set P high + 5 cmH₂O) or monitored P low exceeds (set P low + 5 cmH₂O) for two consecutive breaths.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check and confirm settings, including alarms. • Check the expiratory valve set for possible obstructions. • Check for obstructions in the expiratory limb.
High PetCO ₂	<p><i>Medium priority.</i> PetCO₂ exceeds the set alarm limit.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check and confirm settings, including alarms.
High pressure during sigh	<p><i>High priority.</i> A sigh cannot be fully delivered because excessive inspiratory pressure would be required. The sigh is partially delivered.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the artificial airway of the patient for kinks and occlusions. • Check the breathing circuit limbs and flow sensor tubes for kinks and occlusions. • Consider disabling the Sigh function.
High pressure	<p><i>High priority.</i> The measured inspiratory pressure exceeds the set high Pressure alarm limit. The ventilator immediately closes the inspiratory valve to stop gas flow to the patient and opens the expiratory valve to reduce pressure to the PEEP/CPAP level.</p> <p>If the pressure reaches 15 cmH₂O above the high Pressure alarm limit for longer than 5 seconds, the ventilator opens the release valve.</p> <p>If the pressure reaches 15 cmH₂O above the high Pressure alarm limit for longer than 7 seconds, the ventilator enters the Ambient state.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Adjust the Pressure alarm limit. • Check the artificial airway of the patient for kinks and occlusions. • Check the breathing circuit limbs and flow sensor tubes for kinks and occlusions. • Provide alternative ventilation once the ventilator enters the Ambient state.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
High tidal volume	<i>Medium priority.</i> Measured VTE exceeds the set limit for 2 consecutive breaths.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the pressure and volume settings for potential leaks and/or disconnections. • Check and confirm settings, including alarms.
Internal battery empty	<i>High priority.</i> The ventilator is running on battery power and the battery charge level can support less than 10 minutes of ventilator operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect the ventilator to primary power (AC). Connecting to primary power also charges the battery. • Immediately provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved. • If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced.
Internal battery low	<i>Medium priority.</i> The ventilator is running on battery power and the battery charge level can support less than 30 minutes of ventilator operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect the ventilator to a primary power source. • Install charged battery. • If necessary, be prepared to provide alternative ventilation.
IRV	<p><i>Low priority.</i> The set I:E ratio is above 1:1, leading to inverse ratio ventilation.</p> <p>Active in (S)CMV, SIMV, APVcmv, APVsimv, P-CMV, P-SIMV, and NIV-ST modes.</p>	Check the timing control settings.
Loss of mains power	<i>Low priority.</i> The ventilator is running on battery power due to loss of a primary power source.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Silence the alarm. • Check integrity of connection to primary power source. • Check battery status. • Prepare for possible power loss. • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.
Loss of PEEP	<i>Medium priority.</i> Pressure is below (set PEEP/CPAP – 3 cmH ₂ O) for more than three consecutive breaths.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the breathing circuit for leaks. Replace the breathing circuit, if necessary. • Check the condition of the expiratory valve set. If anything is defective, replace.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
Low ExpMinVol alarm off	<i>Low priority.</i> The operator-adjustable low ExpMinVol alarm is set to off.	No action required.
Low frequency	<i>Medium priority.</i> Measured fTotal is below the set alarm limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Adjust the low fTotal alarm limit.
Low internal pressure <i>This alarm cannot be silenced – Audio pause is disabled</i>	<p><i>High priority.</i> The internal tank pressure < 150 cmH2O for more than 3 seconds and one gas supply registers no pressure.</p> <p>The usual cause is loss of supply pressure.</p> <p>The ventilator enters the Ambient state.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the oxygen supply. Provide an alternative source of oxygen, if necessary. • Check the oxygen source/supply for potential leakage. • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.
Low minute volume	<i>High priority.</i> Measured ExpMinVol is below the set alarm limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the breathing circuit and artificial airway of the patient for leaks and/or disconnection. • Check and confirm settings, including alarms.
Low oxygen	<p><i>High priority.</i></p> <p>The measured oxygen is more than 5% (absolute) below the current Oxygen control setting.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the oxygen supply. Provide an alternative source of oxygen, if necessary. • Calibrate the O2 sensor. • Provide alternative ventilation and install a new O2 sensor. • If using a paramagnetic O2 sensor, calibrate the sensor or have the ventilator serviced.
Low PetCO2	<i>Medium priority.</i> PetCO2 is below the set alarm limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the breathing circuit and flow sensor/artificial airway of the patient for leaks. • Check and confirm settings, including alarms.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
Low pressure	<i>High priority.</i> The set pressure during inspiration was not reached.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the patient and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks.
Low tidal volume	<i>Medium priority.</i> Measured VTE is below the set limit for 2 consecutive breaths.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check and confirm settings, including alarms. • Check the breathing circuit and artificial airway of the patient for leaks, kinked limbs or tubing, or disconnection.
Maximum leak compensation	<i>Low priority.</i> VLeak is greater than half of the set Vtarget, and the ventilator is compensating the leak at its maximum compensation level. VTE is lower than Vtarget. In APVsimv and APVcmv modes only.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Inspect the system for leaks. • Suction the patient, if needed. • Ensure the high Pressure limit is appropriate. • Switch to a different ventilation mode.
Nebulizer disconnected	<i>Medium priority.</i> Nebulizer is active and the nebulizer cable is disconnected.	Connect the nebulizer cable.
Nebulizer module disconnected	<i>Low priority.</i> Nebulizer is active and the module is removed or cannot be identified.	Inspect the connection of the module.
O2 sensor calibration needed	<i>Low priority.</i> O2 sensor calibration data is not within expected range, or sensor is new and requires calibration. O2 measurement accuracy is reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calibrate the O2 sensor. • Verify temperature settings are within environmental specifications. • Replace O2 sensor if required. • Have the ventilator serviced. • If using a paramagnetic O2 sensor, calibrate the sensor or have the ventilator serviced.
O2 sensor defective	<i>High priority.</i> The O2 sensor is depleted. O2 measurement accuracy is reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install a new O2 sensor. • If using a paramagnetic O2 sensor, calibrate the sensor or have the ventilator serviced.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
O2 sensor missing	<i>Low priority.</i> There is no signal from the O2 sensor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install an O2 sensor or use an external monitor, according to ISO 80601-2-55. • If using a paramagnetic O2 sensor, calibrate the sensor or have the ventilator serviced.
Oxygen + air supplies failed	<i>High priority.</i> Oxygen and air source flow is lower than expected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the oxygen supply. Provide an alternative source of oxygen, if necessary. • Check the oxygen source/supply for potential leakage. • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.
Oxygen + heliox supplies failed	<i>High priority.</i> Oxygen and heliox source flow is lower than expected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the oxygen supply. Provide an alternative source of oxygen, if necessary. • Check the oxygen source/supply for potential leakage. • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.
Oxygen alarm limit exceeded	<i>Medium priority.</i> Automatic oxygen adjustment exceeds the preset limits.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Reset the alarm by touching the i-icon or the alarm buffer.
Oxygen supply failed	<i>High priority.</i> Oxygen source flow is lower than expected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check the oxygen supply. Provide an alternative source of oxygen, if necessary. • Check the oxygen source/supply for potential leakage. • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.
Panel connection lost	<i>Medium priority.</i> A problem has occurred with the communication between the monitor and the ventilator unit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the monitor cable is securely connected to the ventilator unit. • If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
Pressure low limit reached	<i>Low priority.</i> The set V_{target} limit is too low and the ventilator cannot further reduce the inspiratory pressure (minimum $\Delta P_{\text{control}}$ above PEEP). The delivered tidal volume is higher than the set V_{target} .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the patient for adequate ventilation. • Check and confirm settings, including alarms.
Pressure not released	<i>High priority.</i> Airway pressure has exceeded the Pressure limit, and the pressure was not released via the expiratory valve after 5 seconds. The ventilator enters the Ambient state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check expiratory valve and breathing circuit for kinks and occlusions. • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved. • Have the ventilator serviced.
Reconnect external battery	<i>High priority.</i> Battery is not connected.	Reconnect the external battery.
Remote communication error	<p><i>Only when connected to an external device using the HAMILTON-G5 / Block (ACK) protocol.</i></p> <p><i>Medium priority.</i> Communication with the external device is not functioning properly.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the cable connection to the COM port on the ventilator and the connection port on the device. • Consult the manufacturer's <i>Instructions for use</i> for details about resolving communication errors on the external device.
Remote communication timeout	<p><i>Only when connected to an external device using the HAMILTON-G5 / Block (ACK) protocol.</i></p> <p><i>Medium priority.</i> The ventilator has lost communication with the external device for at least 2 seconds.</p> <p>Connection to the external device is lost until the problem is resolved.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the cable connection to the COM port on the ventilator and the connection port on the device. • Consult the manufacturer's <i>Instructions for use</i> for details about resolving communication errors on the external device.
TF: XXXX	<i>Technical fault.</i> A hardware or software issue was detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved. • Have the ventilator serviced.

Alarm	Definition	Action needed
Turn the flow sensor	<p><i>Medium priority.</i> Either the flow sensor is connected to the breathing circuit facing the wrong direction or the flow sensor connections to the ventilator are reversed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the flow sensor. The end marked PATIENT faces the patient. • Reverse the flow sensor tube connections on the ventilator. • The blue tube attaches to the blue connector. The clear tube attaches to the silver connector.
Volume limitation	<p><i>Medium priority.</i> The delivered volume exceeds the set volume limit. The ventilator limits delivered volume to the V limit setting.</p> <p>In APVsimv, APVcmv, and VS modes only.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check patient condition. • Check and confirm settings.
Volume too low for nebulizer	<p><i>Low priority.</i> The pneumatic nebulizer was turned on, but it cannot operate because the ventilator settings would require > 50% of the tidal volume to be delivered by the nebulizer.</p>	<p>Check and adjust ventilator settings to increase inspiratory peak flow.</p>
Wrong flow sensor type	<p><i>High priority.</i> The type of flow sensor connected does not match the selected patient group.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the patient group selection. • Connect and calibrate the correct flow sensor.

9.5 Working with a distributed alarm system (DAS)

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

WARNING

- Any distributed alarm system used with the ventilator *must* comply with IEC 60601-1-8:2006/A1:2012 Section 6.11.2.2.1. Any device that does not comply *cannot* be relied upon for the receipt of ventilator alarms.
- Ensure alarms are audible at your distributed alarm system monitoring device.
- Regularly check the patient and the ventilator when connected to a distributed alarm system (DAS).

NOTICE

The delay between the generation of an alarm and the transmission of that alarm to the connected DAS is less than 2 seconds.

A *distributed alarm system (DAS)* comprises a network of medical devices capable of detecting alarm conditions, sending generated alarms to one or more external monitoring devices, and displaying the alarms on these external devices, for example, at a central station.

The ventilator can be configured as a part of a DAS using a COM port on the back of the ventilator. The COM port must be configured with the HAMILTON-G5 / Block (ACK) protocol.

When configured as part of a DAS, the HAMILTON-G5's audible alarm sound can be paused for an unlimited period of time, referred to as *global AUDIO OFF*.

When **global AUDIO OFF** is enabled, ventilator alarms are transmitted to other devices in the DAS, while the visual alarm indicators on the ventilator remain active (Section 9.1).

If you wish to pause the audible alarm on the ventilator, enabling **Global AUDIO OFF** comprises the following steps:

To ...	See ...
Connect ventilator to a DAS	Section 4.9 and the <i>Communication Interface user guide</i>
Select the communication protocol	Section 14.6.4
Enable global AUDIO OFF	Section 9.5.1

For details about the other devices in your DAS, see the associated manufacturer's *Instructions for Use*.


9.5.1 Enabling Global AUDIO OFF

To enable **global AUDIO OFF**, the ventilator must be connected to a DAS-compatible remote device and the appropriate communication protocol must be selected.

To enable global AUDIO OFF

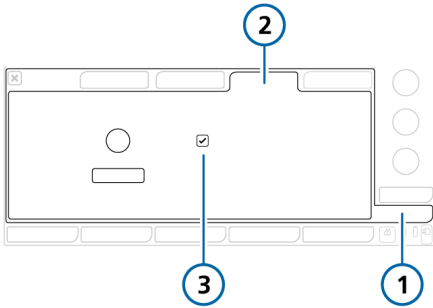
- Touch **Alarms > Loudness**.
- Select the **global AUDIO OFF** state checkbox (Figure 9-5).

The text **Ready for global AUDIO OFF** is displayed in the message bar.

- Press  (Audio pause) to activate **global AUDIO OFF**.

The text **global AUDIO OFF** is displayed in the message bar. Most ventilator alarms are silenced. See Section 9.5.2 for alarms that still generate an audible alarm.

Figure 9-5. Enabling the global AUDIO OFF state



- 1 Alarms
- 2 Loudness
- 3 global AUDIO OFF state

To stop global AUDIO OFF and end the Audio pause

▶ Press .

The Audio pause on the ventilator is cancelled. All ventilator alarms generate an audible alarm.

9.5.2 About DAS-related alarms

WARNING

When an Audio pause is active, the following critical alarms still generate an audible alarm:


- Apnea
- Apnea backup
- Air supply failed
- Oxygen supply failed
- Heliox supply failed
- Air and heliox supplies failed
- Oxygen and air supplies failed
- Oxygen and heliox supplies failed

- All gas supplies failed
- Low oxygen
- Check internal battery
- Internal battery low
- Internal battery empty
- Loss of mains power
- Low internal pressure
- SpO2 too low
- Panel connection lost
- Ventilator unit connection lost
- Remote communication error
- Remote communication timeout

Certain alarms still generate an audible alarm when global AUDIO OFF is enabled. When any of the above-listed alarms is generated, global AUDIO OFF is disabled, and the ventilator alarm sounds.

You must manually re-enable global AUDIO OFF as described next.

To resolve the alarm and enable global AUDIO OFF

1. Resolve the alarm condition (Table 9-2).
2. Press  (Audio pause).

The text global AUDIO OFF is again displayed in the message bar. Ventilator alarms are silenced as described in Section 9.5.1.

The following ventilator alarms indicate a communication problem between the ventilator and the remote device:

- Remote communication timeout
- Remote communication error

For details about these alarms, see Table 9-2.

10

Ventilation settings and functions

10.1	Overview.....	210
10.2	Accessing settings during ventilation	210
10.3	Entering/exiting Standby	211
10.4	Oxygen enrichment.....	212
10.5	High flow oxygen therapy	214
10.6	Manual breath	215
10.7	Inspiratory and expiratory hold	215
10.8	Working with a nebulizer	216
10.9	Locking and unlocking the touch screen.....	218
10.10	Capturing a screenshot	219
10.11	Setting display options	219
10.12	About the Event log	220

10.1 Overview

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

This chapter describes changing ventilation settings during active ventilation, as well as how to perform special functions on the ventilator.

10.2 Accessing settings during ventilation

You can change patient data and ventilation control settings during ventilation, as needed.

10.2.1 Accessing patient data during ventilation

NOTICE

Changing the patient height automatically adjusts the Apnea backup settings based on the recalculated IBW for adult patients or PBW for pediatric patients. Other settings and alarm limits are not adjusted.

During ventilation, the Patient window displays the basic patient profile, including sex, height, and ventilation time (Section 5.2).

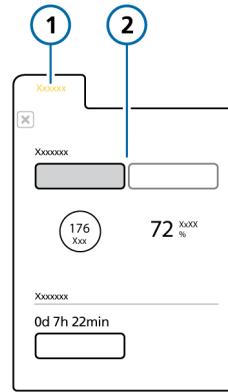
When the ventilator is in Standby, the patient controls are accessible in the Standby window.

Note that if you are ventilating using the Last Patient setup, these controls are greyed out and unavailable.

To change patient data during ventilation

- ▶ Touch the **Patient** button to open the Patient window, and adjust settings as needed.

Figure 10-1. Patient window (Adult/Pediatric shown)



- 1 Patient
- 2 Adult: Gender and height, calculated IBW
Pediatric: Gender and height, calculated PBW
Neonatal: Weight, calculated Calc.Height

10.2.2 Accessing settings during ventilation

At any time during ventilation, you can adjust settings, as needed. Changes are applied immediately.

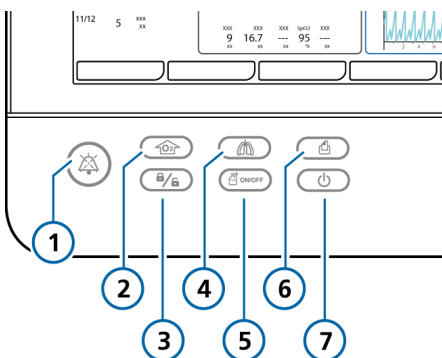
- Touch **Alarms** to access the alarm limit controls.
- Touch **Controls** to access the mode controls. Some controls are also available on the right side of the main display.
- Touch **Modes** to change the selected ventilation mode.

- Touch **Additions** to access TRC and Sigh settings.
- Touch **Patient** to access patient settings.
- Touch the **IntelliCuff** or **Humidifier** icons to access the respective settings windows.

The ventilator monitor also provides access to key functions.

Keys on the front of the ventilator provide access to important functions, including entering **Standby** mode and pausing the audible alarm.

Figure 10-2. Function keys



- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 Audio pause | 5 Nebulizer on/off |
| 2 O2 enrichment/
suctioning | 6 Print screen |
| 3 Screen lock/
unlock | 7 Standby |
| 4 Manual breath | |

10.3 Entering/exiting Standby

WARNING


When in **Standby**, the ventilator does *not* automatically resume ventilation when the patient is reconnected. You must manually restart ventilation.

NOTICE

- Patient alarms are suppressed in **Standby**.
- Acoustic patient alarms are suppressed for 1 minute after starting ventilation from **Standby**.

Standby is a waiting mode that lets you maintain ventilator settings while the ventilator is not performing any ventilatory functions.

To put the ventilator into Standby

1. Press and quickly release  (Standby) while the ventilator is turned on (Figure 10-2).
The **Activate Standby** window opens (Figure 10-3).
2. Touch **Activate standby**.
The **Standby** window opens (Figure 10-4).
In **Standby**, the **Standby** key backlight is orange.

While in **Standby**, the window shows the elapsed time the ventilator has been in **Standby**.

Figure 10-3. Activate Standby window

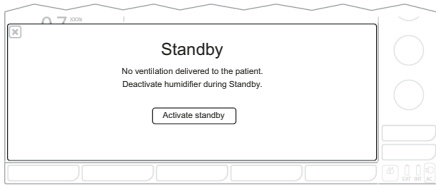
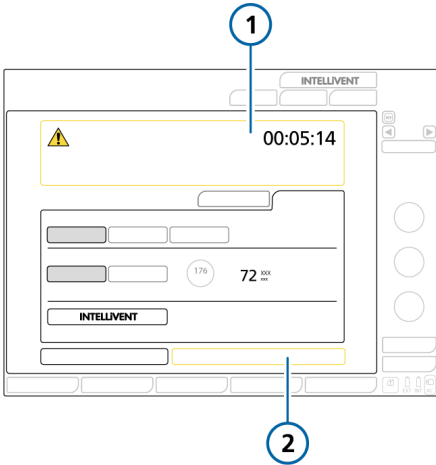



Figure 10-4. Standby window



- 1 Elapsed time in Standby
- 2 Start (When Hi Flow O2 is selected: Start Hi Flow O2)

To end Standby and start ventilation

- ▶ Do either of the following:
 - Touch **Start**. If Hi Flow O2 is selected, the button is labeled **Start therapy**, or **Start heliox/O2 therapy** when heliox is in use.
 - Press and quickly release .

Ventilation resumes with the previous settings. During active ventilation, the Standby key backlight is white.

10.4 Oxygen enrichment


NOTICE

- Oxygen alarms are suppressed while O2 enrichment is active.
- The Disconnection on patient side alarm is suppressed while O2 enrichment is active.

Oxygen enrichment is useful before or after tracheal/endotracheal suctioning and for other clinical applications.

You can set the oxygen concentration to be delivered during O2 enrichment. For details, see Section 10.4.1.

To start oxygen enrichment

- ▶ Press  (O2 enrichment) (Figure 10-2).
After a short time, the ventilator starts delivering increased oxygen.


The device delivers the set oxygen level for 2 minutes. You can not change the set oxygen concentration when O2 enrichment is in progress.

When active, the key backlight is green. In addition, the Oxygen control turns green and displays the currently applied concentration, with a countdown timer.



When finished, the ventilator resets the concentration to the previous operator-set value.

To stop O2 enrichment manually

- ▶ Do either of the following:
 - Press .

Ventilation resumes at the previous operator-set oxygen concentration.

- Change the O2 concentration using the **Oxygen** control.

Ventilation resumes at the set oxygen concentration.

10.4.1 Adjusting the oxygenation level for O2 enrichment

When using oxygen enrichment, you set the oxygen concentration to be delivered *in addition* to the current **Oxygen** setting.⁴⁴ The setting can be stored as the default setting for the selected patient group (Section 14.11).

Note that the maximum delivered oxygen concentration will not exceed 100%. If the sum of the two settings is greater than 100%, the device delivers 100%.

Example

Current **Oxygen** setting: 50%

Additional O2 for enrichment setting: 40%

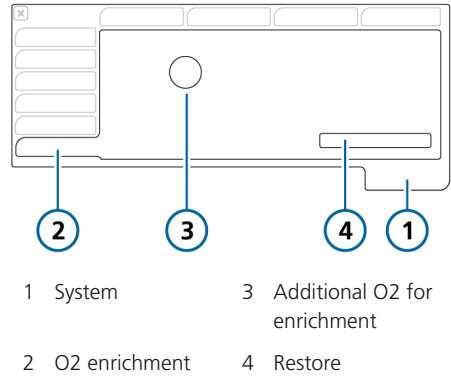
When you perform O2 enrichment by pressing the **O2 enrichment** key, the ventilator increases the delivered oxygen to 90% for two minutes.

To change the O2 enrichment level

1. Before proceeding:
 - Decide on the total oxygen to deliver during enrichment.
 - Note the current **Oxygen** setting.
2. Touch **System > O2 enrichment**.
3. Touch the **Additional O2 for enrichment** control and set it to the difference between your current **Oxygen** setting and the desired enrichment level.

During O2 enrichment, the sum of this control setting and the current **Oxygen** setting is delivered.

Figure 10-5. System > O2 Enrichment window



To revert to the default setting

- ▶ In the **System > O2 enrichment** window, touch **Restore** (Figure 10-5).

The **Additional O2 for enrichment** setting is reset to the configured default. For details about the control setting ranges and defaults, see Table 16-8.

You can restore the O2 enrichment settings to the factory defaults, if desired.

10.4.2 Performing an open-suctioning maneuver

CAUTION

Air leaks may compromise the ventilator's ability to detect a reconnection of the patient after the open-suctioning maneuver, resulting in no ventilation being delivered for the remaining suctioning period (up to 60 seconds). In such cases, stop the maneuver manually, as described in the following procedure.

⁴⁴ Not available in all markets.


The Suctioning tool is intended to protect the operator from possible contamination, as well as ensure the patient's safety during an open-suctioning maneuver. Note that the Suctioning tool stops ventilation when a patient disconnection is detected by the ventilator.

Suctioning may affect measured values.

Suctioning is disabled when using:

- Hi Flow O2
- NIV or NIV-ST modes

To perform an open suctioning maneuver

1. Press  (O2 enrichment) for pre-oxygenation.
2. Disconnect the patient.
The text **Suctioning maneuver** is displayed in the message bar.
Disconnecting the patient stops ventilation so that no gases are blown through the breathing circuit. All alarms are suppressed for one minute.
3. Use a suctioning catheter (not included) to suction all secretions out of the patient's airway.
4. Reconnect the patient to the ventilator.

Ventilation resumes, post-oxygenation starts, and all acoustic alarms are again suppressed for one minute. Alarm messages and the alarm lamp are still active.

To stop the maneuver manually

- ▶ Press  again.

10.4.3 About closed-suctioning maneuvers

NOTICE

When performing a closed-suctioning maneuver, follow your institution's protocols.

You can perform a closed-suctioning maneuver with the following pressure-controlled ventilation modes: APVcmv, APVsimv, P-CMV, P-SIMV, DuoPAP, APRV, SPONT, or ASV.

Note the following when performing the maneuver:

- Verify alarm limit settings.
- Consider whether O2 enrichment should be performed before the maneuver.
- Ensure O2 enrichment is *not* active when performing the maneuver.
- During the maneuver, ventilation continues and the current settings do not need to be adjusted.

10.5 High flow oxygen therapy

WARNING

- Excessive high flows through the nasal cannula could lead to adverse clinical events such as barotrauma or pneumothorax.
- Do not use high flow oxygen therapy during intrahospital transport.

NOTICE

Be sure to use the appropriate cannula size for the patient. For details, see the cannula *Instructions for use*.

High flow oxygen therapy (Hi Flow O2) continuously delivers a gas mixture to the patient and monitors the delivered oxygen concentration.

Hi Flow O2 is indicated for adult, pediatric, infant, and neonatal patients who can breathe spontaneously. Hi Flow O2 is not intended to be life-supporting.

The operator sets the oxygen and flow rate. The set Flow can vary from 1 to 60 l/min for adult and pediatric patients, and 1 to 12 l/min for neonatal patients.

When using Hi Flow O2, the following parameters are monitored: Oxygen and Flow (in trend and as an MMP), as well as SpO2, if enabled.

You can indirectly set the maximum allowed system pressure using the high Pressure alarm limit. If the internal pressure exceeds this limit, the flow stops and the Check for blockage alarm is generated. Flow resumes when the pressure is released.

10.5.1 Working with high flow oxygen therapy

You must be in Standby to select Hi Flow O2.

To deliver Hi Flow O2

1. Place the ventilator into **Standby**.
2. Touch **Modes**.
3. Touch **Hi Flow O2**, then touch **Confirm**.
The Controls window opens. Be sure to read the safety information.
4. Set the desired values for **Oxygen** and **Flow**, then touch **Confirm**.
You can change these settings anytime.

5. Touch **Alarms** and verify the **Pressure** limit setting.

The value of the high Pressure alarm limit is used as the maximum allowed system pressure.

6. Touch **Start Hi Flow O2**.

The Hi Flow O2 Trend graphs, as well as the SpO2/FiO2 trend and the plethysmogram (if SpO2 is enabled) are displayed.


10.6 Manual breath

You can deliver a manually triggered breath on the ventilator.

When active, the **Manual breath** key backlight is green.

Note that manual breath is disabled during Hi Flow O2.

To deliver a manual breath

- ▶ Press and release  (**Manual breath**) during exhalation (Figure 10-2).

The manual breath uses the mandatory breath settings (standard or operator set).

If you try to initiate a manual breath during the early stage of inspiration or the early stage of exhalation, the breath will not be delivered.

10.7 Inspiratory and expiratory hold

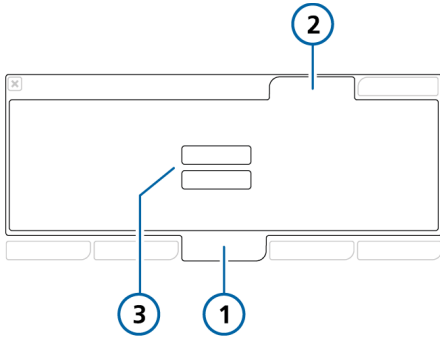
The ventilator supports both inspiratory and expiratory holds.

Note that holds are disabled in Hi Flow O2.

10.7.1 Inspiratory hold


An inspiratory hold closes the inspiratory and expiratory valves for a short time. Perform this maneuver to calculate true plateau airway pressure.

Figure 10-6. Hold window



- 1 Tools
- 2 Hold
- 3 Insp hold and Exp hold


To perform an inspiratory hold

1. Touch **Tools** > **Hold**.
2. Touch **Insp hold**.
The ventilator performs an inspiratory hold as follows:
 - **Adult/Pediatric**. 10-second hold
 - **Neonatal**. 3-second hold
 To stop the inspiratory hold early, touch **Insp hold** again.
A progress timer appears for the length of the hold.
At the end of the hold, the window closes. The waveforms are frozen on the display for 120 seconds.
3. Review the waveforms as appropriate.
4. Touch  (Freeze) or press the P&T knob to unfreeze the display.

10.7.2 Expiratory hold

Perform this maneuver to measure the pressure within the patient airways and the patient’s effort and strength for inspiration. It is used to calculate intrinsic PEEP.

To perform an expiratory hold

1. Touch **Tools** > **Hold**.
2. Touch **Exp hold**.
The ventilator performs an expiratory hold as follows:
 - **Adult/Pediatric**. 10-second hold
 - **Neonatal**. 3-second hold
 To stop the expiratory hold early, touch **Exp hold** again.
A progress timer appears for the length of the hold.
At the end of the hold, the window closes. The waveforms are frozen on the display for 120 seconds.
3. Review the waveforms as appropriate.
4. Touch  (Freeze) or press the P&T knob to unfreeze the display.

10.8 Working with a nebulizer

The ventilator supports the use of both pneumatic and Aerogen nebulizers.

This section provides details about working with the nebulizer.

Table 10-1. Nebulization overview

For ...	See ...
Setting nebulization duration and breath cycle synchronization	Section 10.8.1
Pneumatic nebulization	Section 10.8.2

For ...	See ...
Aerogen nebulization	Section 10.8.3

10.8.1 Specifying duration and synchronization settings

You can specify for how long nebulization is active (*duration*) and when during the breath cycle it is delivered (*synchronization*). The settings can be stored as the default settings for the selected patient group (Section 14.11).

To select the nebulization duration

1. Touch **System > Nebulizer**.
2. In the **Duration** section of the window, touch the **Duration** control and select a value between 5 and 40 minutes.
By default, duration is set to 30 minutes.
For an unlimited duration, that is, nebulization is active until you press the **Nebulizer** key again to stop it, select the **continuous** check box.

To specify synchronization options

You can change these settings at any time regardless of whether nebulization is active.

- ▶ In the **System > Nebulizer** window, touch the desired option in the **Synchronization** section of the window.
The options are described in Table 10-2.

Table 10-2. Nebulizer synchronization options

Breath phase	The nebulizer medication is delivered ...
Inspiration	During patient inspiration
Exhalation	During patient exhalation

Breath phase	The nebulizer medication is delivered ...
Insp. & Exh.	Continuously, during both inspiration and exhalation

10.8.2 Working with a pneumatic nebulizer

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Nebulization with a pneumatic nebulizer is available in all ventilation modes *except* during neonatal ventilation or when using Hi Flow O2.

For delivery of prescribed medications into the ventilator circuit, the ventilator provides a stable pressure source to power a standard inline pneumatic nebulizer connected to the **Nebulizer** port. The pressure delivered allows for an optimum flow of approximately 8 l/min.



By default, the ventilator automatically compensates the additional volume provided by the pneumatic nebulizer to deliver the set tidal volume. You can, however, disable this compensation, if required, in **Configuration** (Section 14.7).

Using the controls in the **System > Nebulizer** window, you can specify the duration of nebulization and breath cycle synchronization options (Section 10.8.1).

For effective nebulization, use a pneumatic nebulizer jar. For additional information about nebulizer use, including adding medication, refer to the manufacturer's *Instructions for use*.

For connection and setup details, see Section 4.8.

To start and stop nebulization

1. Press  (Nebulizer) (Figure 10-2).
When active, the key backlight is green.
The nebulizer flow, using 100% oxygen, is synchronized with the breathing phase specified in the **System > Nebulizer** window, for the specified duration (Section 10.8.1).
2. To stop nebulization at any time, press  again.

The key backlight turns white and nebulization stops.

10.8.3 Working with an Aerogen nebulizer

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1 and the Aerogen Solo/Aerogen Pro Instructions for Use.



The Aerogen nebulizer system is available as an option. Nebulization with Aerogen is available for all ventilation modes⁴⁵.

You can use an Aerogen nebulizer for delivery of prescribed medications into the ventilator circuit. The nebulizer operates in-line with standard ventilator breathing circuits to aerosolize prescribed medications for inhalation without changing patient ventilator settings. It can be refilled without interrupting ventilation.

Using the controls in the **System > Nebulizer** window, you can specify the duration of nebulization and breath cycle synchronization options (Section 10.8.1).

For activation and setup details, see Section 4.8 and the *Aerogen Solo/Aerogen Pro Instructions for Use*.

To start and stop nebulization


1. Press  (Nebulizer) (Figure 10-2).
The key backlight turns green when nebulization is active.
The nebulizer flow, using 100% oxygen, is synchronized with the breathing phase specified in the **System > Nebulizer** window, for the specified duration (Section 10.8.1).
2. To stop nebulization at any time, press  again.

The key backlight turns white and nebulization stops.

During ventilation, the ventilator may generate the **Nebulizer disconnected** alarm. For details, see Section 9.4.

Note that you can continue nebulization when the ventilator is in **Standby**.

To start nebulization when in Standby

- ▶ Press  (Nebulizer) (Figure 10-2).
The breath phase is set to **Insp. & Exh.**.
When ventilation resumes, the nebulizer returns to the previously selected breath phase.

10.9 Locking and unlocking the touch screen


You can lock the touch screen to prevent inadvertent entries.

⁴⁵ Aerogen nebulization is not supported for patients younger than 28 days old in the USA.

When screen lock is active:


- The key backlight is green.
- Touching the screen generates an audible beep and the message, *Screen lock active!*, is displayed.
- Some device controls remain available, while others are disabled, as follows:
 - **Active controls.** Audio pause, Manual breath, O2 enrichment, Nebulizer
 - **Inactive controls.** Touch screen, Standby, Print screen, P&T knob

To lock or unlock the screen


- ▶ Press  (Screen lock/unlock) (Figure 10-2).

10.10 Capturing a screenshot

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

The  (Print screen) key saves a JPG file of the current ventilator display to a CompactFlash card or USB memory drive.

To capture a screenshot of the display

1. Do either of the following:
 - Insert a USB memory drive into the USB port (Figure 2-5).
 - Insert a CompactFlash card into the CompactFlash port.
2. Press  (Figure 10-2) when the desired display is shown.

The device saves the image to the **screenshots** folder on the memory device. The key backlight is green while the device saves the image.

The filename uses the following format:

screenshot_yyyymmdd_hhmmss.jpg

where:

- yyyy is the year
- mm is the month
- dd is the date
- hh is the hour (in 24-hour format)
- mm is the minute
- ss is the second

10.11 Setting display options

You can set the day and night display brightness, as well as the device date and time.

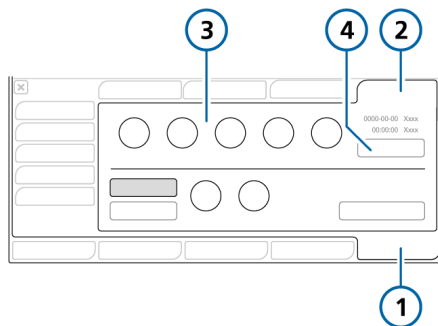
10.11.1 Setting date and time

You set the date and time for the ventilator in the **System > Day/Night** window. Ensure the date and time are set correctly so that event log entries have accurate time and date stamps.

To set the date and time

1. Touch **System > Day/Night** (Figure 10-7).
2. Adjust the date and time, then touch **Apply** to save the changes.

Figure 10-7. Date and Time settings



- | | |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| 1 System | 3 Date and time settings |
| 2 Day/Night | 4 Apply |

10.11.2 Day and night display brightness

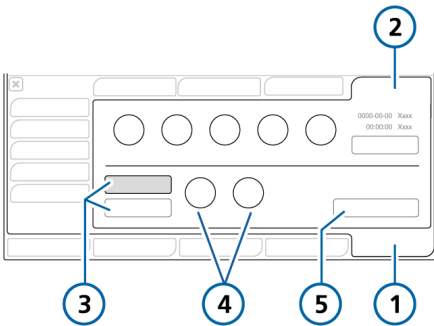
Use these settings to set the brightness of the display for use during the day and night.

To set the display and alarm lamp brightness

1. Touch **System > Day/Night** (Figure 10-8).
2. To select **Day** mode with a bright display, touch the **Day** button. To select **Night** mode with a dimmer display, touch the **Night** button.
3. Adjust the brightness of the display and alarm lamp in each mode using the **Alarm Lamp** and **Display** controls. The setting you choose becomes the new default for that mode.

To set the **Day/Night** settings to the factory default, touch **Restore**.

Figure 10-8. Day/Night window



- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1 System | 4 Alarm lamp/
Display brightness
controls |
| 2 Day/Night | 5 Restore |
| 3 Day/Night
buttons | |

Table 10-3. Day and Night settings

Setting	Brightness range	Default
Display, Day	25% to 100%	100%
Display, Night	25% to 100%	30%
Alarm Lamp, Day	20% to 100%	100%
Alarm Lamp, Night	20% to 100%	70%

10.12 About the Event log

Once the ventilator is turned on, event logs collect data about clinically relevant ventilator activities, including alarms, technical notes, setting changes, calibrations, maneuvers, and special functions.

The date, time, and a unique identification reference (ID) for event classification is included.

Alarms are shown in color, depending on priority level (yellow for low or medium, red for high).

A more extensive log including technical and configuration details is available to service engineers.

When setting up a new patient:

- Data is appended to the existing event log when you select the **Last patient** tab.
- The event log is cleared and starts again when you select a different patient group tab (**Adult**, **Pediatric** or **Neonatal**).

Event log data persists after shutting off the ventilator or in the event of a power loss. When a log buffer is full, new events overwrite the oldest log entries.

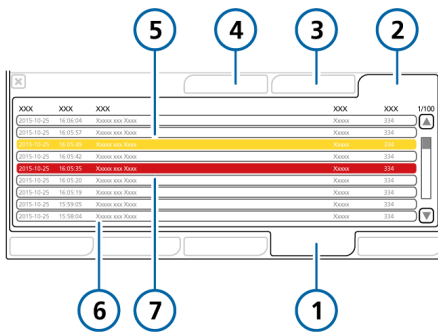
To display the Event log

► Touch **Events**.

Event logs can be viewed as follows:

- **Events > Settings window:** Includes setting changes, calibrations, maneuvers, special functions, power ON/OFF
- **Events > Alarms window:** Includes all alarm-related messages
- **Events > All events window:** Includes a compilation of settings- and alarm-related messages

Figure 10-9. Events window



- | | |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 Events | 5 Low-/medium-priority alarm (yellow) |
| 2 All events | 6 Informational message |
| 3 Alarms | 7 High-priority alarm (red) |
| 4 Settings | |

11

Working with P/V Tool

11.1	Overview.....	224
11.2	Using the P/V Tool.....	225
11.3	Opening the P/V Tool.....	225
11.4	Performing a P/V Tool maneuver	227
11.5	Performing an Assessment maneuver	227
11.6	Performing a Recruitment maneuver	228
11.7	Analyzing data	230

11.1 Overview

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

P/V Tool and P/V Tool Pro are available for use with the HAMILTON-G5. Both tools help the clinician:

- Determine the patient's lung characteristics, lung compliance, and potential lung recruitability.
- Determine the positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP) that will improve oxygenation, reduce end-tidal CO₂, and avoid alveolar collapse after a recruitment maneuver.
- P/V Tool Pro only: Determine the increase in lung volume during a recruitment maneuver.

Lung compliance is recorded in a quasi-static pressure-volume curve.

P/V Tool offers a basic maneuver that allows you to assess the potential for lung recruitability as well as to perform a lung recruitment.

P/V Tool Pro offers two distinct maneuvers:

- The **Assessment** maneuver allows you to assess the potential for lung recruitability, including the total compliance.
- The **Recruitment** maneuver allows you to perform a therapeutic maneuver to open or reinflate collapsed alveoli in the lungs.

For additional information about assessing lung recruitability and performing recruitment maneuvers in adult patients, see the *P/V Tool Pro User Guide* and the *P/V Tool Pro Quick Reference Card*.

The table below lists additional features and differences.

P/V Tool	P/V Tool Pro
Small screen size for curves	Increased screen size for curves
Cursors on pressure volume curve	Cursors on all curves
No reference overlay	Reference curve displayed with date and time stamp
--	LIP, UIP, PDR calculation and cursor setting
--	Default settings can be set in Configuration

Note that in cases where these instructions apply to *both P/V Tool and P/V Tool Pro*, the term P/V Tool is used.

11.1.1 Indications for use

Use of the P/V Tool is indicated for adult, pediatric, and neonatal patients provided that the required conditions are met as described in Section 11.1.3.

11.1.2 Contraindications for use

Use of the P/V Tool is contraindicated if *any* of the following conditions apply:

- Air leaks
 - There must be no gas leak throughout the entire system of the ventilator, the breathing circuit and all components of the patient interface, or in the patient's airway.
- Pregnancy
- Lung emphysema

- Hemodynamic instability
- Confirmed or suspected intracranial hypertension
- Patients who cannot tolerate high intrapulmonary pressure (e.g., right heart failure)

11.1.3 Conditions for use

The following conditions must be met before performing a maneuver:

- P/V Tool is activated on the ventilator.
- The patient is intubated and *not* breathing spontaneously.
- Nebulization is deactivated.
P/V Tool is disabled during nebulization and for three breaths following nebulization.
- The flow sensor must perform optimally. Recalibrate if necessary.
The accuracy of the information provided depends on the quality of the flow sensor connection. P/V Tool is disabled when the Flow sensor calibration needed alarm is active.
- P/V Tool is *enabled* when using the following modes: (S)CMV, SIMV, APVcmv, APVsimv, P-CMV, P-SIMV, DuoPAP, APRV, and ASV.
- P/V Tool is *disabled* when using the following modes/features: Apnea back-up modes, VS, SPONT, NIV, NIV-ST, nCPAP-PS, and Hi Flow O2.
- The patient has received at least five breaths between P/V Tool maneuvers or three breaths between P/V Tool Pro maneuvers.

11.2 Using the P/V Tool

Before proceeding, review the information in Sections 11.1.1 through 11.1.3.

Using the P/V Tool involves the following steps:

To ...	See ...
Open P/V Tool	Section 11.3
Perform a P/V Tool maneuver	Section 11.4
Perform a P/V Tool Pro Assessment maneuver	Section 11.5
Perform a P/V Tool Pro Recruitment maneuver	Section 11.6
Analyze the data	Section 11.7

Using the P/V Tool does not require any disconnection of the breathing circuit or changes to ventilation settings.

You can use the P/V Tool during active ventilation.

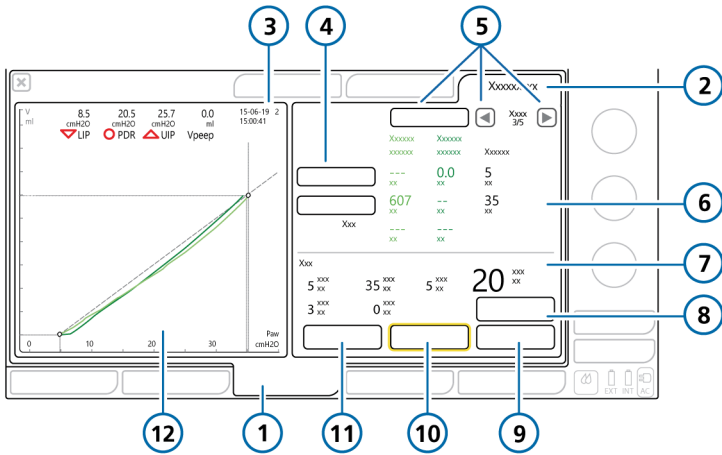
11.3 Opening the P/V Tool

To open the P/V Tool

- ▶ Touch **Tools > P/V Tool**.

The P/V Tool window opens (Figure 11-1).

Figure 11-1. P/V Tool Pro window



- | | | | |
|---|--|----|---------------------------|
| 1 | Tools | 7 | Current settings |
| 2 | P/V Tool | 8 | Settings |
| 3 | Date and time of maneuver | 9 | Start/Stop |
| 4 | Cursors 1 and 2 | 10 | Recruitment ⁴⁶ |
| 5 | Reference button and history navigation arrows | 11 | Assessment ⁴⁶ |
| 6 | Numerical data related to graph | 12 | P/V Tool graphics panel |

⁴⁶ P/V Tool Pro only.

11.4 Performing a P/V Tool maneuver

Table 11-1 lists the settings that are available for a P/V Tool maneuver.

Table 11-1. P/V Tool maneuver control settings

Control	Description
Pstart (cmH2O)	Starting pressure. Default value: Current PEEP
Ramp speed (cmH2O/s)	Rate of pressure change. Default value: 2
Ptop (cmH2O)	Target high pressure during the maneuver. Default value: 40
Tpause (s)	Length of the pause during the P/V Tool maneuver; time during which Ptop will be applied. Default value: 5
End PEEP (cmH2O)	PEEP after the maneuver. Default value: Current PEEP

To perform a P/V Tool maneuver

1. Touch **Tools > P/V Tool**.
An information window appears.
2. Touch **OK** to continue.
The P/V Tool window opens.
3. Review, and if needed, adjust the settings.
The controls End PEEP, Ptop, and Tpause may require extra steps when adjusting them. For Ptop and Tpause, see Section 11.6.
4. If End PEEP is adjusted, a confirmation window appears.
Touch **Yes** to accept the new PEEP setting.

Touch **No** to continue ventilation with the previous PEEP setting.

5. Touch **Start/Stop**.
The device performs the maneuver for the length of time defined by the settings.
6. To stop the maneuver early, touch **Start/Stop** again.

Ventilation continues and the results of the maneuver are displayed.

The next step is to review the resulting data. See Section 11.7.

11.5 Performing an Assessment maneuver

NOTICE

Set a low ramp speed to ensure accurate data when performing an Assessment maneuver. The ramp speed also dictates the length of the maneuver.

You can configure the Assessment control settings listed in Table 11-2. The default settings can be changed in Configuration (Section 14.10). Upon opening the P/V Tool window, the control settings are reset to their configured values.

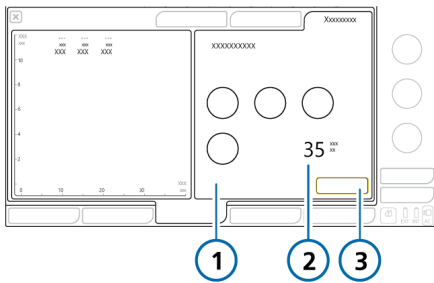
To adjust Assessment control settings

1. In the P/V Tool window, if not already selected, touch **Assessment**, then **Settings**.
The Assessment > Settings window opens (Figure 11-2).
2. Review and, if needed, adjust the settings.
The control Ptop may require extra steps when adjusting, as described in the following sections.
3. Touch **Close** to save the changes.

Table 11-2. P/V Tool Pro Assessment maneuver control settings

Control	Description
Pstart (cmH2O)	Starting pressure. Default value: 5
Ptop (cmH2O)	Targeted high pressure during the maneuver. Default value: 40
Pend (cmH2O)	End pressure. Default value: 5
Ramp speed (cmH2O/s)	Rate of pressure change. Default value: 2
Tmaneuver (s)	The length of the maneuver. This is a calculated value based on the settings of the above-listed controls.

Figure 11-2. P/V Tool Pro Assessment control settings



- 1 Control settings (Table 11-2)
- 2 Calculated Tmaneuver value
- 3 Close

To set Ptop > 40 cmH2O

1. Touch the Ptop control to activate it and set it to the maximum allowed value (40).

2. Press the P&T knob to accept the setting.
3. To set Ptop beyond this limit, touch the control again and turn the P&T knob to set the value as desired. Values > 40 cmH2O are displayed in orange.
4. Press the P&T knob to accept the changed values.

To perform an Assessment maneuver

1. If not already selected, touch **Assessment**.
2. Touch **Start/Stop**.

The device first deflates the lungs to the set Pstart level, then performs an assessment maneuver for the length of time defined by Tmaneuver.

During the maneuver, the Paw/V graph is displayed in the Graphics panel. In addition, a progress bar, run timer, and warning to check for hemodynamics are shown in the settings panel.

3. To stop the assessment maneuver early, touch **Start/Stop** again. At the end of the assessment maneuver, ventilation continues and the results of the maneuver are displayed along with the Paw/V+Paw/dV graph.

The next step is to review the resulting data. See Section 11.7.

11.6 Performing a Recruitment maneuver

NOTICE

Set a higher Ramp speed to reduce the time required for the recruitment maneuver.

You can configure the Recruitment control settings listed in Table 11-3. The default settings can be changed in Configuration (Section 14.10).

Upon opening the P/V Tool window, the control settings are reset to their configured values.

To adjust Recruitment control settings

1. In the P/V Tool window, touch **Recruitment**, then **Settings**.

The Recruitment > Settings window opens (Figure 11-3).

2. Review and, if needed, adjust the settings.

The controls Ptop and Tpause may require extra steps when adjusting them, as described in the following sections.

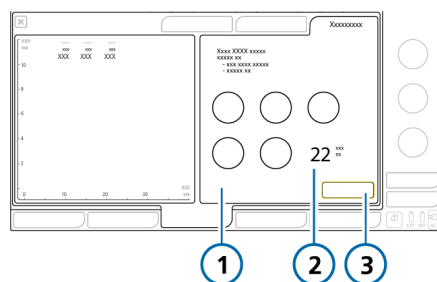
3. Touch **Close** to save the changes.

Table 11-3. P/V Tool Pro Recruitment maneuver control settings

Control	Description
Pstart (cmH2O)	Starting pressure. Default value: Current PEEP
Ptop (cmH2O)	Target high pressure during the maneuver. Default value: 40
New PEEP (cmH2O)	End pressure and PEEP to be applied after the maneuver. Default value: 15 or current PEEP, whichever is greater
Ramp speed (cmH2O/s)	Rate of pressure change. Default value: 5

Control	Description
Tpause (s)	Length of the pause during the P/V Tool maneuver; time during which Ptop will be applied. Default value: 10
Tmaneuver (s)	The length of the maneuver. This is a calculated value based on the settings of the above-listed controls.

Figure 11-3. P/V Tool Pro Recruitment controls



- 1 Control settings (Table 11-3)
- 2 Calculated Tmaneuver value
- 3 Close

To set Ptop > 40 cmH2O or Tpause > 15 seconds

1. Touch the appropriate control to activate it and set it to the maximum allowed value (40 for Ptop, 15 for Tpause).
2. Press the P&T knob to accept the setting.
3. To set either parameter beyond this limit, touch the control again and turn the P&T knob to set the value as desired.
4. Press the P&T knob to accept the changed values.

To perform a Recruitment maneuver

1. If not already selected, touch **Recruitment**.
2. Touch **Start/Stop**.
The device performs a recruitment maneuver for the length of time defined by Tmaneuver.
During the maneuver, the Paw/V graph is displayed in the Graphics panel. In addition, a progress bar, run timer, and warning to check for hemodynamics are shown in the settings panel.
3. To stop the recruitment maneuver early, touch **Start/Stop** again.
At the end of the recruitment maneuver, ventilation continues and the results of the maneuver are displayed along with the Paw/V+Paw/dV graph.

Upon completion of the recruitment maneuver:

- PEEP is set to the value of **New PEEP**.
- The resulting graph shows the volume increase during the recruitment maneuver (Vrm) resulting from the time (Tpause) spent at the target high pressure (Ptop).

To review the resulting data, see Section 11.7.

11.7 Analyzing data

Data gathered during all maneuvers is displayed both graphically and numerically.

To ...	See ...
About graphical data	Section 11.7.1
Choose the graph to display	Section 11.7.2

To ...	See ...
Work with the data	Section 11.7.3
Use reference curves	Section 11.7.4
About numerical data	Section 11.7.5

Note that if there is a leak in the breathing circuit, measurements will be inaccurate.

11.7.1 About graphical data

Graphical data displayed depends on the type of maneuver performed. Table 11-4 describes the parameters.

In **Configuration** you can define which parameters are displayed at the top of the P/V Tool Pro graphics panel for **Assessment curves**, and in which order. See Section 14.10.

Table 11-4. Parameters displayed in graphs

Parameter	Description
Assessment maneuver data	
UIP	Upper inflection point
PDR	Point of derecruitment
LIP	Lower inflection point
Vpeep	Volume difference between Pstart and PEEP
Recruitment maneuver data	
Vrm	Volume increase during recruitment maneuver

11.7.2 Choosing the graph to display

After a maneuver is complete, the inflation and deflation curves of the maneuver are displayed in the P/V Tool Graphics panel. You can select from the following graph types:

Table 11-5. P/V Tool graph types

Graph type	Description
Paw/V	The airway pressure in relation to the lung volume (the pressure volume relation of respiratory system compliance during inspiration and expiration). It shows how much pressure is required to inflate the lung with a certain volume and how fast the lung deflates at each pressure step. See Figure 11-4.
Paw/V + Paw/dV ⁴⁷	Data displayed for Paw/V and the difference in airway volume between the inflation limb and the deflation limb. When this view is selected, the difference in airway volume values are displayed in orange on the right side of the P/V Tool window. See Figure 11-5.
Paw/Flow	Airway pressure relative to airway flow. See Figure 11-6.
Pes (Paux)/V	Pressure measured through the Paux port to airway volume. See Figure 11-7.

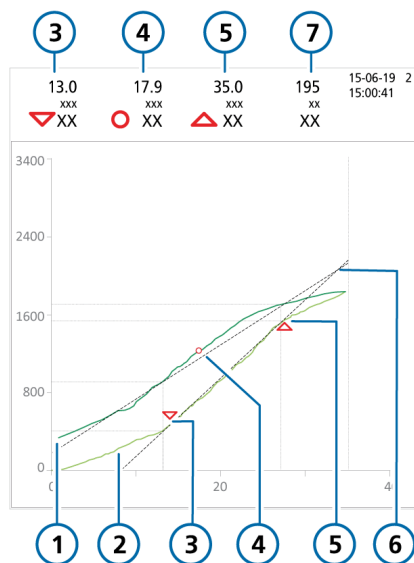
Graph type	Description
Ptranspulm/V	Transpulmonary pressure (Paw – Paux) to airway volume. See Figure 11-8.

To select a graph

1. Touch the P/V Tool Graphics panel.
The graph selection list opens, displaying the available options (Table 11-5).
2. Select the desired option from the list using the P&T knob.

The window closes and the selected graph is displayed.

Figure 11-4. Paw/V graph



- 1 Deflation limb (dark green)
- 2 Inflation limb (light green)
- 3 ▽ Lower inflection point (LIP)
- 4 ○ Point of de-recruitment (PDR)

⁴⁷ P/V Tool Pro only.

- 5 △ Upper inflection point (UIP)
- 6 Guidelines between points
- 7 **Vpeep** (volume difference between Pstart and PEEP)

Figure 11-5. Paw/V + Paw/dV graph

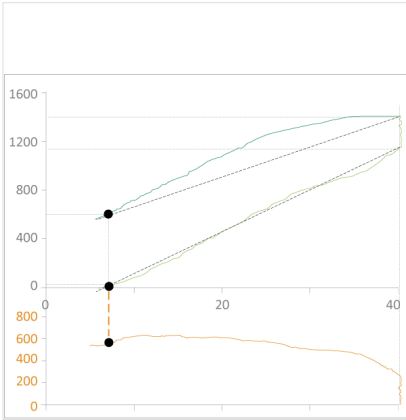


Figure 11-6. Paw/Flow graph

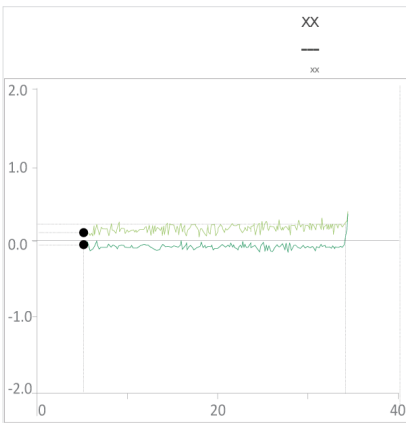


Figure 11-7. Pes (Paux)/V graph

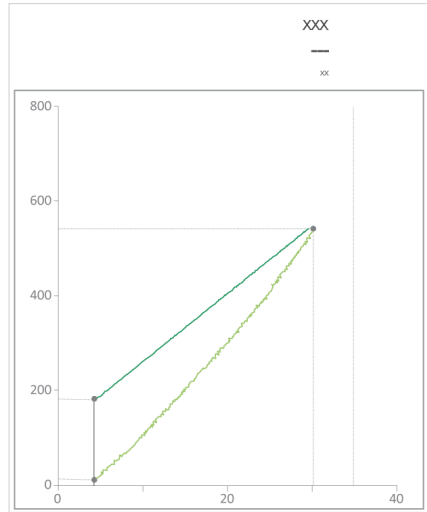
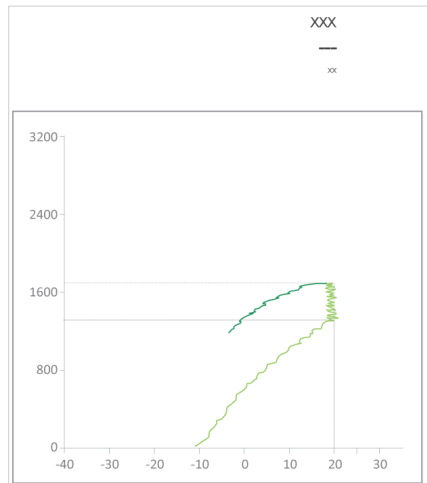


Figure 11-8. Ptranspulm/V graph



11.7.3 Working with the data

For each P/V Tool graph, you can use cursors to move up and down the recorded curves to analyze in precise detail the recorded values on the inflation and deflation curves.

To move the cursors

1. Touch the **Cursor 1** or **Cursor 2** button (Figure 11-1).
2. Move the cursor using the P&T knob. The displayed data is automatically updated as you move the cursor.
3. Touch the button again to deselect the cursor.

Note that depending on the type of maneuver, the initial cursor positions are different:

- After an **Assessment** maneuver, Cursor 1 is at the highest dV and Cursor 2 at Ptop.
- After a **Recruitment** maneuver, Cursor 1 is at the lowest pressure and Cursor 2 at Ptop.

11.7.4 Using reference curves

The reference curve is used to compare a patient's progress over time or before and after a maneuver.

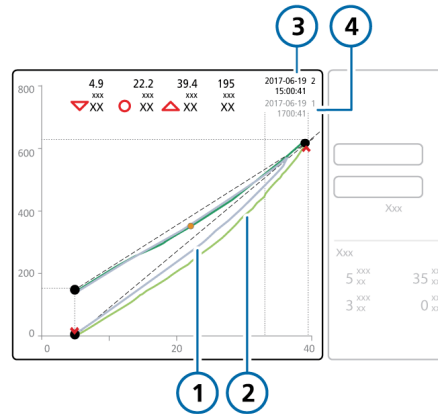
Assessment maneuvers and **Recruitment** maneuvers each have their own curve history. Between 3 and 20 curves can be stored depending on the length of the stored maneuvers. The oldest curves are deleted as new maneuvers are performed.

Note that **Assessment** maneuver curves and **Recruitment** maneuver curves cannot be compared to one another; that is, you cannot compare an **Assessment** maneuver curve to a **Recruitment** maneuver curve.

You can select one inflation/deflation curve as the reference curve, which you can change at any time. This curve is overlaid in the P/V Tool **Graphics** panel.

Stored settings, reference curves, and data are deleted when the device is restarted or when you start ventilation with a new patient.

Figure 11-9. Displaying a reference curve



- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1 Reference curve (gray) | 3 Time and date associated with the current (green) curve |
| 2 Current curve (green) | 4 Time and date associated with the reference (gray) curve |

To display a reference curve

1. Touch the left or right navigation arrow keys (Figure 11-1) to scroll through the stored curves.
2. Touch the **Reference** button to set the displayed curve as the reference. See Figure 11-9.

The reference curve is displayed in gray. The current inflation limb, deflation limb, and associated values are displayed in green.

To deselect a reference curve

- ▶ Touch the **Reference** button again to deselect a reference curve. See Figure 11-9.

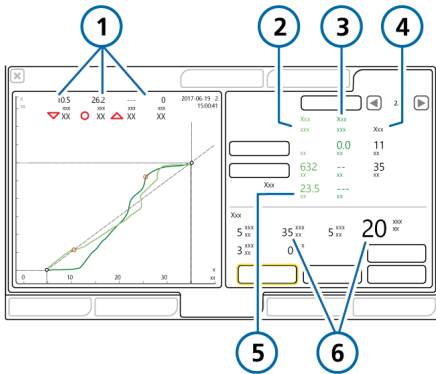
11.7.5 Numerical data

Data is also displayed numerically (Figure 11-10).

The data is dynamic. Depending on what you select in the P/V Tool window, values will change, allowing you to analyze data based on precise values.

For parameter specifications, including ranges and accuracy, see Table 16-9.

Figure 11-10. Reviewing the data



1 LIP, UIP, PDR, Vpeep values	4 Airway pressure data
2 Inflation limb data (light green)	5 Compliance <i>Includes dV when an appropriate graph is selected.</i>
3 Deflation limb data (dark green)	6 Current settings

12

Working with external devices

12.1	Working with the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier	236
12.2	Working with IntelliCuff.....	245

12.1 Working with the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Using the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier with the ventilator offers remote access to humidifier controls and status directly from the ventilator display. In addition, functions between the devices are synchronized.

You can control some humidifier functions from the ventilator or on the humidifier itself.

This section describes using the ventilator to manage and monitor humidifier settings.

For detailed information about the settings, specifications, patient set up, humidifier operation, humidifier configuration, and important safety information, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.

Table 12-1. Operation overview


For details about ...	See ...
Enabling the Humidifier option on the ventilator	Section 14.12.3
Accessing humidifier controls on the ventilator	Section 12.1.1

For details about ...	See ...
Humidifier modes	Section 12.1.2
Changing humidity using temperature controls	Section 12.1.3
Entering Standby	Section 12.1.4
Turning the humidifier on/off	Section 12.1.5
Humidifier-related alarms	Section 12.1.6
Humidifier-related parameters	Section 12.1.7

12.1.1 Accessing humidifier controls on the ventilator

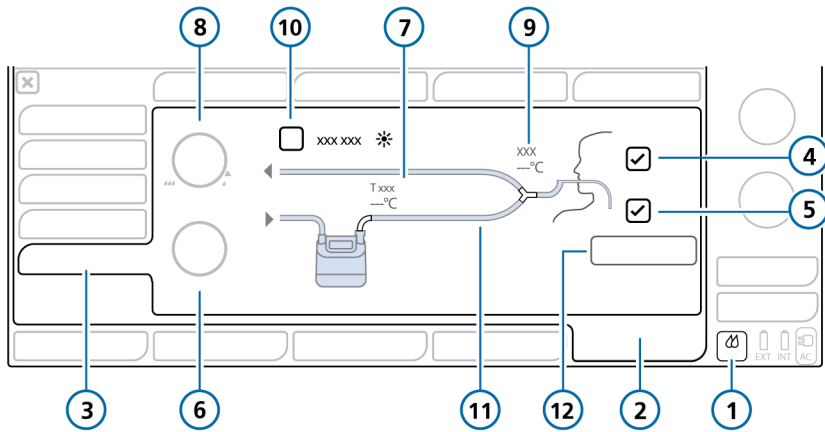
The **Humidifier** window shows the water chamber exit temperature (**T humidifier**) and the humidifier Y-piece temperature (**T y-piece**). It also provides access to the operations listed in Table 12-1.

To open the Humidifier window

- ▶ Do either of the following (Figure 12-1):
 - Touch  (**Humidifier**).
 - Touch **System > Humidifier**.

If communication between the humidifier and the ventilator is lost, the window is disabled.

Figure 12-1. System > Humidifier window



- | | | | |
|---|------------------|----|-----------------------------|
| 1 | Humidifier icon | 7 | T humidifier |
| 2 | System | 8 | T gradient control |
| 3 | Humidifier | 9 | T y-piece |
| 4 | On | 10 | Exp. temp increase checkbox |
| 5 | Auto | 11 | Breathing circuit |
| 6 | Set temp control | 12 | Active humidification mode |

12.1.1.1 About the Humidifier button








The  (**Humidifier** button) at the bottom right of the display provides quick access to the **Humidifier** window and indicates the state of the humidifier, including whether any alarms are active.

Table 12-2. Humidifier button icon states

Icon state	Description
<i>If no icon is displayed, this option is not available in your country or is not installed.</i>	
	<i>Full, black.</i> Humidifier is not connected.
	<i>Full, gray.</i> Humidifier is connected but turned off.
	<i>Full, white.</i> Humidifier is connected and turned on.
	<i>Yellow.</i> Humidifier is connected and a low- or medium-priority humidifier alarm is active.
	<i>Red.</i> Humidifier is connected and a high-priority humidifier alarm is active.

12.1.1.2 Verifying connection status

When communication is established between the humidifier and the ventilator, the active connection status is displayed on both devices: the **Humidifier** icon on the ventilator display (Table 12-2), and the  (**Connection to ventilator**) symbol on the humidifier become active.

Note that the connection status icon on the humidifier is not displayed when in **Standby**.

12.1.2 About the humidification modes

The HAMILTON-H900 offers humidification modes for both invasive (INV) and noninvasive (NIV) ventilation, as well as high flow oxygen therapy (HiFlow⁴⁸).

The set mode determines the initial temperature settings at the water chamber exit and at the Y-piece, as well as the allowed temperature ranges for these settings. The control settings are described in Table 12-3.

The **Invasive** mode allows for a higher temperature range than the **NIV** mode. For details about the humidifier settings and ranges, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.

The **System > Humidifier** window displays a breathing circuit diagram that reflects the selected humidifier mode and the currently set humidification mode. You can change the humidifier mode at any time.

Figures 12-2 through 12-3 show examples of the **Humidifier** window.

Depending on the selected humidification mode, you can set controls automatically or manually:

- The humidifier supports invasive and noninvasive ventilation modes, as well as high flow oxygen therapy, for which you can use either automatic (**Auto**) or manual settings.
- Any time the humidifier changes from one mode to another, it also automatically switches to **Auto** settings and loads the configured default settings for the newly selected humidification mode.

⁴⁸ HiFlow is available with HAMILTON-H900 software version 1.10x and higher.

For details about **Auto** and **Manual** control settings, see Section 12.1.2.1.

Further, the humidifier matches the operating status of the ventilator. If ventilation is active, the humidifier is running. If the ventilator is in **Standby**, the humidifier automatically enters **Standby**.

Note that if the humidifier is turned off and the ventilator is still on, starting ventilation will *not automatically* start the humidifier. The humidifier must be turned on manually. See Section 12.1.5.

12.1.2.1 Auto and Manual control settings

The water chamber exit temperature (**Set temp**) and temperature gradient (**T gradient**) are set using either of the following methods:

- Loaded from the configured default settings on the humidifier (**Auto mode**)
- Set manually by the operator (**Manual mode**)

When set to **Auto**, the temperature controls in the **System > Humidifier** window are disabled. You must first enable **Manual** mode to change any settings. To enable **Manual** mode, deselect the **Auto** mode checkbox.

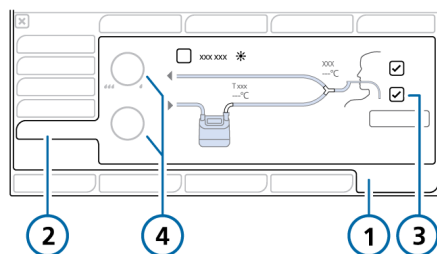
Automatic settings (Auto)

When set to **Auto**, the humidifier loads the associated default settings specified for the selected humidifier mode in its configuration and uses them to control the gas temperature.

In **Auto** mode, the temperature controls in the ventilator **System > Humidifier** window are grayed out (disabled), but they display the configured **Auto** settings (Figure 12-2).

For details about these settings, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.

Figure 12-2. Auto mode, Invasive humidification



1 System	3 Auto
2 Humidifier	4 Disabled controls showing the configured Auto temperature settings

Manual settings

When set to **Manual**, you set controls as follows:

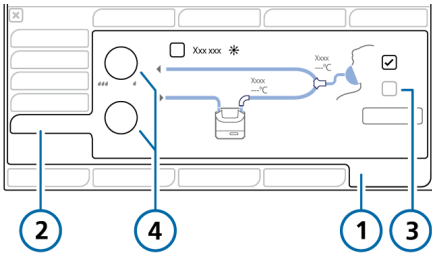
- *Invasive, NIV*: Set temp, T gradient
- *HiFlow*: Set temp

Table 12-3 describes these controls.

The temperature controls in the ventilator **System > Humidifier** window are enabled (Figure 12-3).

You can change settings both in the **System > Humidifier** window as well as directly on the humidifier. When you change values on the humidifier, the values are also reflected on the controls in the **System > Humidifier** window.

Figure 12-3. Manual mode





- | | |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 System | 3 Manual (Auto not selected) |
| 2 Humidifier | 4 Available temperature controls |

12.1.3 Changing humidity using temperature controls

You can adjust the following controls on either device:

Table 12-3. Adjustable humidifier controls

Control	Description
Set temp	<p>Temperature at the water chamber exit.</p> <p>The possible range of values for this control depends on the selected humidifier operating mode: Invasive, noninvasive (NIV), or HiFlow.</p> <p>Higher values result in higher absolute humidity.</p> <p>For details about the Set temp control when the humidifier is set to HiFlow, see Section 12.1.3.1.</p>

Control	Description
T gradient	<p>The difference between the temperature at the water chamber exit and at the Y-piece.</p> <p>A higher value decreases condensation.</p>  <p>For details about the T gradient control when the humidifier is set to HiFlow, see Section 12.1.3.2.</p>
Exp. temp increase	<p>When selected, the humidifier provides additional heat in the expiratory limb to reduce condensation.</p> 

For additional information about using **Set temp** and **T gradient**, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.

To manually specify humidifier settings

- ▶ Do either of the following:
 - In **System > Humidifier** window on the ventilator, activate **Manual** mode by deselecting the **Auto** checkbox, then select the desired **Set temp** and **T gradient** values.
 - Change the chamber exit temperature or temperature gradient directly on the humidifier.

To reduce condensation in the expiratory limb

- ▶ Do either of the following:
 - In the **System > Humidifier** window on the ventilator, select **Exp. temp increase**. A checkmark indicates it is selected.
 - Press the **Exp temp increase** button directly on the humidifier.

For details about working directly on the humidifier, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.

12.1.3.1 Adjusting the chamber exit temperature when using HiFlow on the humidifier

You can adjust the **Chamber exit temperature** on the HAMILTON-H900, or by using the **Set temp** control on the ventilator.

Changing the Chamber exit temperature from the ventilator

1. In the **System > Humidifier** window on the ventilator, adjust the **Set temp** control as desired.
2. Confirm the setting.

The changes are applied immediately.

12.1.3.2 Adjusting the temperature gradient when using HiFlow on the humidifier

When the humidifier is operating in **HiFlow** mode, the **Temperature gradient (T gradient)** cannot be adjusted and is always 2°C (unless it is changed in the humidifier **Configuration**).

You can set the default **Temperature gradient** to use in **HiFlow** mode in the humidifier **Configuration**. For details, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.

12.1.4 Entering Standby

The humidifier automatically enters **Standby** mode when the ventilator enters **Standby**.

12.1.5 Turning the humidifier on/off

You can turn the humidifier on or off both from the ventilator and from the device itself.

When you connect the humidifier to the ventilator, the humidifier assumes the same state as the ventilator.

That is, if the ventilator is in **Standby**, the humidifier is as well. If the ventilator is in active ventilation, the humidifier starts operation immediately.

To turn off the humidifier from the ventilator

- ▶ In the **System > Humidifier** window, turn off the humidifier by deselecting the **On** button (Figure 12-1).

The **On** button does not contain a checkmark and all of the controls in the window are disabled.

To turn the humidifier back on from the ventilator

1. In the **System > Humidifier** window, touch the **On** button to turn on the humidifier (Figure 12-1).

A checkmark indicates the humidifier is on.

2. Check the settings, and adjust if needed.

When you start ventilation, the humidifier starts automatically.

If the humidifier is turned off and you start ventilation, it will not automatically turn on.

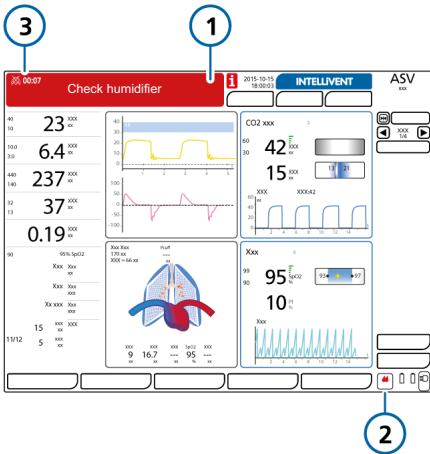
12.1.6 About humidifier-related alarms

Humidifier-related alarm messages are indicated in the following locations:

- On the humidifier, graphically
- Alarm message on the ventilator main display
- The **Humidifier** icon changes color (Table 12-2)
- In the System > Humidifier window on the ventilator


The alarms listed here may not be comprehensive. Be sure to review the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use* for details and troubleshooting information.

Figure 12-4. Humidifier-related alarm indicators on ventilator (showing high-priority alarm)



- 1 Alarm message bar
- 2 Humidifier icon
- 3 Audio pause indicator








To pause the audible humidifier alarm

- ▶ Touch  (Audio pause) on either the ventilator or the humidifier.

Note that touching the **Audio pause** key on the ventilator also temporarily silences the alarm on the humidifier.

Table 12-4 lists the humidifier-related alarms shown on the ventilator and the associated graphical presentation on the humidifier.

Table 12-4. Humidifier alarms

Alarm text on ventilator	Alarm icon on HAMILTON-H900	Description
<i>For detailed information about each alarm and actions to resolve each one, see the HAMILTON-H900 Humidifier Instructions for Use.</i>		
High priority		
Humidifier tilt		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Humidifier is at a dangerous angle of incline. The humidifier is at a 10° angle or higher relative to the floor.
Humidifier chamber temp high Humidifier Y-piece temp high		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Temperature too high. The gas temperature at the water chamber exit or at the Y-piece is above the set value.
Humidifier water high		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High water level in the water chamber. The water level in the water chamber is above the maximum level mark.
Check humidifier <i>High and medium priority. Displayed on the ventilator only.</i>	n/a	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the alarm is related to something other than the humidifier alarms listed in this table, the ventilator displays this text. Check humidifier operation and all connections.
Medium priority		
Humidifier chamber temp low Humidifier Y-piece temp low		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Temperature too low. The gas temperature at the water chamber exit or at the Y-piece is below the set value.
Humidifier water low		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Low water level in the water chamber. The water level in the chamber is below the low level mark. The water level in the chamber is low.
Humidifier check chamber		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No chamber or incompatible water chamber inserted. The chamber is either missing, incorrectly inserted, or is incompatible.
Humidifier check left tube Humidifier check right tube		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No tube or defective tube connected. A circuit limb is not properly connected.

Alarm text on ventilator	Alarm icon on HAMILTON-H900	Description
--------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------

Low priority

<p>Check communication interface humidifier</p> <p><i>Displayed on the ventilator only.</i></p>	<p>n/a</p>	<p><i>Note that the humidifier information in the ventilator System > Humidifier window is absent, and the Humidifier quick access button is grayed out.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a problem with the connection between the humidifier and the ventilator. • Ensure that the humidifier communication cable is securely connected to the humidifier and to the humidifier port on the ventilator. • Open the alarm buffer by touching the message bar or the i-icon, if displayed, to reset the alarm.
---	------------	---

12.1.7 About humidifier-related parameters

Humidifier data is displayed in the following locations:

- **Monitoring > 2** window
- **System > Humidifier** window
- As an MMP (if configured)
- As an SMP

The following parameters are related to humidifier operation.

Table 12-5. HAMILTON-H900-related parameters

Parameter	Description
Set temp	Control parameter. See Table 12-3.
T humidifier	Monitored parameter. Measured temperature at the water chamber exit. Displayed in Monitoring > 2 window, as an SMP, and in the System > Humidifier window. In Configuration , this parameter can be set as an MMP.
T gradient	Control parameter. See Table 12-3.
T y-piece	Measured temperature at the Y-piece. Displayed in System > Humidifier window.
Exp. temp increase	Control parameter. See Table 12-3.

12.2 Working with IntelliCuff

The ventilator offers integrated monitoring and control of IntelliCuff.

This integration allows you to view key monitoring data and to control IntelliCuff operation and settings directly from the IntelliCuff window on the ventilator display.

For setup details, see Section 4.4.

The following sections describe how to control the integrated IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller from the ventilator.

Table 12-6. IntelliCuff operations available on the ventilator

To ...	See ...
Enable IntelliCuff in Configuration on the ventilator	Section 14.12.3
Access IntelliCuff controls on the ventilator	Section 12.2.1
Turn IntelliCuff on or off	Section 12.2.2
Adjust the pressure	Section 12.2.3
Deflate the cuff	Section 12.2.4

12.2.1 Accessing IntelliCuff controls on the ventilator

The IntelliCuff window displays the cuff pressure setting and current value. It also provides access to the operations listed in Table 12-6.

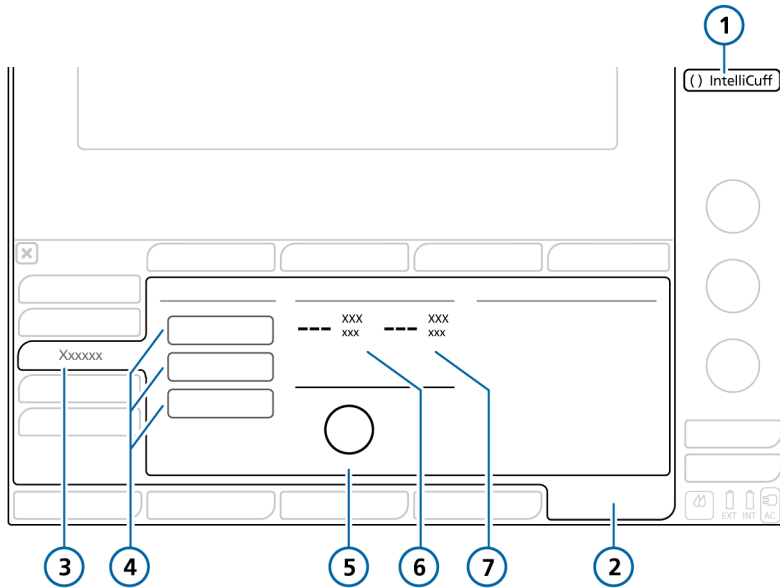
To open the IntelliCuff window

1. Connect IntelliCuff, including the cuff tubing.

The IntelliCuff window is available when the device is enabled in **Configuration**, regardless of whether IntelliCuff is turned on or off.

2. Open the IntelliCuff window by doing either of the following:
 - Touch the **IntelliCuff** icon (Section 12.2.1.1)
 - Touch **System > IntelliCuff**.

Figure 12-5. System > IntelliCuff window



- | | | | |
|---|--------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 1 | IntelliCuff button | 5 | Cuff pressure control |
| 2 | System | 6 | Pcuff |
| 3 | IntelliCuff | 7 | Ppeak |
| 4 | Deflate, Off, On | | |






12.2.1.1 About the IntelliCuff button

The **IntelliCuff** button at the upper right side of the display provides quick access to the IntelliCuff window and indicates the state of the controller, including whether any alarms are active.

When Heliox is active, the **IntelliCuff** button decreases in size and displays only the cuff indicator.



Table 12-7. IntelliCuff button icon states

Icon state	Description
 IntelliCuff	<i>Black, grayed out.</i> IntelliCuff is not enabled. See Section 14.8.
 IntelliCuff	<i>Gray, Cuff is empty.</i> IntelliCuff is connected, turned off.
 IntelliCuff	<i>White.</i> IntelliCuff is connected, operational. If IntelliCuff is off or deflated and a high- or medium-priority alarm occurs, this icon is shown in the same color as the alarm priority (red or yellow).
 IntelliCuff	<i>Yellow.</i> IntelliCuff is connected and a low- or medium-priority IntelliCuff-related alarm is active.
 IntelliCuff	<i>Red.</i> IntelliCuff is connected and a high-priority IntelliCuff-related alarm is active.

12.2.2 Turning IntelliCuff on and off

The integrated IntelliCuff is always connected, but must be turned on or off from the IntelliCuff window on the ventilator.

By default, the device is off when starting the ventilator and setting up a new patient.

When choosing the Last patient setting in **Standby**, the cuff pressure control is set to the last-used setting. Note that if IntelliCuff is turned off and restarted, the default settings are used instead.

For details about deflating the cuff, see Section 12.2.4.

To turn IntelliCuff ON from the ventilator

- ▶ In the System > IntelliCuff window, touch **On** (Figure 12-5).

IntelliCuff starts with the settings as specified in the window.

To turn IntelliCuff OFF from the ventilator

- ▶ In the System > IntelliCuff window, touch **Off** (Figure 12-5).

When turned off, the cuff pressure is not released, but any cuff leakage is no longer compensated and all related alarms are disabled.

12.2.3 Setting the cuff pressure

When IntelliCuff is turned on, you can adjust the cuff pressure directly on the ventilator.

To set the cuff pressure from the ventilator

- ▶ In the System > IntelliCuff window, touch the **Cuff pressure** control, and set it to the desired value. See Figure 12-5.

IntelliCuff immediately starts adjusting the pressure to this setting, and maintains it at a constant level.

12.2.3.1 Cuff pressure during a recruitment maneuver

NOTICE

When performing a recruitment maneuver, cuff pressure is automatically set for the duration of the event.

During a recruitment maneuver using the PV Tool, cuff pressure is set as shown in Table 12-8.

Table 12-8. Cuff pressure during recruitment maneuver

Recruitment maneuver performed in...	Cuff pressure setting (set by device, nonadjustable)
P/V Tool	The highest of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ptop + 5 cmH2O⁴⁹ • Previous cuff pressure setting

12.2.4 Deflating the cuff

You deflate the cuff using the controls on the ventilator.

To deflate the cuff from the ventilator

1. In the System > IntelliCuff window, touch **Deflate** (Figure 12-5).
2. When prompted to confirm deflation, touch **Yes**.

The pressure in the cuff is released. When the cuff is fully deflated, the P_{cuff} value is 0.

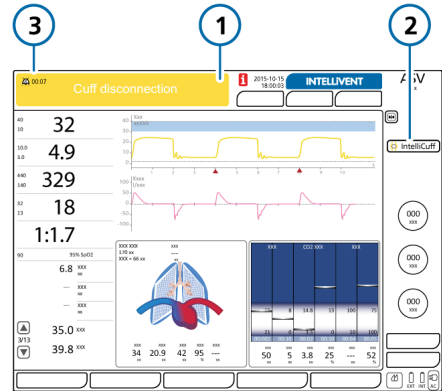
To turn off IntelliCuff, see Section 12.2.2.

12.2.5 About IntelliCuff-related alarms

Active IntelliCuff-related alarms associated with the integrated cuff pressure controller are indicated in the following locations:

- Alarm message on the ventilator main display
- The **IntelliCuff** icon changes color (Table 12-7)

Figure 12-6. IntelliCuff-related alarm indicators on ventilator (showing medium-priority alarm)



- 1 Alarm message
- 2 IntelliCuff icon
- 3 Audio Pause indicator

To pause the audible IntelliCuff alarm


- ▶ Touch  (Audio pause) on the ventilator (Figure 10-2).

Table 12-9 lists the IntelliCuff-related alarms shown on the ventilator.

⁴⁹ The maximum allowed pressure is defined in IntelliCuff Configuration.

Table 12-9. IntelliCuff alarms

Alarm text on ventilator	Description/Actions
Cuff leak <i>Low priority.</i>	The cuff loses pressure or is not properly connected. Actions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the cuff connections on the ventilator. • Check the cuff pressure tube, ET tubing, all cuff connections. • Change the ET tube, if needed. • Have the ventilator serviced to remove and replace IntelliCuff.
Cuff disconnection <i>Medium priority.</i>	The cuff loses pressure or is not properly connected. Actions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the cuff connections on the ventilator. • Check the cuff pressure tube, ET tubing, and all cuff connections. • Change the ET tube, if needed. • Have the ventilator serviced to remove and replace IntelliCuff.
Cuff high pressure <i>Medium priority.</i>	The pressure has been above the set cuff pressure for 2 or more seconds and cannot be reduced. Actions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the cuff connections on the ventilator. • Check the cuff pressure tube, ET tubing, and all cuff connections. • Change the ET tube, if needed. • Have the ventilator serviced to remove and replace IntelliCuff.
IntelliCuff not found <i>Low priority.</i>	The ventilator has not received a signal from IntelliCuff for more than 3 seconds. IntelliCuff continues to run and the cuff pressure is maintained, but the IntelliCuff window is not available. <i>Note that the IntelliCuff information in the ventilator System > Info 2 window is absent, and the IntelliCuff quick access icon is grayed out.</i> Actions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manually maintain the cuff pressure as approved by your institution's protocol. • Have the ventilator serviced to remove and replace IntelliCuff.

12.2.6 About IntelliCuff-related parameters

The following control and monitoring parameters are used when IntelliCuff is operating.

Table 12-10. IntelliCuff-related parameters

Parameter	Description
IntelliCuff (CPC)	Shows the current software version. Displayed in the System > Info window.
Cuff pressure (cmH2O)	Control to set the cuff pressure.
Pcuff (cmH2O)	Monitored cuff pressure. Displayed in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IntelliCuff window • Monitoring > 2 window • Dynamic Lung panel • Main monitoring parameter (MMP), optional • Secondary monitoring parameter (SMP)
Ppeak (cmH2O)	Peak airway pressure. See Table 16-9.

12.2.7 Last Patient settings with IntelliCuff

When using the Last Patient selection, the previous IntelliCuff settings are used. In the System > IntelliCuff window, turn on IntelliCuff to operate the device with the previous settings.

13

Maintenance

13.1	Overview.....	252
13.2	Cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization	252
13.3	Preventive maintenance	256
13.4	Performing maintenance tasks	257
13.5	Repacking and shipping	259

13.1 Overview

NOTICE

(USA only) Only use EPA-registered and approved surface cleaning/disinfection agents.

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

This chapter provides information about ventilator maintenance procedures and schedule, as well as cleaning and disinfection instructions.

All of the procedures in this chapter are to be performed by the operator.

For additional maintenance requirements, contact your Hamilton Medical service representative. Any documents referenced in this chapter are available on the MyHamilton website: <https://www.hamilton-medical.com/MyHamilton>

13.2 Cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization

Ventilator components must be regularly cleaned and disinfected, using the cleaning methods and solutions specific to the individual components.

It is important that you use the appropriate method and materials when cleaning and disinfecting the ventilator and its components, not only to avoid damaging the equipment, but also to avoid cross-contamination.

Cleaning and disinfection information is presented as follows:

- Table 13-1 lists the applicable ventilator-related components, and indicates which cleaning and disinfection methods can be used for each one, the fre-

quency with which the component must be cleaned/disinfected, and any other relevant information.

- Table 13-2 provides cleaning and disinfection information for ventilator-compatible external devices and sensors.
- Table 13-3 lists the supported cleaning and disinfection agents, as well as the concentration to be used for the ventilator.
- Table 13-4 lists the supported cleaning and disinfection agents for the CO₂ sensors.

When working with the ventilator components, cleaning methods, and cleaning agents, keep the following in mind:

- Do *not* attempt decontamination procedures unless specified by Hamilton Medical or the original manufacturer.
- While we provide guidelines for agents and concentrations to use, if you have specific questions about the use of a particular cleaning or disinfection agent, contact the manufacturer of the agent.
- After cleaning and decontaminating parts, be sure to perform any required tests and calibrations described in Chapter 5.

Table 13-1. Ventilator cleaning and disinfection methods

Part	Frequency	Cleaning/disinfection method	Remarks
<i>For supported cleaning and disinfection agents, see Table 13-3.</i>			
Ventilator exterior including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing • Power cables • Gas supply hoses • Mounting systems 	After each patient use or as needed.	Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution.	Do not clean the ventilator interior to avoid damaging internal components.
Touch screen	After each patient use or as needed.	Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution or a nonabrasive glass cleaner.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lock the touch screen before cleaning. See Section 10.9. • Do not use any vinegar based solutions. • Avoid using a gritty cloth.
Trolley-related accessories including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trolley • Basket • Cylinder holding system 	After each patient use or as needed.	Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution.	
Autoclavable expiratory valve	After each patient use or as needed.	Clean and sterilize according to the instructions in the <i>Expiratory Valve Reprocessing Guide</i> (PN 624591).	For details about assembly, installation, and disassembly of the expiratory valve, see Section 3.4.2.

Part	Frequency	Cleaning/disinfection method	Remarks
CO2 sensors	After each patient use or as needed.	Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution (Table 13-4). Dry before use.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the module/sensor is disconnected and cooled to room temperature before cleaning. • Do not immerse the module/sensor in liquid.

Table 13-2. Cleaning and disinfection methods for external devices

Device	Frequency	Remarks
IntelliCuff	After each patient use or as needed.	Refer to the <i>IntelliCuff Instructions for Use</i> .
HAMILTON-H900 humidifier	After each patient use or as needed.	Refer to the <i>HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for Use</i> .
Third-party humidifiers	After each patient use or as needed.	Refer to the humidifier <i>Instructions for Use</i> .
SpO2 sensors	After each patient use or as needed.	Refer to the <i>Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use</i> and the sensor manufacturer's <i>Instructions for Use</i> .
Aerogen nebulizer	After each patient use or as needed.	Refer to the <i>Aerogen Solo/Pro Instructions for Use</i> .

Table 13-3. Cleaning/disinfection agents for the ventilator

Cleaning/disinfection agent	Concentration
EPA-registered cleaning/disinfection agents	
Sani-Cloth Active wipes	n/a
Approved cleaning/disinfection agents	
Mikrobac Tissues wipes	n/a
mikrozid sensitive wipes	n/a
mikrozid AF liquid	Ready for use

Cleaning/disinfection agent	Concentration
Bacillol 30 Sensitive Foam	Ready for use
Ethanol	--
Incidin Foam	Ready for use
Incidin Pro	0.25% to 4%
Incidin Rapid	0.25% to 2%
Isopropyl alcohol	--
Mikrobac forte	0.25% to 4%
perform	3%
terralin protect	2%

Table 13-4. Cleaning/disinfection agents for CO2 sensors

Cleaning/disinfection agent	LoFlo (sidestream)	CAPNOSTAT 5 (mainstream)
EPA-registered cleaning/disinfection agents		
Steris Coverage Spray	X	X
PDI Sani Cloth Bleach		X
PDI Sani Cloth AF		X
Approved cleaning/disinfection agents		
Ammonia	X	
2% glutaraldehyde solution	X	
Isopropyl alcohol 70%	X	X
A 10% aqueous solution of chlorine bleach	X	X
Clinell Wipes		X
Speedy Clean		X
Tuffie		X
Tuffie 5		X
WIP Anios		X

13.3 Preventive maintenance

Perform preventive maintenance on your ventilator according to the schedule shown in Table 13-5.

The **System > Info** window shows the number of hours the ventilator has been in operation.

Table 13-5. Preventive maintenance schedule

Interval	Part/accessory	Procedure
Between patients and according to hospital policy	Breathing circuit (including mask, inspiratory or expiratory filter, flow sensor, nebulizer jar, expiratory valve set)	Replace with sterilized or new single-patient use parts and run the preoperational checks (Section 5.4).
	Expiratory valve pin	Clean the pin with an alcoholic liquid using a lint free cloth.
	Entire ventilator	Run the preoperational checks (Section 5.4).
Every day or as required	Gas inlet water trap	Empty any water by pressing the drain valve.
Every 2 days or according to hospital policy	Breathing circuit	Empty any water from breathing tubes or water traps. Inspect parts for damage. Replace as necessary.
Every month (or more often if required)	Fan filter (rear panel)	Check for dust and lint. If needed, replace. See Section 13.4.1.
Every 3 months (1250 hours)	Batteries	Verify that batteries can hold their charge by unplugging the ventilator power cord and verifying that after 10 minutes the battery symbol (INT or EXT) is still green.
Yearly or as necessary	Galvanic O2 sensor	Replace if depleted. See Section 13.4.2.
	Ventilator	Perform service-related preventive maintenance. ⁵⁰
	CO2 sensor	If the CO2 option is installed, have a CO2 accuracy check performed. ⁵⁰
Every 2 years, or as necessary	Internal (lead acid) and extended (lithium ion) batteries	Replace if indicated. ⁵⁰

⁵⁰ Must be performed by Hamilton Medical authorized service personnel according to instructions in the *Service Manual*.

Interval	Part/accessory	Procedure
Every 5 years	Monitor backlight	Replace if indicated. ⁵⁰
Yearly maintenance	IntelliCuff connection port ⁵¹	Perform service-related preventive maintenance. ⁵⁰

For the HAMILTON-H900 Humidifier, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Service Manual*.

13.4 Performing maintenance tasks

The following sections describe how to clean and replace filters, batteries, and a galvanic O2 sensor.

13.4.1 Maintaining the filters

Figure 13-1. Step 1. Remove filter cover.

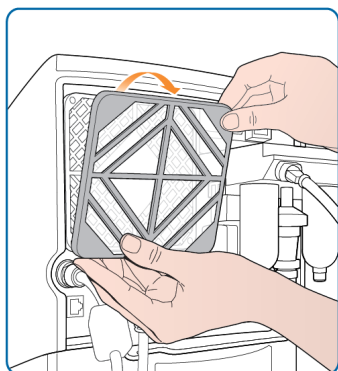


Figure 13-2. Step 2. Remove filter.

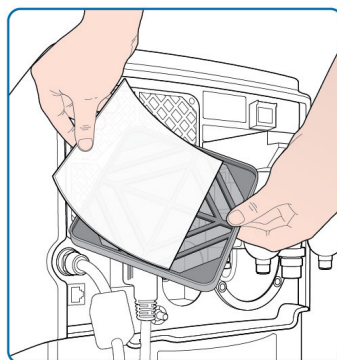
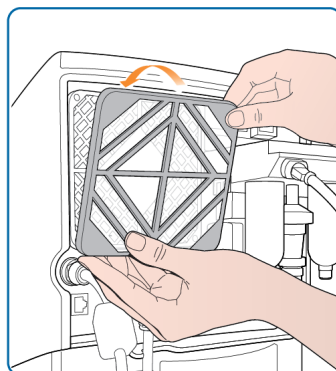


Figure 13-3. Step 3. Replace filter and cover.



⁵¹ The IntelliCuff device itself is maintenance free or should be maintained according to your institution's protocols. The port must be serviced annually.

13.4.2 Replacing the galvanic O2 sensor

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

If using a paramagnetic O2 sensor, replacement is performed by certified service personnel.

Follow these steps to remove the sensor.

To replace the sensor, reverse the steps.

Figure 13-4. Step 1. Remove O2 sensor cover.

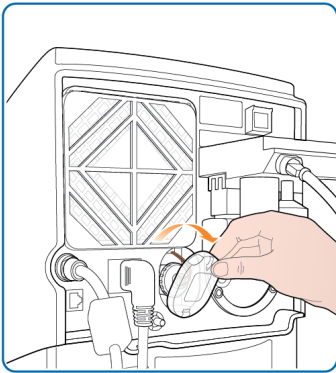


Figure 13-5. Step 2. Unplug the O2 sensor cable.

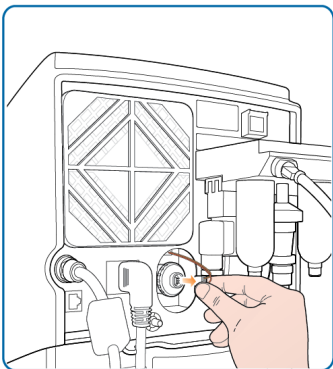
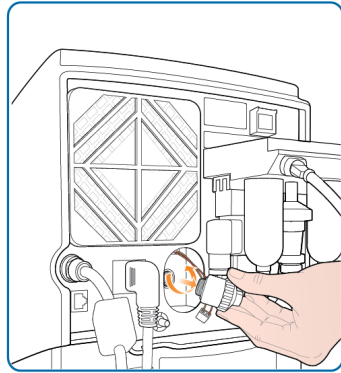


Figure 13-6. Step 3. Turn O2 sensor counter-clockwise to remove it.



13.4.3 Charging and storing batteries

To maintain the battery charge and to prolong the life of the battery, keep the ventilator connected to its primary power source.

Have the battery recharged every 3 months, depending on storage conditions. For details, see Section 16.4.

13.4.4 Replacing batteries

Figure 13-7. Step 1. Open battery door.

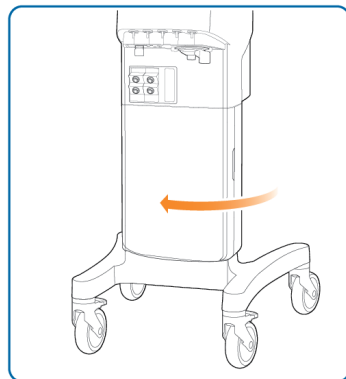


Figure 13-8. Step 2. Locking bolt holds battery in place.

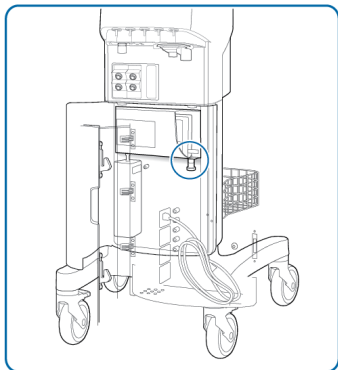
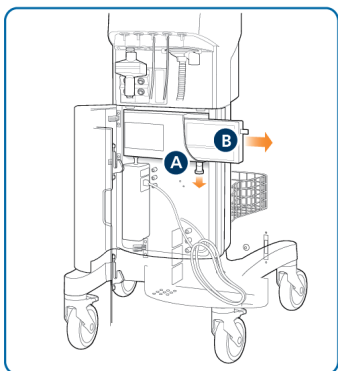


Figure 13-9. Step 3. Pull down locking bolt (A), and slide battery out (B). If used, slide in new battery and ensure locking bolt clicks into place.



13.5 Repacking and shipping

CAUTION

Inform Hamilton Medical if you are shipping a contaminated (nonsterilized and nondisinfected) device for service.

If you must ship the ventilator, use the original packing materials. If these materials are not available, contact your Hamilton Medical representative for replacement materials.

14

Configuration

14.1	Overview.....	262
14.2	Accessing Configuration mode.....	262
14.3	Configuring general settings	262
14.4	Configuring MMPs.....	263
14.5	Configuring Vent Status settings	263
14.6	Configuring communication options	264
14.7	Configuring nebulization options	265
14.8	Activating IntelliCuff	265
14.9	Activating SpO2 and CO2 measurement	265
14.10	Configuring P/V Tool Pro.....	266
14.11	Defining system default settings.....	266
14.12	Configuring software and hardware options	268
14.13	Copying configuration settings.....	269



14.1 Overview

During configuration, you set up the ventilator with a default language, main monitoring parameter display, startup settings for a new patient, and units of measure, among other settings.

14.2 Accessing Configuration mode

You can access all Configuration mode settings when the ventilator is in Standby.

To access Configuration mode

1. Press the   (O2 enrichment, Manual breath) keys at the same time.

The **Configuration** button appears at the bottom of the display.

2. Touch **Configuration**.
The Configuration window appears.

You can now define settings and add options.

14.3 Configuring general settings

You can configure some general default settings for the ventilator, including language, units of measure, communication interface to use, and minimum loudness for alarms.

14.3.1 Selecting the language

To select the user interface language

- ▶ Touch **Language** and select the desired language from the list.

14.3.2 Selecting the breath timing philosophy

The ventilator controls mandatory breath timing using a combination of inspiratory time (Ti) and Rate.

For the modes (S)CMV, APVcmv, SIMV, and APVsimv, you can set the ventilator to use any of the following combinations to control breath timing:

- I:E/Pause
- Ti/Pause
- %Ti/Pause
- Peak Flow/Tip

To change the breath timing

- ▶ Touch **Customize** and select the desired breath timing option.

14.3.3 Selecting the units of measure

To select the units of measure

- ▶ Touch **Customize** and select the unit of measure for length and CO2 pressure.

14.3.4 Configuring adjustable alarms

You can control the display and activation status of the following alarms:

- Lower limit for Pressure
- Upper limit for ExpMinVol
- Upper and lower limits for Vt
- Upper and lower limits for Rate
- Upper limit for Oxygen
- Apnea time
- Leak
- Upper and lower limits for PetCO2

- Upper and lower limits for **Pulse rate**
- Upper and lower limits for **PI**⁵²
- Upper and lower limits for **PVI**⁵²

To deactivate/activate alarm limits

1. Touch **Customize**.
2. Touch the button for each alarm limit to deactivate or activate.

Once saved, the deactivated alarm limits can no longer be set in the **Alarms** window and the associated visual and acoustic alarms are disabled.

14.3.5 Setting the minimum alarm loudness (volume)

You can specify a minimum alarm loudness (volume) setting for the ventilator. Once set, the ventilator operator cannot set the alarm volume below the value set here in **Configuration**.

To set the minimum alarm loudness

1. Touch **Customize**.
2. Touch the **Min. loudness** control and choose the minimum alarm volume to allow on the device. By default, it is set to 1.

The setting is applied to the ventilator. Note that if the new minimum is greater than the currently set alarm volume, the alarm volume is reset to the new minimum level.

To verify the setting, check the **Loudness** value in the **Alarms > Loudness** window.

14.3.6 Enabling the Check flow sensor for water alarm

Applicable for Neonatal patients only.

If the ventilator detects water in the flow sensor, the **Check flow sensor for water alarm**⁵³ is generated. You can enable or disable this alarm, as desired, in **Configuration**.

To enable/disable the Check flow sensor for water alarm

1. In **Configuration**, touch **Customize**.
2. Touch the **FS water alarm** checkbox to enable/disable the alarm.
A checkmark indicates the alarm is enabled.

14.4 Configuring MMPs

You can specify which MMPs to always display on the ventilator. The list of entries in the **Configuration** window is shown in the same order as the MMPs appear on the main display.

To select the MMPs to display

1. Touch **MMP selection**.
2. In each dropdown list, select the desired parameter to display in that position in the MMP list on the main display.

14.5 Configuring Vent Status settings

You can configure the weaning zone ranges according to your institution's protocol for the following parameters shown

⁵² If the Masimo SET or rainbow SET option is installed. For details about SpO2-related parameters and alarms, see the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for use*.

⁵³ Not available in all markets.

in the **Vent Status** panel (Section 8.4.2): Oxygen, PEEP, %MinVol, Δ P_{insp}, RSB or P0.1, and %fSpont or VarilIndex.

For %MinVol, RSB, and VarilIndex, you specify the upper and lower limits of the target range.

To configure the weaning zone ranges

1. Touch **Vent Status**.
2. Select whether to display RSB or P0.1 and %fSpont or VarilIndex.
3. For each parameter, set the desired upper limit and lower limit, when applicable.
4. Touch **Close** when done.

To reset the weaning zone ranges to the default values

- ▶ Touch **Vent Status**, then touch **Set factory defaults**.

For the default settings, see Table 16-13.

14.6 Configuring communication options

You can connect external devices to the ventilator using the communication interface. For a list of the communication protocols, see Table 2-2. For additional details, refer to the *Communications Interface User Guide*.

This section describes configuring the I:E timing outlet, accessing the communication protocols, and configuring a COM port for communication with a HAMILTON-H900 humidifier or distributed alarm system.

14.6.1 Configuring I:E timing

The I:E timing outlet signals the time for three breath cycle phases: **Insufflation**, **Pause**, **Exhalation**. These signals are used for special applications, such as an external nebulizer. In addition to the interface to use, you configure the I:E timing outlet by selecting the desired relay position (open, closed) for each of the phases.

For further setup and configuration details, see the *Communications Interface User Guide*, available on MyHamilton.



To configure the I:E timing outlet



1. In Configuration, touch the **Interface** button on the left.
2. For each phase, select the appropriate relay position, **Open** or **Closed**.
3. Touch **Close** to save your changes.

14.6.2 Selecting a communication protocol

You must activate both **Configuration** and **Test** modes to enable the communication interface controls. Note, however, that you do *not* actually use **Test** mode; it just needs to be enabled.

To select the communication protocol

1. Enter **Configuration** mode by simultaneously pressing the   keys.

The **Configuration** button appears at the bottom of the display.
2. Enable **Test** mode by simultaneously pressing the   keys.

The **Test** button appears at the bottom of the display. You can ignore this button.

3. Touch the **Configuration** button.
4. In the Configuration window, touch **Interface**.
5. For the COM port you are using for communication with a desired device, select the appropriate protocol.
6. Touch **Close** to save your settings.

14.6.3 Configuring HAMILTON-H900 humidifier communication

To configure the RS-232 COM port for humidifier communication

- ▶ Follow the steps shown in Section 14.6.2, and select **Humidifier** as the protocol for the COM port to which you connect the humidifier.

14.6.4 Configuring distributed alarm system (DAS) communication

To configure the RS-232 COM port for communication with a DAS

- ▶ Follow the steps shown in Section 14.6.2, and select **HAMILTON-G5/Block (ACK)** as the protocol for the COM port to which you connect the DAS.

14.7 Configuring nebulization options

Nebulization support comprises the following settings:

- For pneumatic nebulization, configure whether the ventilator compensates the gas volume provided by the nebulizer to ensure the set tidal volume is delivered
- Activate the **Aerogen** option, if appropriate (see Section 14.12.3)

To select the compensation method

1. In Configuration, touch **Nebulizer**.
2. Touch **Internal** or **External**, as appropriate.
 - When set to **Internal** (default), the ventilator compensates for the extra gas volume delivered to the patient to ensure the set tidal volume is delivered.
 - When set to **External**, compensation is deactivated.
 Note that the I:E timing outlet configuration affects external nebulization. See Section 14.6.1.
3. Touch **Close** to save your settings.

14.8 Activating IntelliCuff

To use the integrated IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller, you must activate the IntelliCuff hardware option. See Section 14.12.3.

14.9 Activating SpO₂ and CO₂ measurement

To enable SpO₂ and/or CO₂ measurement on the ventilator, you must activate the associated hardware option in Configuration. See Section 14.12.3

You must also enable each sensor in the **System** window. See Section 4.7.

14.10 Configuring P/V Tool Pro

You can configure the default settings for P/V Tool Assessment and Recruitment maneuvers. You can also configure the displayed values after an Assessment maneuver.

To define default settings for each maneuver

1. Touch **P/V Tool**.

There is a section for Assessment displayed values and controls, and for Recruitment controls.

2. For each parameter, set the desired default value.
3. Touch **Close** to save your settings.

To reset P/V Tool Pro control settings to default values

- ▶ Touch **Set factory defaults**.

For the default settings, see Table 16-8.

14.11 Defining system default settings



System Defaults refers to a group of settings you define for each patient group, including patient characteristics, mode selection, SMPs, graphic layout, and control, alarm, nebulizer, and O2 enrichment settings.

Default settings are automatically applied when a patient group is selected in the Standby window.

You can also specify which patient group is selected by default when the ventilator is turned on.

To define default settings for each patient group

Configure the ventilator in Standby, using a test lung.

1. In the Standby window, select the patient group for which to specify settings: **Adult**, **Pediatric**, or **Neonatal**.
2. Set the patient sex and height (**Adult**, **Pediatric**) or the patient weight (**Neonatal**).
3. Start ventilation using the test lung, and configure the ventilation settings:
 - a. In the **Modes** window, select the mode to use by default.
 - b. In the **Controls** window, select the desired control settings according to your institution's protocol.
 - c. If needed, select **TRC** or **Sigh** in the **Additions** window.
 - d. Set the desired oxygen concentration to be delivered during O2 enrichment.
 - e. Set the desired humidifier settings.
 - f. Set the desired nebulizer type, duration, and synchronization settings.
 - g. Select the desired graphics layout in the **Graphics** window, and configure the display with the desired graphic components.
 - h. Select the desired SMP view.
4. Enter Configuration mode by simultaneously pressing the   keys.
5. Touch **Defaults**.
6. Touch **Set default** next to the patient group you just configured. You are prompted to confirm the setting.

7. Touch **Close**, then **Close/Save** to save your settings and exit **Configuration**.
8. Repeat these steps for each patient group.

To set the default patient group

1. In **Configuration**, touch **Defaults**.
2. In the **Default Patient Group** section, touch the button to select the patient group to use by default.
3. Touch **Close** to save your changes.

To reset all ventilator settings to the original factory defaults

1. In **Configuration**, touch **Defaults**.
2. At the bottom right of the window, touch **Set factory defaults**.
Any configured default settings are deleted and the original factory settings are restored.

14.11.1 Choosing the ASV version

By default, the device uses ASV version 1.1.

To select the ASV version

1. Touch **Defaults**.
2. Touch the **ASV 1.1** or **ASV** button.
3. Touch **Close** to save your changes.

14.11.2 Exporting or importing default settings

Once the default settings for each patient group are configured on a device, you can export these settings and import them to other HAMILTON-G5 ventilators.

To export default settings

1. Insert a CF card into the card reader on the side of the monitor. See Figure 2-5.
2. In **Configuration**, touch **Defaults**.
3. At the bottom right of the window, touch **Export**.

The default settings for each patient group are exported to the USB drive.

To import default settings

1. Using a CF card with previously exported default settings, insert the CF card into the card reader on the side of the monitor. See Figure 2-5.
2. In **Configuration**, touch **Defaults**.
3. At the bottom right of the window, touch **Import**.

The default settings for each patient group are imported and saved as the new default settings on the ventilator.

14.11.3 Enabling the display of resistance- and compliance-related parameters

You can configure whether to display the **Rinsp**, **Rexp**, and **Cstat** monitored parameter values for patient triggered breaths.⁵⁴ By default, the display of these parameters is turned on.

To display the Rinsp, Rexp, and Cstat monitored values

1. In **Configuration**, touch **Defaults**.
2. Touch the **Display R & Cstat triggered breath** checkbox to enable the display of **Rinsp**, **Rexp**, and **Cstat**.

A checkmark indicates that the feature is enabled.

⁵⁴ Not available in all markets.

Rinsp, Rexp, and Cstat monitored parameter values are displayed in the **Dynamic Lung, Monitoring** window, and SMP views.

14.12 Configuring software and hardware options

Before use, you must enable any installed hardware options (for example, CO₂, SpO₂, Aerogen), and add and enable software options.

14.12.1 Reviewing installed options

To view installed options

- ▶ Touch **Options**.

The installed options are displayed in the **Software options** section of the window.

14.12.2 Adding software options

Software options are added using license keys.

Trial versions of software options may be available. Trial options expire and are automatically deactivated after 30 days.

Have all required keys available before proceeding.

To add a software option

1. Touch **Options**.
2. Using the keypad, type the activation code exactly as provided into the entry field and touch **Enter**.
If the message *Option key invalid* appears, re-enter the code.
3. Repeat until all desired software options are added.
4. Touch **Close**, and then **Close/Save** to save the changes and exit **Configuration**.

5. Restart the ventilator to enable the options.

Upon turning on the ventilator, the added options are available for use.

14.12.3 Activating hardware options

Hardware-related options must be activated in **Configuration**. These options include: IntelliCuff, Aerogen, HAMILTON-H900 humidifier, SpO₂ measurement, CO₂ measurement

- The hardware itself must be activated in **Configuration** to make the functionality available to the user, described in this section.
- Sensors that plug into the hardware are individually enabled by the user, as needed, in the **System** window. See Chapter 4.

To activate hardware options in Configuration

1. Touch **Options**.
The window lists hardware that requires activation.
2. In the **Hardware options** section of the window, touch the options to activate.
When selected, the button is light blue.

Upon exiting **Configuration**, the activated hardware is available for use.

SpO₂ and CO₂ sensors require an additional step, and must also be enabled in the **System** window.

14.13 Copying configuration settings

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

You can copy the configuration settings to a CompactFlash (CF) card and quickly transfer the settings to other HAMILTON-G5 devices.

If you remove the CF card before the files are successfully transferred, you must start over and repeat the export.

To copy configuration settings to a memory device

1. Insert a CF card into the card reader on the monitor. See Figure 2-2.
2. In **Configuration**, touch **Defaults**.
3. In the **Defaults** window, touch **Import** or **Export** to transfer configuration data to or from the card.

15

Parts and accessories

15.1	Overview.....	272
------	---------------	-----

15.1 Overview

This chapter lists the parts available for the HAMILTON-G5 ventilator. Note that not all parts are available in all markets.

For additional parts and accessories and ordering information, refer to the e-catalog on the Hamilton Medical website or contact your Hamilton Medical representative.

Figure 15-1. Ventilator parts and accessories

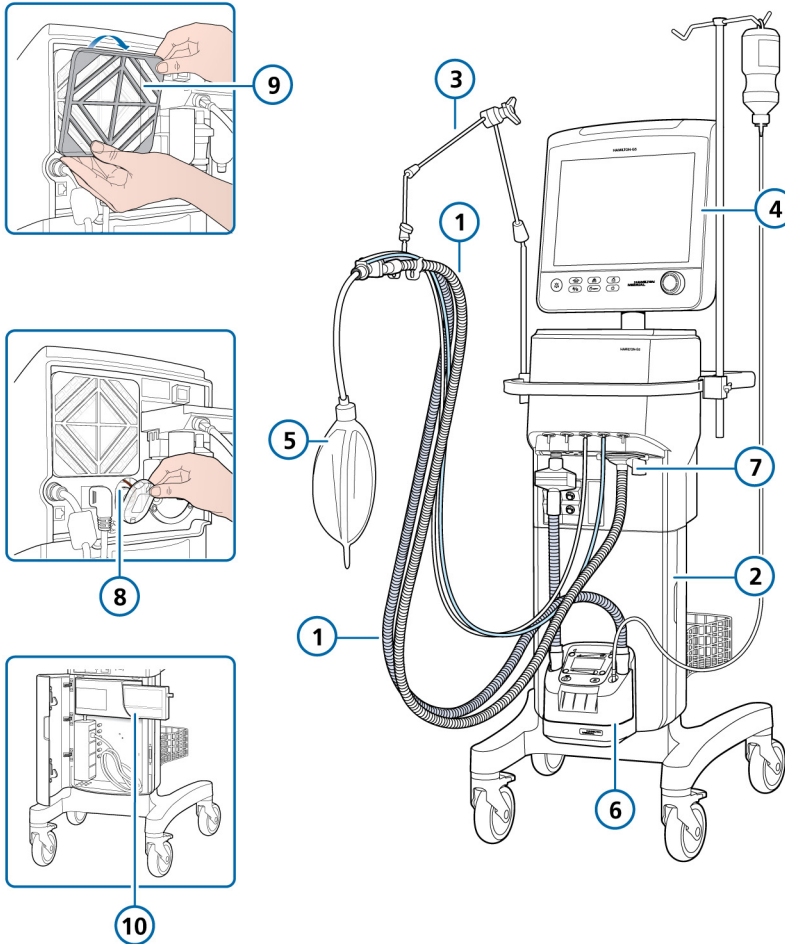


Table 15-1. HAMILTON-G5 ventilator parts and accessories

Item no. (ref to Fig 15-1)	Description	PN
1	HAMILTON-H900 breathing circuit set, adult/pediatric	
	Breathing circuit set BC8022, dual limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15	260161
	Breathing circuit set BC8022-A, dual limb, preassembled, box of 1	260188
	Breathing circuit set BC4022, single limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15	260186
	HAMILTON-H900 breathing circuit set, neonatal	
	Breathing circuit set BC8010, dual limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15	260185
	Breathing circuit set BC8010-A, dual limb, autoclavable, preassembled, box of 1	260189
	Breathing circuit set BC4010, single limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15	260187
1	Breathing circuit set, coaxial, single use, adult/pediatric	
	length 1.80 m, box of 20	260206
	Preassembled with flow sensor, length 1.80 m, box of 20	260207
	length 2.40 m, box of 10	260239
	Preassembled, with flow sensor, length 2.40 m, box of 10	260240
	Preassembled, with expandable expiratory limb, expiratory valve set and flow sensor, length 1.80 m, box of 20	260184
1	Breathing circuit sets, dual limb, single use, neonatal	
	With Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 1.80 m, box of 20	260180
	With Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 3.0 m, box of 10	260182
	With expiratory valve set, Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 1.50 m, box of 20	260170
	With expiratory valve set, Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 3.0 m, box of 10	260169

Item no. (ref to Fig 15-1)	Description	PN
1	Breathing circuit sets, autoclavable <i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>	
1	Flow sensors, adult/pediatric Flow sensor, single use, adult/pediatric, 1.88 m, box of 10 Flow sensor, single use, adult/pediatric, 2.60 m, box of 10 Flow sensor, autoclavable, adult/pediatric, 1.88 m, box of 1 Flow sensor calibration adapter, single-use, adult/pediatric, box of 10 Flow sensor calibration adapter, autoclavable, adult/pediatric, box of 10	281637 282049 950185 279937 282323
1	Flow sensors, neonatal Flow sensor, single use, neonatal, 1.60 m, box of 10 Flow sensor, single use, neonatal, 1.88 m, box of 10 Flow sensor, single use, neonatal, 3.10 m, box of 10 Flow sensor calibration adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 10	260177 155500 260179 279964
7	Expiratory valve Expiratory valve set, autoclavable, box of 1 Membrane, expiratory valve, autoclavable, box of 5 Cover, expiratory valve, autoclavable, box of 1 Expiratory valve set, single use, box of 10	151972 151233 151228 950158
<i>not shown</i>	Nasal cannulas (adult/pediatric/neonatal) <i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>	
<i>not shown</i>	Masks and accessories, adult/pediatric <i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>	
<i>not shown</i>	Masks and accessories, neonatal nCPAP-PS Starter kit, large (10 sets, incl. mask, prongs, and bonnets) nCPAP-PS Starter kit, small (1 set, incl. mask, prongs, and bonnets)	281975 282330

Item no. (ref to Fig 15-1)	Description	PN
<i>not shown</i>	CO2 mainstream measurement	
	HAMILTON CAPNOSTAT-5 CO2 sensor	281718
	CO2 mainstream airway adapter, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10	281719
	CO2 mainstream airway adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 10	281720
	CO2 mainstream airway adapter, reusable, adult/pediatric, box of 1	281721
	CO2 mainstream airway adapter, reusable, neonatal, box of 1	281722
	OD15/ID15 adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 25	281803
<i>not shown</i>	CO2 sidestream measurement	
	HAMILTON LoFlo sidestream CO2 sensor	281928
	CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10	281929
	CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10	281931
	CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, neonatal/pediatric, box of 10	281930
	CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 10	281932
6	Humidifier	
	HAMILTON-H900 humidifier <i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>	
	Combination module, Aerogen nebulizer and HAMILTON-H900 humidifier connection module	159129
<i>not shown</i>	IntelliCuff	
	IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller <i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>	
2	Trolley	
	Standard trolley	159121
	Universal trolley	159120
	Basket for trolley	159145
	O2 cylinder holder (for universal trolley only)	159142

Item no. (ref to Fig 15-1)	Description	PN
3	Support arm, quick-positioning	281533
	Support arm, quick-positioning, basic	281671
	Extension fork holder for quick-positioning support arm	281534
4	Water bottle holder (max. 1 kg per side)	281575
5	Demonstration lung	
	IntelliLung, maximum 1 liter	281869
	Demonstration lung assembly with endotracheal tube, adult, 2 liter, with OD15 connector	151815
	Demonstration lung assembly with endotracheal tube, 0.5 liter, with OD15/OD22 connector (pediatric)	151816
	Demonstration lung, neonatal, OD15 <i>A passive lung simulator with two independent compartments for simulating neonatal patients.</i>	R53353
9	Filter	
	Filter, fan	391163
<i>not shown</i>	Patient filter	
	HME filter (HMEF), single use, adult/pediatric	279963
	HME filter (HMEF), single use, adult/pediatric	279974
	Expiratory bacteria filter	279204
	Inspiratory bacteria filter	279211
<i>not shown</i>	Power cord	
	Power cord with US plug, 2.5 m	355190
	Power cord with British angled plug, 2.5 m	355191
	Power cord with continental European plug, 2.5 m	355192
	Power cord with Swiss plug, 2.5 m	355181

Item no. (ref to Fig 15-1)	Description	PN
8	Oxygen sensor	
	Galvanic O2 sensor	396008
	O2 sensor, Teledyne	396009
	Lead-free O2 sensor	10110239
	Paramagnetic O2 sensor kit	159715
<i>not shown</i>	Communication	
	Cable, RS-232 serial connector to computer, 2.5 m (8.2 ft) <i>Shielded on male (ventilator) side only</i>	157354
<i>not shown</i>	VENTILAIR II medical air compressor and accessories	
	VENTILAIR II compressor unit, 220 to 240 V, 50/60 Hz ⁵⁵	155600
	VENTILAIR II compressor unit, 100 to 115 V, 50/60 Hz	155601
	VENTILAIR II mounting kit	159146
	VENTILAIR II trolley extension	159147
10	Battery	
	Extended battery pack	159144
<i>not shown</i>	Oxygen connector	
	Oxygen supply hose, white, 4 m	281431
	Air supply hose, black/white, 4 m	281432
<i>not shown</i>	SpO2 sensors and accessories (Masimo) <i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>	
	SpO2 sensors and accessories (Nihon Kohden) <i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>	
<i>not shown</i>	Nebulizer and accessories <i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>	
<i>not shown</i>	Tools and test equipment <i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>	

⁵⁵ Not available in all markets, including the USA.

Item no. (ref to Fig 15-1)	Description	PN
	Language kit	
	English	159160
	US English	10065251
	German	159162
	French	159163
	Spanish	159164
	Japanese	159165
	Chinese	159166
	Russian	159640
	Portuguese	159641

16

Specifications

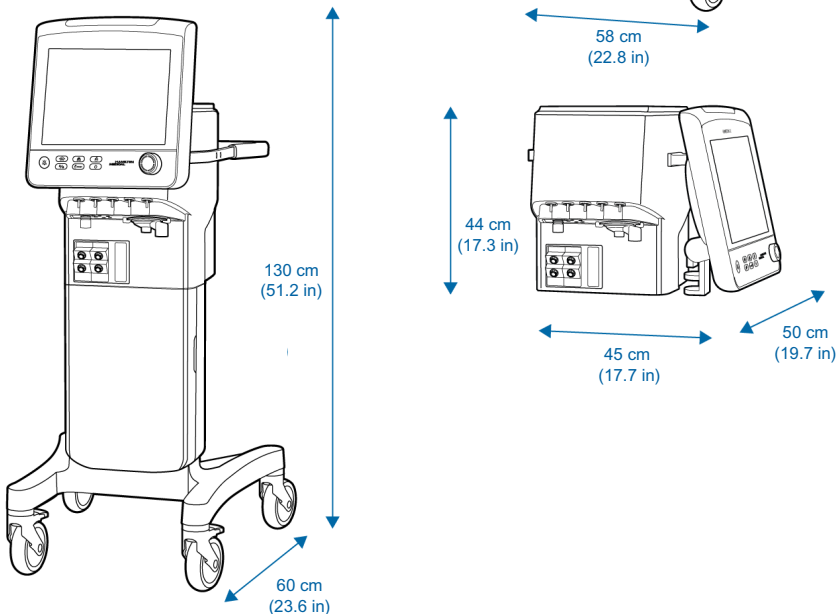
16.1	Physical characteristics.....	280
16.2	Environmental requirements.....	281
16.3	Pneumatic specifications	282
16.4	Electrical specifications	283
16.5	Ventilation-related terminology	285
16.6	Control settings	288
16.7	Monitored parameters	293
16.8	Alarms	299
16.9	Configuration	301
16.10	ASV technical data	304
16.11	Ventilator breathing system specifications	306
16.12	Technical performance data	307
16.13	Functional description of ventilator system	314
16.14	Symbols used on device labels and packaging	317
16.15	Standards and approvals	319
16.16	Disposal and year of manufacture	320
16.17	Warranty.....	320

16.1 Physical characteristics

Table 16-1. Physical characteristics

Dimension	Specifications
Weight	<p>With standard trolley: 57 kg (125.6 lb)</p> <p>With shelf mount: 38 kg (83.8 lb)</p> <p>The standard trolley can accommodate a maximum safe working load of 80 kg (176 lb).⁵⁶</p> <p>The universal trolley can accommodate a maximum safe working load of 140 kg (308 lb).⁵⁶</p>
Dimensions	See Figure 16-1.

Figure 16-1. HAMILTON-G5/S1 dimensions (shown with the standard trolley)



⁵⁶ The maximum safe working load applies to a stationary, properly load-balanced trolley.

16.2 Environmental requirements

Table 16-2. Environmental requirements

Environment		Specifications
Temperature	Operation:	10°C to 40°C (50°F to 104°F)
	Shipment/storage:	-10°C to 60°C (14°F to 140°F), in original packaging
Altitude		-650 to 3000 m (-2,132 to 9843 ft)
Atmospheric pressure	Operation, shipment, and storage:	700 to 1100 hPa
	Relative humidity	
Relative humidity	Operation:	30% to 75%, noncondensing
	Shipment/storage:	5% to 85%, noncondensing
Water protection		IP22
For specifications related to any external devices and sensors, refer to the manufacturer's <i>Instructions for Use</i> .		
For specifications related to the mainstream and sidestream CO2 sensor, see Section 16.12.		

16.3 Pneumatic specifications

Table 16-3. Pneumatic specifications

Component	Specifications	
Oxygen and air inlet	Pressure:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oxygen: 2 to 6 bar / 29 to 87 psi • Air: 2.8 to 6 bar / 41 to 87 psi
	Flow:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximum: 120 l/min • Minimum: 40 l/min
	Connector:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DISS (standard) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Oxygen: CGA 1240 – Air: CGA 1160-A – Heliox: CGA 1180-A (optional) • NIST (optional) • NF (optional)
Oxygen, air, and heliox inlet	Pressure:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oxygen: 2 to 6 bar / 29 to 87 psi • Air: 2.8 to 6 bar / 41 to 87 psi • Heliox: 2.8 to 6 bar / 41 to 87 psi
	Flow:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximum: 120 l/min • Minimum: 40 l/min
Gas mixing system	Delivered flow:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximum: 180 l/min peak flow • Maximum: 120 l/min continuous flow
	Delivered pressure:	0 to 120 cmH2O
	Flow accuracy:	±10% or ±300 ml/min (whichever is greater)
Inspiratory outlet (To patient port)	Connector:	ISO ID15/OD22 conical
Expiratory outlet (From patient port)	Connector (on expiratory valve):	ISO ID15/OD22 conical
	Exhaust port	OD30
IntelliCuff port	Dedicated connection port for IntelliCuff. For details, see the <i>IntelliCuff Instructions for use</i> .	

16.4 Electrical specifications

Table 16-4. Electrical specifications

Element	Specifications	
Input power	100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz 2.7 A maximum (at 100 V), 1.2 A maximum (at 240 V)	
Main fuses	T 5.0 AH, 250 V	
Internal battery	Hamilton Medical provides a sealed lead-acid internal battery. An optional lithium-ion extended battery pack is available.	
	Electrical specifications:	12 V DC, 15 Ah
	Type:	Lead-acid, supplied by Hamilton Medical only
	Normal operating time:	Typically 1 hour. Operating time is measured with one fully charged battery, the nebulizer and communications interface option enabled, and with these settings: (S)CMV, Rate = 15 b/min, Vt = 500 ml, I:E = 1:2, PEEP = 5 cmH2O, Flow trigger = 5 l/min, FiO2 = 50%, display brightness = 30%. This operating time applies to new, fully charged batteries that have not been exposed to extreme temperatures. The actual operating time depends on battery age and on how the battery is used and recharged. To ensure maximum battery life, maintain a full charge and minimize the number of complete discharges.
	Recharge time:	Allow a minimum of 15 hours to fully charge the internal battery.
	Storage:	-20°C to 40°C, ≤ 85% relative humidity. The storage location should be free from vibration, dust, direct sunlight, moisture, and corrosive gases, and with a recommended temperature range < 30°C. Extended exposure to temperatures above 45°C can degrade battery performance and life.

Element	Specifications		
Extended battery pack	Electrical specifications:	14.4 V DC, 6.6 Ah	
	Type:	Lithium-ion, supplied by Hamilton Medical only	
	Normal operating time:	<p>Typically 1 hour.</p> <p>Operating time is measured with one fully charged battery, the nebulizer and communications interface option enabled, and with these settings: (S)CMV, Rate = 15 b/min, Vt = 500 ml, I:E = 1:2, PEEP = 5 cmH₂O, Flow trigger = 5 l/min, FiO₂ = 50%, display brightness = 30%.</p> <p>This operating time applies to new, fully charged batteries that have not been exposed to extreme temperatures. The actual operating time depends on battery age and on how the battery is used and recharged. To ensure maximum battery life, maintain a full charge and minimize the number of complete discharges.</p>	
	Recharge time:	<p>Allow a minimum of 7 hours to fully charge the extended battery pack, and 3 hours with an external charger while the ventilator is connected to AC power.</p>	
	Storage:	<p>-20°C to 40°C, ≤ 85% relative humidity. The storage location should be free from vibration, dust, direct sunlight, moisture, and corrosive gases, and with a recommended temperature range < 30°C.</p> <p>Extended exposure to temperatures above 45°C can degrade battery performance and life.</p>	

16.5 Ventilation-related terminology

The following sections describe ventilation-related terminology displayed on Hamilton Medical ventilators in comparison with the conventions defined in EN ISO 19223:2019.

16.5.1 Ventilation mode terminology

Table 16-5. Comparison of ventilation mode terminology, Hamilton Medical ventilators and EN ISO 19223:2019

Hamilton Medical mode name	EN ISO 19223 mode terminology	Description
(S)CMV	A/C-VC	Synchronized controlled mandatory ventilation with volume control
SIMV	SIMV-VC\PS	Synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation with volume control and pressure support
(S)CMV+/APVcmv	A/C-vtPC	Synchronized controlled mandatory ventilation with volume-targeted pressure control
SIMV+/APVsimv	SIMV-vtPC\PS	Synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation with volume-targeted pressure control and pressure support
VS	CSV-vtPS	Continuous spontaneous ventilation with volume-targeted pressure support
P-CMV	A/C-PC	Synchronized pressure-controlled ventilation
P-SIMV	SIMV-PC\PS	Synchronized intermittent mandatory pressure controlled ventilation with pressure support
DuoPAP	SIMV-PC\PS	Synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation with synchronized termination pressure control, pressure support and ACAP
APRV	IMV-PC\PS	Intermittent mandatory pressure controlled ventilation with pressure support
SPONT	CSV-PS	Continuous spontaneous ventilation with pressure support

Hamilton Medical mode name	EN ISO 19223 mode terminology	Description
ASV	ASV ⁵⁷	Synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation with volume-targeted pressure control and pressure support
INTELLIVENT-ASV ⁵⁸	INTELLIVENT-ASV ⁵⁸	Ventilator management of CO2 elimination and oxygenation based on clinician defined target ranges and parameter limits, and physiological input from the patient. The underlying mode is ASV.
NIV	CSV-PS	Continuous spontaneous ventilation with pressure support
NIV-ST	SIMV-PC	Synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation with pressure control
nCPAP-PS	CSV-PS	Continuous spontaneous ventilation with pressure support

16.5.2 Control-related terminology

Table 16-6. Comparison of control-related terminology, Hamilton Medical ventilators and EN ISO 19223:2019

Hamilton Medical terminology	EN ISO 19223 terminology
$\Delta P_{\text{support}}$	Δp (support pressure)
$\Delta P_{\text{control}}$	Δp (delta inspiratory pressure)
ΔP_{insp}	Δp
P high	BAP _H (baseline pressure high)
P low	BAP (baseline pressure)
PEEP/CPAP	BAP (baseline pressure)
P-ramp	Rise time
P ASV limit	APL (adjustable pressure limit)

Hamilton Medical terminology	EN ISO 19223 terminology
Vt	V _T (tidal volume)
%MinVol	%V _M (minute volume in relation to ideal body weight)
Flow (in high flow oxygen therapy)	Continuous flow
Peak flow	Inspiratory flow or flow ⁵⁹
Rate	Rate
TI	ti (inspiratory time)
I:E	I:E ratio
T high	t _H
T low	t _L , BAP phase
Pause	Inspiratory-pause time

⁵⁷ EN ISO 19223 is not applicable because rate and tidal volume are variable in this mode.

⁵⁸ Not available in the USA.

⁵⁹ Maximum inspiratory flow based on the current flow pattern.

Hamilton Medical terminology	EN ISO 19223 terminology
Flow trigger	Flow trigger
P trigger	Pressure trigger
ETS	Term'n Flow % (inspiratory termination flow or termination flow)
Base flow	Bias flow

16.5.3 Monitoring-related terminology

Table 16-7 lists only those parameters with parameter names different from those listed in ISO 19223:2019. A complete list can be found in Table 8-4.

Table 16-7. Comparison of monitoring-related terminology, Hamilton Medical ventilators and EN ISO 19223:2019

Hamilton Medical terminology	EN ISO 19223 terminology
PEEP	PEEP
Paw	paw
Ppeak	Peak inspiratory pressure or peak pressure
Pplateau	Plateau inspiratory pressure or plateau pressure
AutoPEEP	AP (auto-PEEP)
Insp Flow	Peak inspiratory flow
Exp Flow	expiratory flow
ExpMinVol MinVol NIV	V_M (minute volume)
MVSpont MVSpO NIV	V_{MAddn} (additional minute volume)
VTI	V_I

Hamilton Medical terminology	EN ISO 19223 terminology
VTE	V_{TE}
VLeak	V_{TLeak} (airway leak)
MVLeak	V_{MLeak} (leakage minute volume)
fTotal	RRtot (total rate)
fSpont	RRspont (spontaneous rate)
fControl	Rate
I:E	I:E
TI	ti or t_H (inspiratory time)
TE	t_{BAP} or t_L (expiratory time)
Pause	Inspiratory pause
Cstat ⁶⁰	Cdyn

⁶⁰ Calculated using the least squares fitting method.

16.6 Control settings

All control settings can be set without any loss in accuracy. Measured parameters are subject to sensor accuracy as stated in Table 16-9.

Table 16-8. Control settings and ranges

Parameter or setting (unit)	Range:	Range:	Default:	Default:
	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal
%MinVol ⁶¹ (%)	25 to 350	--	100	--
%TI (%)	<i>Adult only:</i> 4 to 80	--	33	--
Additional O2 for enrichment ⁶² (%)	0 to 79	0 to 79	79	10
Backup	Enabled, disabled	Enabled, disabled	Enabled	Enabled
Cuff pressure ⁶³ (cmH2O)	5 to 50	5 to 50	25	25
End PEEP ⁶⁴ (cmH2O)	0 to 35	0 to 35	PEEP or last value (whichever is greater)	PEEP or last value (whichever is greater)
ETS ^{65, 66} (%)	5 to 70	5 to 70	25	25
Flow ⁶⁷ (l/min)	1 to 60	1 to 12	15	1
FlowPattern ⁶⁸	Square, 50% decelerating, Sine, 100% decelerating	--	50% decelerating	--
Gender (sex)	Male, Female	--	Male	--

⁶¹ Only in ASV mode.

⁶² Not available in all markets.

⁶³ Only for IntelliCuff.

⁶⁴ Only for P/V Tool or P/V Tool Pro.

⁶⁵ Expiratory trigger sensitivity, in % of inspiratory peak flow.

⁶⁶ When selecting a noninvasive mode, the device uses the ETS value used in the previous mode, if available. If the previous mode did not use ETS, the device sets ETS to default values.

⁶⁷ Only when using Hi Flow O2.

⁶⁸ Parameter depends on selected ventilation timing philosophy, set in Configuration.

Parameter or setting (unit)	Range:	Range:	Default:	Default:
	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal
I:E ⁶⁹	<i>Adult only:</i> 1:9 to 4:1	--	1:2.0	--
Max. pressure ⁶³ (cmH ₂ O)	5 to 50	5 to 50	30	30
Min. pressure ⁶³ (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 50	0 to 50	20	20
Nebulizer Duration (min)	5 to 40	5 to 40	30	30
Nebulizer Synchronization	Inspiration, Exhalation, Insp. and Exh.	Inspiration, Exhalation, Insp. and Exh.	Inspiration	Inspiration
New PEEP ⁶⁴ (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 35	0 to 35	15 or PEEP (whichever is greater)	15 or PEEP (whichever is greater)
Oxygen (%)	21 to 100	21 to 100	50	40
P ASV limit ⁶¹ (cmH ₂ O)	5 to 110	--	30	--
P high (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 50	0 to 50	20	20
P low (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 50	0 to 25	5	5
Patient height (cm)	<i>Adult:</i> 130 to 250 <i>Pediatric:</i> 49 to 136	--	<i>Adult:</i> 176 <i>Pediatric:</i> 100	--
Patient height (in)	<i>Adult:</i> 50 to 100 <i>Pediatric:</i> 19 to 53.5	--	<i>Adult:</i> 69 <i>Pediatric:</i> 39	--
Pause ⁷⁰ (%)	0 to 70	--	0	--

⁶⁹ In P-CMV, (S)CMV, SIMV, and APVcmv modes, mandatory breath timing can be controlled by using a combination of inspiratory time (TI) and Rate, or by the I:E ratio; set the method in Configuration. All other modes are controlled by using a combination of inspiratory time (TI) and Rate.

⁷⁰ Limited to 25% of TI.

Parameter or setting (unit)	Range:	Range:	Default:	Default:
	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal
Peak flow ⁷¹ (l/min)	<i>Adult only:</i> 1 to 180	--	<i>Adult only:</i> 54	--
PEEP/CPAP (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 50	0 to 25	5	5
Pend ⁶⁴ (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 35	0 to 35	5	5
P-ramp ⁷² (ms)	0 to 200	0 to 200	<i>Adult:</i> 50 <i>Pediatric:</i> 100	100
Pstart ⁶⁴ (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 35	0 to 35	PEEP Assessment: 5	PEEP Assessment: 5
Ptop ⁶⁴ (cmH ₂ O)	25 to 60	25 to 60	40	40
Ramp speed ⁶⁴ (cmH ₂ O/s)	2 to 5	2 to 5	2 Recruitment: 5	2 Recruitment: 5
Rate ⁷³ (b/min)	<i>APVcmv, (S)CMV, P-CMV:</i> 5 to 120 <i>APVsimv, SIMV, P-SIMV, DuoPAP:</i> 1 to 60	<i>APVcmv, nCPAP- PS, P-CMV:</i> 5 to 150 <i>APVsimv, P- SIMV, DuoPAP:</i> 1 to 80	<i>Adult:</i> 15 <i>Pediatric:</i> 25	30
Rel. pressure ⁶³ (cmH ₂ O)	-15 to 5	-15 to 5	0	0
Set temp (°C)	See the <i>HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use</i>			
Sigh ⁷⁴	Enabled, disabled	Enabled, disabled	Disabled	Disabled
T gradient ⁷⁵ (°C)	See the <i>HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use</i>			
T high (s)	0.10 to 30.00	0.10 to 30.00	<i>Adult:</i> 1.3 <i>Pediatric:</i> 0.8	0.6

⁷¹ Limitation changes based on flow pattern and Vt.

⁷² P-ramp is limited to one-third (1/3) of TI time. Adjustment of TI time can override the P-ramp setting.

⁷³ Startup setting derived from IBW (Adult), PBW (Pediatric), and body weight setting (Neonatal). Does not apply in ASV mode.

⁷⁴ Sigh is disabled when using Hi Flow O2.

⁷⁵ T gradient is always set to 2°C when the humidifier is set to HiFlow.

Parameter or setting (unit)	Range:	Range:	Default:	Default:
	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal
T low (s)	0.10 to 30.00	0.10 to 30.00	<i>Adult:</i> 0.5 <i>Pediatric:</i> 0.3	0.2
Ti max ⁷⁶ (s)	0.5 to 3.0	0.25 to 3.0	<i>Adult:</i> 2.0 <i>Pediatric:</i> 1.5	1.0
T ^{69, 77} (s)	<i>Adult:</i> 0.10 to 9.60 <i>Pediatric:</i> 0.10 to 3.00	0.10 to 3.00	<i>Adult:</i> 1.3 <i>Pediatric:</i> 0.8	0.6
Tip ⁷⁸ (s)	<i>Adult only:</i> 0 to 8	--	<i>Adult only:</i> 0	--
Tpause ⁶⁴ (s)	0 to 30	0 to 30	0 Recruitment: 10	0 Recruitment: 10
TRC Compensate ⁷⁹ (%)	10 to 100	10 to 100	100	100
TRC Tube size (I.D.) (mm)	<i>Adult:</i> 5 to 10 <i>Pediatric:</i> 3 to 7	2.5 to 5	<i>Adult:</i> 7 <i>Pediatric:</i> 4	3.5
TRC Tube type	ET tube, Trach tube, Disable TRC	ET tube, Trach tube, Disable TRC	Disable TRC	Disable TRC
Trigger, Expiratory	ETS, IntelliSync+ ⁶²	ETS	ETS	ETS
Trigger, flow ⁸⁰ (l/min)	0.5 to 15	0.1 to 5.0	<i>Adult:</i> 5 <i>Pediatric:</i> 3	1.5
Trigger, Inspiratory	P-trigger, Flow trigger, IntelliSync+ ⁶² , Trigger off	P-trigger, Flow trigger, Trigger off	Flow trigger	Flow trigger

⁷⁶ Maximum inspiratory time for spontaneous breaths during noninvasive ventilation.

⁷⁷ Inspiratory time; used with Rate to set the breath cycle time.

⁷⁸ Applicable only when the Peak flow - Tip breath timing option is selected.

⁷⁹ Set to 0% to have P displayed without compensation.

⁸⁰ Flow trigger is leak compensated.

Parameter or setting (unit)	Range:	Range:	Default:	Default:
	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal	Adult/Pediatric	Neonatal
Trigger, pressure (P-trigger) (cmH ₂ O)	-0.5 to -15.0 (below PEEP/CPAP)	-0.1 to -5.0 (below PEEP/CPAP)	-2.0	-1.0
V limit (ml)	--	4 to 400	--	150% of V _{target}
V _t (ml)	<i>Adult:</i> 100 to 2000 <i>Pediatric:</i> 20 to 300	--	<i>Adult:</i> 500 <i>Pediatric:</i> 100	--
V _{target} (ml)	<i>Adult:</i> 100 to 2000 <i>Pediatric:</i> 20 to 300	2 to 200	<i>Adult:</i> 500 <i>Pediatric:</i> 100	20
Weight (kg)	--	0.2 to 15.0	--	3.0
$\Delta P_{control}$ ⁸¹ (cmH ₂ O)	5 to 100	3 to 50	15	15
ΔP_{insp} ⁸² (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 100	0 to 50	15	15
$\Delta P_{support}$ ⁸³ (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 100	0 to 50	15	15

⁸¹ Control pressure, added to PEEP/CPAP.

⁸² Inspiratory pressure, added to PEEP/CPAP.

⁸³ Pressure support, added to PEEP/CPAP.

16.7 Monitored parameters

Table 16-9 provides monitored parameter details.

Tables 16-10 and 16-11 list the ranges of the real-time curves and loops.

Pressure, flow, and volume measurements are based on readings from the flow sensor, and are expressed in ATPD (ambient temperature and pressure, dry). CO₂ measurements are expressed in BTPS (body temperature and pressure saturated).

Table 16-9. Monitored parameters, ranges, and accuracy

Parameter (units)	Range	Accuracy ⁸⁴
Pressure		
AutoPEEP (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 99	± 5% or ± 1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater
Driving pressure, ΔP (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 99	± 5% or ± 1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater
Paux (cmH ₂ O)	-250 to 250	± 5% or ± 1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater
PEEP/CPAP (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 99	± 5% or ± 1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater
Pmean (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 99	± 5% or ± 1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater
Ppeak (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 120	± 5% or ± 1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater
Pplateau (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 99	± 5% or ± 1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater
Pminimum (cmH ₂ O)	-99 to 99	± 5% or ± 1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater
Ptrans I (cmH ₂ O)	-99 to 99	± 5% or ± 1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater
Ptrans E (cmH ₂ O)	-99 to 99	± 5% or ± 1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater
Flow		
Insp Flow (l/min)	0 to 999	±10% or ±1 l/min, whichever is greater
Exp Flow (l/min)	0 to 999	±10% or ±1 l/min, whichever is greater

⁸⁴ The stated accuracy includes the tolerance interval for each measurement, except for measurements displayed from external sensors (CO₂). See Section 16.12.1 for details.

Parameter (units)	Range	Accuracy ⁸⁴
Flow ⁸⁵ (l/min)	0 to 999	--
Volume		
ExpMinVol ⁸⁶ (l/min)	0 to 99.9	±10% or ±1 ml * fTotal, whichever is greater
MinVol NIV ⁸⁷ (l/min)	0 to 99.9	--
MVSpont ⁸⁶ MVSpO NIV ⁸⁷ (l/min)	0 to 99.9	±10% or ±1 ml * fTotal, whichever is greater
VTE ⁸⁶ (ml)	0 to 9999	±10% or ±2 ml, whichever is greater
VLeak (ml)	0 to 9999	±10% or ±1 ml, whichever is greater
VTE NIV ⁸⁷ (ml)	0 to 9000	--
VTESpont (ml)	0 to 9999	±10% or ±2 ml, whichever is greater
VTI (ml)	0 to 9999	±10% or ±2 ml, whichever is greater
Vt/IBW (ml/kg)	<i>Adult only</i> 0 to 99	--
Vt/PBW (ml/kg)	<i>Pediatric only</i> 0 to 99	--
Vt/Wt (ml/kg)	<i>Neonatal only</i> 0 to 99	--
VLeak (%)	0 to 100	--
MVLeak (l/min)	0 to 99.9	--

⁸⁵ Only when using Hi Flow O2.

⁸⁶ Only for invasive modes.

⁸⁷ NIV is used with noninvasive modes.

Parameter (units)	Range	Accuracy ⁸⁴
Time		
I:E	1:99 to 99:1	--
fSpont (b/min)	0 to 999	±2 b/min
fTotal (b/min)	0 to 999	±2 b/min
fTrig (b/min)	0 to 999	±2 b/min
TI (s)	0.0 to 99.9	±100 ms
TE (s)	0.0 to 99.9	±100 ms
Other calculated and displayed parameters		
Cstat (ml/cmH2O)	0 to 200	--
Oxygen (%)	18 to 100	± (volume fraction of 2.5% + 2.5% of gas level)
P0.1 (cmH2O)	-99 to 0	--
PTP (cmH2O * s)	0 to 99	--
RCexp ⁸⁸ (s)	0.0 to 99.9	--
RCinsp (s)	0.0 to 99.9	--
Rexp (cmH2O/l/s)	0 to 999	--
Rinsp (cmH2O/l/s)	0 to 999	--
RSB (1 / (l*min))	0 to 999	--
SpO2/FiO2	0 to 500	--

⁸⁸ Least square fit method.

Parameter (units)	Range	Accuracy ⁸⁴
VarilIndex (%)	0 to 50	--
WOBimp (J/l)	0.00 to 9.99	--
CO2 related⁸⁹		
FetCO2 (%)	0 to 19.7	CO2 (BTPS): 0 to 40 mmHg: ±2 mmHg 41 to 70 mmHg: ±5% of reading 71 to 100 mmHg: ±8% of reading 101 to 150 mmHg: ±10% of reading For sidestream CO2 sensor above 80 b/min: ±12% of reading
PetCO2 (mmHg)	0 to 150	
slopeCO2 ⁹⁰ (%CO2/l)	0 to 9.99	±5% CO2/l
Vtalv ⁹⁰ (ml)	0 to 9999	±20% or ±20 ml, whichever is greater
V'alv ⁹⁰ (l/min)	0 to 20	--
V'CO2 ⁹⁰ (ml/min)	0 to 9999	±20% or ±30 ml/min, whichever is greater
VDaw ⁹⁰ (ml)	0 to 999	±20% or ±20 ml, whichever is greater
VDaw/VTE ⁹⁰ (%)	0 to 100	--
VeCO2 ⁹⁰ (ml)	0 to 999	±20% or ±2 ml, whichever is greater
ViCO2 ⁹⁰ (ml)	0 to 999	±20% or ±2 ml, whichever is greater

⁸⁹ Only available if the CO2 module is installed and the CO2 sensor is enabled.

⁹⁰ Only for mainstream CO2.

Parameter (units)	Range	Accuracy ^{B4}
P/V Tool Pro related		
Pressure at cursors (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 99	--
Volume at cursors (ml)	0 to 9999	--
Volume difference at cursors (ml)	0 to 9999	--
Flow at cursors (l/min)	-300 to 300	--
Compliance at cursors (ml/cmH ₂ O)	0 to 999	--
Lower inflection point (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 99	--
Upper inflection point (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 99	--
Point of derecruitment (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 99	--
V _{peep} (ml)	0 to 9999	--
Volume recruitment maneuver (ml)	0 to 3200	--
Humidifier related		
T humidifier (°C)	0 to 99.9	--
T y-piece (°C)	0 to 99.9	--
IntelliCuff related		
Pcuff (cmH ₂ O)	-250 to 250	±10% or ±1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater

Table 16-10. Real-time waveforms

Parameter	Range
<i>All waveforms show time, in seconds, on the x-axis.</i>	
<i>The following options are available: Auto, 5, 10, 20, 30, and 60.</i>	
Volume ⁹¹ (V) (ml) / time (s)	-200 to 3200
Flow ⁹¹ (l/min) / time (s)	-200 to 200

Parameter	Range
Airway pressure (Paw) (cmH2O) / time (s)	-120 to 120
Auxiliary pressure (Paux) (cmH2O) / time (s)	-120 to 120
FCO2 ⁹² (%) / time (s)	0 to 10
PCO2 ⁹² (mmHg) / time (s)	0 to 100

Table 16-11. Real-time graphics and loops

Parameter	X-axis scale	Y-axis scale
ASV graphs		
ASV target graphics: Vt/Rate x-axis: b/min y-axis: ml	0 to 60	0 to 5, 0 to 10, 0 to 25, 0 to 50, 0 to 100, 0 to 200, 0 to 400, 0 to 800 (default), 0 to 1600, 0 to 3200
Loops		
Pressure/Volume x-axis: cmH2O y-axis: ml	-120 to 120	-200 to 3200
Volume/Flow x-axis: ml y-axis: l/min	-200 to 3200	-200 to 200
Pressure/Flow x-axis: cmH2O y-axis: l/min	-120 to 120	-200 to 200
Volume/PCO2 ⁹³ x-axis: ml y-axis: mmHg	-200 to 3200	0 to 100

⁹¹ Scaled automatically. Not leak compensated.

⁹² Available with CO2 option.

⁹³ Available with CO2 option.

16.8 Alarms

Table 16-12. Adjustable alarm priority, range, defaults, and resolution

Alarm (units)	Priority	Range:	Range:	Default:	Default:	Resolution
		Adult/Ped	Neo	Adult/Ped	Neo	
Apnea time (s)	High	15 to 60	5 to 30 <i>nCPAP-PS</i> : 5 to 30/Off	20	5	5
ExpMinVol, high (l/min)	High	<i>Adult</i> : 2.0 to 50.0/Off <i>Pediatric</i> : 0.3 to 10/Off	0.03 to 10.0/Off	<i>Adult</i> : 10 <i>Pediatric</i> : 3.5	2	<i>Adult</i> : 1 <i>Pediatric</i> : 0.1 <i>Neonatal</i> : 0.01 (< 1) 0.1 (≥ 1)
ExpMinVol, low (l/min)	High	<i>Adult</i> : Off/0.1 to 49.0 <i>Pediatric</i> : Off/0.1 to 9.8	Off/0.01 to 9.8	<i>Adult</i> : 4 <i>Pediatric</i> : 1.5	0.5	<i>Adult</i> : 0.1 (≥ 1) 1 (≥ 1) <i>Pediatric</i> : 0.1 <i>Neonatal</i> : 0.01 (< 1) 0.1 (≥ 1)
Leak, high (%)	Medium	5 to 80/Off	5 to 80/Off	Off	Off	5
PetCO ₂ , high ⁹⁴ (mmHg)	Medium	1 to 100/Off	1 to 100	60	60	1
PetCO ₂ , low ⁹⁴ (mmHg)	Medium	Off/0 to 99	Off/0 to 100	30	30	1
Pressure, high (cmH ₂ O)	High	10 to 120 Hi Flow O ₂ : 30 to 60	10 to 120 Hi Flow O ₂ : 30 to 60	40 Hi Flow O ₂ : 30	40 Hi Flow O ₂ : 30	1

⁹⁴ CO₂ option required.

Alarm (units)	Priority	Range:	Range:	Default:	Default:	Resolution
		Adult/Ped	Neo	Adult/Ped	Neo	
Pressure, low (cmH2O)	High	2 to 119	2 to 119	5	5	1
Rate, high (b/min)	Medium	2 to 130	2 to 160	<i>Adult:</i> 23 <i>Pediatric:</i> 38	45	1
Rate, low (b/min)	Medium	0 to 128	0 to 158	<i>Adult:</i> 8 <i>Pediatric:</i> 12	12	1
Vt, high ⁹⁵ (ml)	Medium	<i>Adult:</i> 100 to 3000/Off <i>Pediatric:</i> 10 to 500/Off	0 to 250/Off	<i>Adult:</i> 750 <i>Pediatric:</i> 150	40	<i>Adult:</i> OFF 10 (< 1000) 50 (≥ 1000) <i>Pediatric/</i> <i>Neo:</i> OFF 1 (< 100) 10 (≥ 100)
Vt, low ⁹⁵ (ml)	Medium	<i>Adult:</i> Off/50 to 2950 <i>Pediatric:</i> Off/0 to 300	Off/0 to 240	<i>Adult:</i> 250 <i>Pediatric:</i> 50	3	<i>Adult:</i> OFF 10 (< 1000) 50 (≥ 1000) <i>Pediatric/</i> <i>Neo:</i> OFF 1 (< 100) 10 (≥ 100)

⁹⁵ In ASV mode, this alarm only applies for spontaneous breaths.

16.9 Configuration

Table 16-13. Configuration specifications

Parameter	Configuration range	Default setting
Language		
Language	English, US English, Bulgarian, Chinese, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak, Spanish, Swedish, Turkish, Ukrainian	English
Customize		
Controls	Inspiratory time philosophy: I:E/Pause, Ti/Pause, %Ti/Pause, Peak Flow/Tip	I:E/Pause
Alarms	ExpMinVol high, Pressure low, Vt high/low, Rate high/low, Leak, Apnea time, Oxygen high, PetCO2 high/low	Enabled
	Min. loudness	1
	FS water alarm	Enabled
Units	CO2 pressure: mmHg, Torr, kPa Length: cm, inch	mmHg cm
Interface		
Insufflation	Open, Closed	Closed
Pause	Open, Closed	Closed
Exhalation	Open, Closed	Closed
Communication protocol	HAMILTON-G5 / Polling, HAMILTON-G5 / Block, HAMILTON-G5 / Block (ACK), Galileo / Polling, DraegerTestProtocol, Humidifier	COM1: Hamilton G5 / Polling COM2: Hamilton G5 / Polling
Nebulizer		
Type	Internal, External	Internal
Compensate (ml/min)	0 to 8	6
MMP selection		

Parameter	Configuration range	Default setting
Main monitoring parameters (MMP) ⁹⁶	MMP 1 to 5: Pmean, PEEP/CPAP, Ppeak, Pplateau, Pminimum, AutoPEEP, Driving pressure (ΔP), ExpMinVol, VTI, VTE, VLeak ml, VLeak%, fTotal, fSpont, fTrig, Oxygen, Cstat, Rinsp, Rexp, I:E, TI, TE, MVSpont, PO.1, PTP, WOBimp, RCexp, RCinsp, RSB, VTESpont, MVLeak, Insp Flow, Exp Flow, Vt/BW, VT/PBW, Ptrans I, Ptrans E, Pcuff (IntelliCuff), T humidifier (HAMILTON-H900)	Ppeak, ExpMinVol, VTE, fTotal, I:E
Defaults		
ASV	ASV, ASV 1.1	ASV 1.1
Display R & Cstat triggered breath	On, Off	On
Defaults	This information applies to the adult default setup configurations. You can also specify default pediatric and neonatal settings.	
Vent Status		
Oxygen ⁹⁷ (%)	22 to 80	40
PEEP ⁹⁸ (cmH ₂ O)	1 to 20	8
ΔP insp (cmH ₂ O)	1 to 50	10
%MinVol high (%)	100 to 250	150
%MinVol low (%)	25 to 99	50
RSB high (1 / (l*min))	50 to 150	100
RSB low (1 / (l*min))	0 to 49	10
PO.1 (cmH ₂ O)	-10 to -1	-3

⁹⁶ Additional parameters available when the CO₂ or SpO₂ options are installed.

⁹⁷ The low Oxygen setting is always 21%.

⁹⁸ The low PEEP setting is always 0 cmH₂O.

Parameter	Configuration range	Default setting
%fSpont ⁹⁹ (%)	0 to 99	75
VarilIndex high (%)	21 to 50	50
VarilIndex low (%)	0 to 20	20
Parameter display options	RSB, P0.1	RSB
	%fSpont, VarilIndex	%fSpont
P/V Tool Pro Assessment maneuver		
Pstart (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 35	5
Ptop (cmH ₂ O)	25 to 40	40
Pend (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 35	5
Ramp speed (cmH ₂ O/s)	2 to 5	2
P/V Tool Pro Recruitment maneuver		
Ptop (cmH ₂ O)	25 to 60	40
New PEEP (cmH ₂ O)	0 to 35	15
Ramp speed (cmH ₂ O/s)	2 to 5	5
Tpause (s)	0 to 30	10

⁹⁹ The high %fSpont setting is always 100%.

16.10 ASV technical data

Table 16-14. ASV technical data

ASV-related data	Specifications
ASV-related operator settings	
%MinVol	25% to 350%
Patient height	Adults: 130 to 250 cm / 50 to 100 in Pediatric: 49 to 136 cm / 19 to 53.5 in
Internal calculations	
IBW (Adult)	In kg, calculated based on adult patient height and sex (see Section 5.3)
PBW (Pediatric)	In kg, calculated based on pediatric patient height (see Section 5.3)
Calc.Height (Neonatal)	In cm, calculated based on neonatal weight (See Section 6.1.1)
MinVol (target)	In l/min, target minute volume is calculated as: $\text{IBW (in kg)} \times \text{NormMinVent (in l/kg/min)} \times \text{\%MinVol}/100$ where NormMinVent is the normal minute ventilation from Figure 7-19.
fTotal	In b/min
VDaw	$2.2 \text{ ml/kg IBW/PBW}^{100}$
Vt (target)	MinVol / f(target)
ASV monitor	
Target values (numerical)	MinVol, Vt, fTotal, Insp time
Current achieved values (numerical)	MinVol, Vt, fTotal, Insp time, Vt = VTE
Status of patient (numerical)	fSpont, fControl, ΔPinsp
Graphics display (curve)	fTotal versus Vt, target value, current value, safety boundaries
Alarms	
All alarms are functional except apnea alarms	See Chapter 9
Special	ASV: Cannot meet the target alarm

¹⁰⁰ IBW is used for adult patients. PBW is used for pediatric patients.

ASV-related data	Specifications
Performance specifications	
Response time (90% of steady state)	< 1 min (typical)
Overshoot/undershoot	< 25%
Maximum pressure change per breath	3 cmH ₂ O
Settling time	< 120 seconds
Steady state deviation	< 10%
Lung-protective rules	
Minimum V _t	The minimum V _t in ASV is the highest value of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4.4 ml/kg x IBW • 20 ml
Maximum V _t depends on	The maximum tidal volume in ASV is the smallest value of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • V / P_{median} x (P ASV limit - PEEP) • 22ml/kg x IBW (with ASV 1.1: 15 ml/kg x IBW) • 1.5 x high V_t alarm limit
Maximum machine rate	The maximum rate in ASV is the smallest value of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 / (minimum inspiratory time + minimum expiratory time) • MinVol (target) / Minimum V_t • 60 b/min
Minimum target rate	7.5 to 15 b/min (depending on IBW)
Minimum ΔP _{insp}	5 cmH ₂ O
Maximum ΔP _{insp}	High Pressure alarm limit - 10 cmH ₂ O - PEEP
Minimum inspiratory time (T _I)	0.5 s or RC _{exp} , whichever is longer
Maximum inspiratory time (T _I)	Adult: 2 seconds Pediatric: 1.5 seconds
Minimum expiratory time (T _e)	0.5 s or 2 x RC _{exp} , whichever is longer
Maximum expiratory time (T _e)	12 seconds
I:E range	1:4 to 1:1

16.11 Ventilator breathing system specifications

Table 16-15. Ventilator breathing system specifications

Parameter	Specification	
Resistance ¹⁰¹	Adult circuit (ID19, flow of 60 l/min)	Inspiratory limb: 6.0 cmH2O/60 l/min Expiratory limb: 4.2 cmH2O/60 l/min
	Pediatric circuit (ID15, flow of 30 l/min)	Inspiratory limb: 4.0 cmH2O/30 l/min Expiratory limb: 4.8 cmH2O/30 l/min
	Neonatal circuit (ID10, flow of 5 l/min)	Inspiratory limb: 3.0 cmH2O/5 l/min Expiratory limb: 3.3 cmH2O/5 l/min
Compliance ¹⁰¹	Adult circuit (ID19)	2.1 ml/cmH2O
	Pediatric circuit (ID15)	1.9 ml/cmH2O
	Neonatal circuit (ID10)	1 ml/cmH2O
Volume ¹⁰¹	Adult circuit (ID19)	2.4 l
	Pediatric circuit (ID15)	1.8 l
	Neonatal circuit (ID10)	0.9 l
Bacteria filter	Particle size	Captures particles of 0.3 mm (micron) with > 99.99% efficiency
	Resistance	< 4 cmH2O at 60 l/min
Flow sensor dead space	Adult/pediatric	< 9 ml (single use)
		< 11 ml (reusable)
	Neonatal	< 1.3 ml (single use)

¹⁰¹ As tested, the inspiratory limb includes ambient valve, flow sensor, inspiratory filter, inspiratory tubes, and humidifier. It does not include the heating wire. The expiratory limb includes expiratory tubes, water trap, expiratory valve, and flow sensor.

16.12 Technical performance data

Table 16-16. Technical performance data

Description	Specification
Adult patient ideal body weight (IBW) Calculated from Patient height and sex	23 to 143 kg ^{102,103} (50.7 to 315 lb)
Pediatric patient predicted body weight (PBW) Calculated from Patient height and sex	2.8 to 30.5 kg (6.2 to 67 lb) ¹⁰³
Neonatal height (Calc.Height) Calculated from patient Weight	25 to 99 cm (10 to 39 in)
Inspiratory pressure	0 to 120 cmH ₂ O
Maximum limited pressure	120 cmH ₂ O
Maximum working pressure	120 cmH ₂ O (PEEP/CPAP + ΔP _{insp}). Ensured through pressure limiting.
Maximum inspiratory flow	180 l/min peak flow, max. 120 l/min continuous flow
Tidal volume/target tidal volume	Adult: 100 to 2000 Pediatric: 20 to 300 ml Neonatal: 2 to 200 ml
Minute volume capability	Up to 60 l/min
Inspiratory time (spontaneous breaths)	0.25 to 3 seconds
Minimum expiratory time	20% of cycle time; 0.2 to 0.8 seconds

¹⁰² Actual patient weight can be much greater (e.g., 300 kg or 661 lb).

¹⁰³ Weight range varies depending on whether height is measured in centimeters or inches. Total weight range is listed.

Description	Specification
Automatic expiratory base flow	<p>Adult/Pediatric. Pressure trigger: 1 l/min Flow trigger setting \leq 2 l/min: 4 l/min Flow trigger setting $>$ 2 l/min: 2 * Flow trigger Trigger OFF: 1 l/min IntelliSync+: variable</p> <p>Neonatal. Pressure trigger: 1 l/min Flow trigger setting \leq 1 l/min: 2 l/min Flow trigger setting $>$ 1 l/min: 2 * Flow trigger (max. 6 l/min) Trigger OFF: 1 l/min</p>
Means of inspiratory triggering	Flow trigger control, pressure trigger control, or optional IntelliSync+ control
Means of expiratory triggering	ETS control or optional IntelliSync+ control
Oxygen mixer accuracy	\pm (volume fraction of 2.5% + 2.5% of actual reading)
O2 input flow	200 to 600 kPa, max. flow 120 l/min

Measuring devices

Continuous oxygen measurement	The delivered oxygen concentration is continuously measured when an O2 sensor is enabled.	
Continuous oxygen measurement	<i>Type of sensor: Galvanic lead-free O2 sensor</i>	
	Sensing position:	Inspiratory pneumatics
	Measurement, delivered oxygen concentration, range:	18% to 105%
	Response time:	\leq 35 seconds to reach 90% final oxygen concentration
	Initialization time (time from turning on device to operating performance):	$<$ 40 seconds
	Drift:	\leq 0.1%/month of sensor output signal at dry ambient air

Description	Specification	
Continuous oxygen measurement	Storage temperature:	-20°C to 40°C (-4°F to 104°F) -20°C to 50°C (-4°F to 122°F), for a maximum of 1 week To maximize the shelf life of unused lead-free galvanic O ₂ sensors, store them between 5°C and 25°C (41°F and 77°F). Storage at higher temperatures will shorten the life of the lead-free O ₂ sensor.
	Replacement	Every two years or when depleted, whichever comes first
Continuous oxygen measurement	<i>Type of sensor: Galvanic O₂ sensor</i>	
	Sensing position:	Inspiratory pneumatics
	Measurement, delivered oxygen concentration, range:	18% to 105%
	Response time:	≤ 35 seconds to reach 90% final oxygen concentration
	Initialization time (time from turning on device to operating performance):	< 40 seconds
	Drift:	≤ 1.0% vol. oxygen per month
	Storage temperature:	0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F) 0°C to 50°C (-4°F to 122°F), for a maximum of 1 week To maximize the shelf life of unused galvanic O ₂ sensors, store them between 5°C and 25°C (41°F and 77°F).
Continuous oxygen measurement	<i>Type of sensor: Paramagnetic O₂ sensor</i>	
	Sensing position:	Inspiratory pneumatics
	Measurement, delivered oxygen concentration, range:	18% to 100%
	Response time:	≤ 35 seconds to reach 90% final oxygen concentration

Description	Specification	
Continuous oxygen measurement	Initialization time (time from turning on device to operating performance):	< 40 seconds
	Drift:	< ± 0.4% O ₂ for first 24 hours < ± 0.2% O ₂ for the subsequent week (additional) <± 0.2% O ₂ per month thereafter (additional)
	Storage temperature (noncondensing):	-30°C to 70°C (-22°F to 158°F)
Pressure and volume measurements	Type:	Differential pressure transducer, variable orifice
	Sensing position:	Patient y-piece
	Measurements:	See Table 16-9
CO ₂ measurement	Two types of CO ₂ sensors are supported: CAPNOSTAT-5 (mainstream) and LoFlo (sidestream)	
	<i>Type: CAPNOSTAT 5</i>	
	Sensing position:	Mainstream
	Principle of operation:	Nondispersive infrared (NDIR) technology
	Measurements:	See Table 16-9
	Rise time:	< 60 ms
	Initialization time:	Capnogram displayed in < 15 seconds at an ambient temperature of 25°C, full specifications within 2 minutes
	Sampling frequency:	100 Hz
	CO ₂ calculation method:	BTPS
	CO ₂ stability ¹⁰⁴ :	Short-term drift: ≤ 0.8 mmHg over 4 hours Long-term drift: Accuracy specification maintained over 120 hours
CO ₂ noise (rms):	≤ 0.25 mmHg at 7.5% CO ₂	

¹⁰⁴ Neither humidity (noncondensing) nor cyclical pressures have any effect on the stated accuracy of the device.

Description	Specification		
CO2 measurement	Operating conditions:	Temperature: 0°C to 45°C (32°F to 113°F) Humidity: 10% to 90% relative humidity, non-condensing Pressure (barometric + airway pressure): 400 mmHg to 850 mmHg	
	Storage conditions:	Temperature: -40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F) Humidity: < 90% relative humidity, noncondensing Pressure (atmospheric): 375 mmHg to 795 mmHg	
CO2 measurement	<i>Type: LoFlo</i>		
	Sensing position:	Sidestream	
	Principle of operation:	Nondispersive infrared (NDIR) technology	
	Measurements:	See Table 16-9	
	Rise time:	200 ms for on-airway adapter kits Additional 30 ms for sidestream sampling canulas. Additional 80 ms for extension line and dehumidification tubing.	
	Initialization time:	Capnogram displayed in < 20 seconds at an ambient temperature of 25°C, full specifications within 2 minutes	
	Sampling frequency:	100 Hz	
	Gas sampling rate:	50 ml/min ± 10 ml/min	
	CO2 calculation method:	Actual, corrected for temperature and pressure in the sample cell	
	CO2 stability ¹⁰⁴ :	Short-term drift: ≤ 0.8 mmHg over 4 hours Long-term drift: Accuracy specification maintained over 120 hours	
	CO2 noise (rms):	≤ 0.25 mmHg at 5% CO2	
	Sensing position:	Inside ventilator	
Measurements:	See Table 16-9		

Description	Specification	
CO2 measurement	Operating conditions:	Temperature: 0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F) Humidity: 10% to 90% relative humidity, non-condensing Pressure (barometric + airway pressure): 400 mmHg to 800 mmHg
	Storage conditions:	Temperature: -40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F) Humidity: 10% to 90% relative humidity, non-condensing Pressure (atmospheric): 400 mmHg to 800 mmHg
Tests and special functions	Leak test, flow sensor/O2 sensor/CO2 sensor zero calibration, O2 enrichment, manual breath, inspiratory hold maneuver, nebulization, leak compensation, communication interface, compensation of breathing circuit resistance and compliance, Paux measurement	
Display device	Display of settings, alarms, and monitored data Type: Color TFT Size: 1024 x 768 pixels, 15 in (381 mm) diagonal	
Brightness setting for display	The range is 25% to 100% brightness. By default, Day = 100%; Night = 30%.	
Brightness setting for alarm lamp	The range is 20% to 100% brightness. By default, Day = 100%; Night = 70%.	
Alarm volume (Loudness ¹⁰⁵)	The range is 1 to 10. The default is 5.	
Sound power level ¹⁰⁶	46.6 dB(A) ±3 dB(A)	
Sound pressure level ¹⁰⁶	38.6 dB(A) ±3 dB(A)	

¹⁰⁵ Volume at 1 meter distance from ventilator. A setting of 1 = 57 dB(A), and 10 = 80 dB(A), with accuracy of ±6 dB(A).

¹⁰⁶ Per ISO 80601-2-12.

16.12.1 Accuracy testing

The ventilator's parameter and measurement accuracy is tested using an IMT FlowAnalyser. The tolerance intervals for the data generated by the FlowAnalyser are as specified below, and are included in the accuracy information provided in this manual.

Table 16-17. Tolerance intervals for accuracy testing

Parameter type	Tolerance interval of measurement
Volume	≤ 50 ml: $\pm 1\%$ > 50 ml: $\pm 1.75\%$
Pressure	$\pm 0.75\%$ or ± 0.1 cmH ₂ O, whichever is greater
Flow	$\pm 1.75\%$ or ± 0.5 l/min, whichever is greater
O ₂	$\pm 1\%$

16.12.2 Essential performance

Table 16-18. Essential performance

Component	Requirement
Gas supply failure	Gas supply failure must be detected and the operator informed.
Oxygen level alarm condition	If O ₂ is higher or lower than the set alarm limits or the O ₂ sensor fails, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.
CO ₂ level alarm condition ¹⁰⁷	If CO ₂ is higher or lower than the set alarm limits or the CO ₂ sensor fails, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.

¹⁰⁷ If option is installed.

Component	Requirement
SpO ₂ level alarm condition ¹⁰⁷	If SpO ₂ is higher or lower than the set alarm limits or the SpO ₂ sensor fails, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.
Pressure	The airway pressure must be monitored. If it is higher or lower than the set alarm limits, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.
Volume	The applied and expired volumes must be monitored. If they are higher or lower than the set alarm limits, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.
Electrical supply failure	An electrical supply failure must be detected and the operator informed.
Internal electrical power source nears depletion	The remaining battery capacity must be monitored and qualitatively indicated. At least 5 minutes prior to depletion, an alarm must be issued.

16.13 Functional description of ventilator system

The HAMILTON-G5 is an electronically controlled pneumatic ventilation system, using a reservoir for compressed air. It runs on AC power with battery backup to protect against power failure or unstable power and to facilitate intra-hospital transport.

The user provides inputs to the HAMILTON-G5 microprocessor system through a touch screen, keys, and a press-and-turn knob. These inputs become instructions for the HAMILTON-G5's pneumatics to deliver a precisely controlled gas mixture to the patient. The ventilator receives inputs from the proximal flow sensor and other sensors within the ventilator. Based on this monitored data, the ventilator adjusts gas delivery to the patient. Monitored data is also displayed by the graphical user interface.

The ventilator's microprocessor system controls gas delivery and monitors the patient. The gas delivery and monitoring functions are cross-checked by an alarm controller. This cross-checking helps minimize the possible hazards of software failure.

A comprehensive system of visual and audible alarms helps ensure the patient's safety. Clinical alarms can indicate an abnormal physiological condition. Technical alarms, triggered by the ventilator's self-tests including ongoing background checks, can indicate a hardware or software failure.

When a condition is critical enough to possibly compromise safe ventilation, the HAMILTON-G5 is placed into the Ambient state. The inspiratory channel and expiratory valves are opened, letting the patient

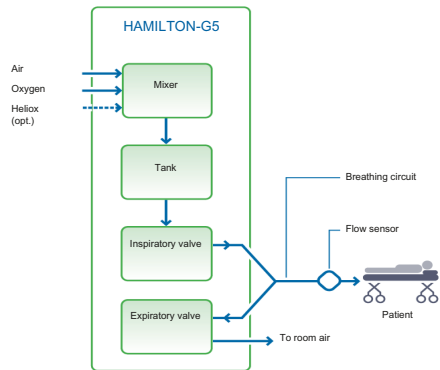
inspire room air through the inspiratory channel and exhale through the expiratory valve.

The HAMILTON-G5 has several means to ensure that safe patient or respiratory pressures are maintained. The maximum working pressure is ensured by the high pressure alarm limit. If the set high pressure limit is reached, the ventilator cycles into exhalation. The ventilator pressure cannot exceed 120 cmH₂O.

16.13.1 Gas supply and delivery

The HAMILTON-G5 uses high-pressure air, oxygen, and optionally heliox (Figure 16-2). Air and oxygen gases (not heliox) enter the ventilator through water traps that have integrated high-efficiency particle filters at the gas inlets.

Figure 16-2. Gas delivery in the HAMILTON-G5



Within the ventilator, the gas enters the ventilator's pneumatic system. An electronic mixer combines oxygen and air/heliox according to the user-set concentration. This mixture fills a tank, which is maintained within a prescribed pressure range. As the gas mixture is delivered to the patient, the pressure decreases, and the tank is filled.

Gas is supplied to the patient over the inspiratory valve. The microprocessor controls the inspiratory valve opening and the length of time it is open to meet the user settings.

The ventilator delivers gas to the patient through the inspiratory limb breathing circuit parts, which may include one or more of the following: inspiratory filter, flex tubes, humidification system, water traps, Y-piece, and flow sensor. An internal pneumatic nebulizer supplies the nebulizer flow.

Gas exhaled by the patient passes through the expiratory limb breathing circuit parts, which includes one or more of the following: flex tubes, flow sensor, Y-piece, and expiratory valve set. Gas is vented through the expiratory valve housing such that no exhaled gas comes into contact with any internal components of the ventilator. The expiratory valve is heated to reduce the possibility of rainout in the expiratory limb.

Measurements taken at the flow sensor are used in the pressure, flow, and volume measurements.

The ventilator monitors the oxygen concentration of the gas to be delivered to the patient using either a galvanic O₂ sensor (included with the ventilator) or paramagnetic O₂ sensor.

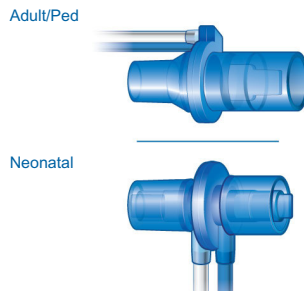
- The galvanic O₂ sensor generates a voltage proportional to the partial pressure of oxygen in the delivered gas.
- The paramagnetic O₂ sensor monitors the oxygen based on the volume magnetic susceptibility of the delivered gas. The paramagnetic O₂ sensor is maintenance free.

The operations of the inspiratory and expiratory valve are coordinated to maintain system pressure levels.

16.13.2 Gas monitoring with the flow sensor

The HAMILTON-G5 accurately measures flow, volume, and pressure in the patient's airway with the Hamilton Medical flow sensor. This proximal flow sensor lets the ventilator sense even weak patient breathing efforts. Between its highly sensitive flow trigger and fast response time, the ventilator helps minimize the patient's work of breathing.

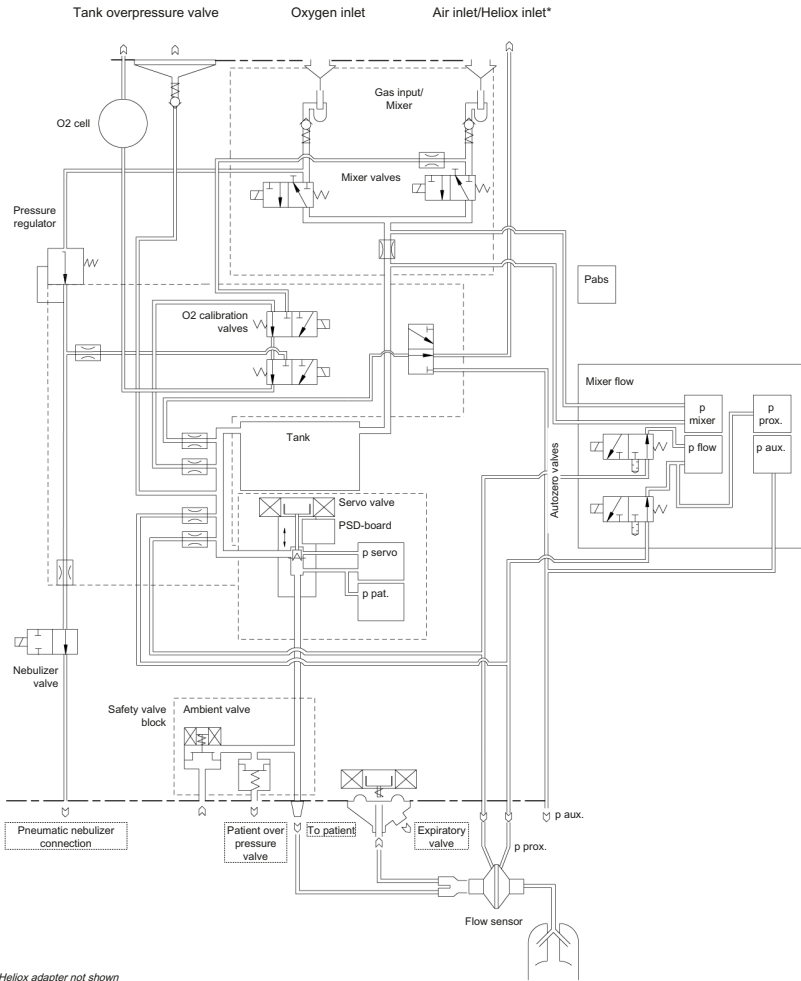
The flow sensor contains a thin membrane within the outer housing and has a pressure port on either side. The membrane allows bidirectional flow through its variable orifice.



The area of the orifice changes depending on the flow rate. It opens progressively as the flow increases, creating a pressure drop across the orifice. The pressure difference is measured by a high-precision differential pressure sensor inside the ventilator. The pressure difference varies with flow (relationship determined during flow sensor calibration), so the patient's flow is determined from the pressure drop. The ventilator calculates volume from the flow measurements.












The flow sensor is highly accurate even in the presence of secretions, moisture, and nebulized medications. The ventilator flushes the sensing tubes with mixed gases (rinse flow) to prevent blockage.







16.13.3 Pneumatic diagram



















16.14 Symbols used on device labels and packaging

Table 16-19. Symbols used on device, device labels, and packaging

Symbol	Definition
	Standby key
	Power button
	To patient inspiratory port
	From patient expiratory port
	Alarm Off
	Medical Device
	Manufacturer
	Date of manufacture
	Refer to the operator's manual for complete information.
	Symbol for "Caution". Applied parts not protected against defibrillation.
	CE Marking of Conformity, seal of approval guaranteeing that the device is in conformance with the Council Directive 93/42/EEC concerning medical devices

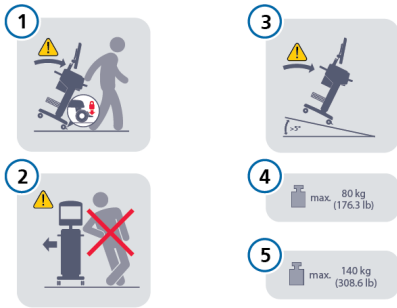
Symbol	Definition
	The TÜV NRTL mark with the indicators "C" and "US" means that the product complies with Canadian requirements and the requirements of US authorities for safety.
	Dispose according to Council Directive 2002/96/EC or WEEE (Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment)
	Serial number
	This way up at transport and storage
	Fragile, handle with care at transport and storage
	Keep dry at transport and storage
	Temperature limitations at transport and storage
	Humidity limitations at transport and storage
	Atmospheric pressure limitations at transport and storage
	Stacking limitations at transport and storage
	Recyclable material
	Mass
	Single use

Symbol	Definition
	<p>Autoclavable.</p> <p>Autoclavable parts can be used inside an autoclave (for example, a steam autoclave) without damage. These parts withstand temperatures up to approximately 134°C. The correct way to reprocess autoclavable parts is described in the <i>Reprocessing Guide</i> provided by the manufacturer. Parts that Hamilton Medical terms as <i>autoclavable</i> can undergo autoclaving with steam sterilization without damage.</p>
	<p>Reusable.</p> <p>A reusable part is a medical device or part of a medical device that can be reused if it undergoes some sort of reprocessing between use on different patients. The correct way to reprocess reusable parts is described in the <i>Reprocessing Guide</i> provided by the manufacturer.</p> <p>Parts that Hamilton Medical terms as <i>reusable</i> cannot be autoclaved with steam sterilization.</p>
	Type B applied part (classification of medical electrical equipment, type B, as specified by IEC 60601-1)
	Type BF applied part (classification of medical electrical equipment, type BF, as specified by IEC 60601-1)
	Fuse

Symbol	Definition
	Alternating current
	<p>HAMILTON-H900 power strip</p> <p>The power strip is intended for the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier <i>only</i>. You must <i>not</i> connect any other devices.</p>
	Applicable to neonatal patient group
	Applicable to pediatric patient group
	Applicable to adult patient group
	Applicable to neonatal/pediatric patient groups
	Applicable to pediatric/adult patient groups
	Applicable to all patient groups
	Terminal for the connection of a potential equalization conduction.
IP22	Protected against dripping water when the device is tilted to a maximum of 15 degrees, and from solid particles larger than 12.5 mm.
	HAMILTON-G5 poses unacceptable risks to the patient, medical staff, or other persons within the MR environment.
	Chinese RoHS

16.14.1 Symbols used on the trolley

Figure 16-3. Trolley warning stickers



- 1 Make sure the wheel brakes are unlocked when moving the trolley
 - 2 Do not lean on the trolley
 - 3 Do not park the trolley on an incline greater than 5 degrees
 - 4 Weight, standard trolley
 - 5 Weight, universal trolley
- Weight.** The maximum safe working load applies to a stationary, properly load-balanced trolley.

16.15 Standards and approvals

The HAMILTON-G5 was developed in accordance with pertinent international standards and FDA guidelines.

The ventilator is manufactured within an EN ISO 13485 and EN ISO 9001, Council Directive 93/42/EEC, Annex II, Article 3 certified quality management system.

The ventilator meets the Essential Requirements of Council Directive 93/42/EEC, Annex I.

Where standards are mentioned, the HAMILTON-G5 complies with the versions listed in Table 16-21.

The ventilator meets relevant parts of the following standards, listed in Table 16-20.

Table 16-20. Standards

IEC 60601-1	Medical electrical equipment, Part 1: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance. The device classification is: Class I, Type B applied part (ventilator breathing system, VBS), type BF applied part (CO2 sensor including CO2 module connector, humidifier, Aerogen system, nebulizer, and SpO2 sensor including SpO2 adapter), continuous operation
IEC 60601-1-2	Medical electrical equipment - Part 1-2: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Collateral standard: Electromagnetic disturbances • Requirements and tests
IEC 60601-1-10	Medical electrical equipment - Part 1-10: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance. Collateral Standard: Requirements for the development of physiologic closed-loop controllers
ISO 80601-2-12	Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-12: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of critical care ventilators

Table 16-21. Standards and approvals, valid versions

IEC 60601-1-2:2014
IEC 60601-1:2005/A1:2012
IEC 60601-1-8:2006/A1:2012
ISO 80601-2-12:2011 + Cor.:2011
IEC 61000-3-2:2005
IEC 61000-3-3:2008
IEC 61000-4-2:2008
IEC 61000-4-3:2006 + A1:2007+A2:2010
IEC 61000-4-4:2004
IEC 61000-4-5:2005
IEC 61000-4-6:2013
IEC 61000-4-11:2004
EN ISO 13485:2012/AC:2012
IEC 60950-1:2013
EN ISO 9001:2008
EN ISO 5356-1:2015

16.16 Disposal and year of manufacture

Disposal

The device must be disposed of according to your institution's protocols and Directive 2002/96/EC.

All parts removed from the device must be considered contaminated, and pose infection risk.

Dispose of all parts removed from the device according to your institution's protocol. Follow all local, state, and federal regulations with respect to environmental

protection, especially when disposing of the electronic device or parts of it (for example, O2 sensor, batteries).

Year of manufacture

The year of manufacture is shown on the serial number label on the HAMILTON-G5 ventilation unit.

16.17 Warranty

LIMITED WARRANTY

THE WARRANTY DESCRIBED IN THIS AGREEMENT IS IN LIEU OF ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. HOWEVER, IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE NOT DISCLAIMED DURING THE PERIOD OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY.

Hamilton Medical guarantees its products to be shipped free from defects in material and workmanship.

The warranty does not include disposable items. Disposable items and consumable products are considered to be of single use or of limited use only and must be replaced regularly as required for proper operation of the product following the operator's manual.

Hamilton Medical shall have no obligations nor liabilities in connection with the product other than what is specified herein, including without limitation, obligations and/ or liabilities for alleged negligence, or for strict liability.

In no event shall the company be liable for incidental or consequential damages, either direct or contingent.

This Limited Warranty shall be void and not apply:

1. If the product has not been installed and connected by an authorized local representative of Hamilton Medical in accordance with the instructions furnished by Hamilton Medical and by a Hamilton Medical representative.
2. If replacements and/or repairs have not been performed by authorized or properly trained personnel.
3. If no evidence is present that the occurrence of damage/ repair happened within the certified warranty period.
4. If the serial number has been altered, effaced or removed and there is no bill of sale or evidence to verify the product's purchase date.
5. If the defects arise from misuse, negligence, or accidents or from repair, adjustment, modification or replacement made outside Hamilton Medical's factories or other than an authorized service center or authorized service representative.
6. If the product has been modified, or in any nature altered without prior written authorization from Hamilton Medical.
7. If yearly maintenance is not performed.
8. If the product is or has been used in any way that is not specified under "Intended Use" (see "General cautions and notes").
9. If the product has been used by anyone but properly trained personnel under the supervision of a physician. Replacements and/or repairs furnished under this Limited Warranty do not carry a new warranty, but carry only the unexpired portion of the original

Limited Warranty. The warranty of repaired and/or replaced components does not exceed the Limited Warranty of the device.

To obtain service under this Limited Warranty, claimant must promptly notify the country's sales partner of Hamilton Medical regarding the nature of the problem, serial number and the date of purchase of the Product.

Except as stated above, Hamilton Medical shall not be liable for any damages, claims or liabilities including, but not limited to, personal bodily injury, or incidental, consequential, or special damages. Nor will Hamilton Medical be liable for any damages, claims or liabilities including, but not limited to, personal bodily injury, or incidental, consequential, or special damages resulting from misuse of the device or failure to comply with any of the provisions made in this manual.

The general terms and conditions of Hamilton Medical shall be applicable. This agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Switzerland and may be enforced by either party under the jurisdiction of the court of Chur, Switzerland.

%MinVol

Percentage of minute ventilation, a control setting in ASV mode

(S)CMV

Synchronized controlled mandatory ventilation, a ventilation mode

alarm lamp

Lamp on top of the ventilator that lights in the color corresponding to the active alarm

Alarm Off symbol

Displayed when the associated alarm limit is disabled (set to Off)

APRV

Airway pressure release ventilation, a ventilation mode

APVcmv

Adaptive pressure ventilation with controlled mandatory ventilation, a ventilation mode

APVsimv

Adaptive pressure ventilation with synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation, a ventilation mode

Assessment maneuver

PV Tool Pro maneuver to assess the potential for lung recruitability, including total compliance

ASV

Adaptive support ventilation mode. ASV adjusts pressure and rate on a breath-by-breath basis, taking into account changing patient conditions and applying lung-protective strategies to meet the targets.

ASV Graph

An Intelligent panel that shows ASV target and patient data graphically, available in ASV mode

ATPD

Ambient temperature and pressure, dry

AutoPEEP

Unintended positive end-expiratory pressure, a monitored parameter

b/min

Breaths per minute

backup

Apnea backup ventilation

backup buzzer

A buzzer that sounds for at least 2 minutes in certain conditions; also functions as a backup for the ventilator loudspeaker

base flow

A continuous and constant gas flow from the inspiratory outlet to the expiratory outlet

breathing circuit

Breathing limbs and components used to deliver respiratory gases to the patient

BTPS

Body temperature, barometric pressure at sea level, saturated with water vapor

Calc.Height

A calculated value for neonatal patients based on the patient's weight

CE

A certification mark that indicates compliance with the Medical Device Directive, 93/42/EEC

control

A virtual dial, slider or other input icon on the display that allows you to specify the value of a setting

control setting, control parameter

Any setting that the ventilator uses as an input for the delivered ventilation therapy. For example, PEEP/CPAP, IBW or Weight, Vt, and so on. Note that some control settings, such as IBW, are not directly specified by the user.

Cstat

Static compliance, a monitored parameter

DAS

Distributed alarm system

Driving pressure (ΔP)

A calculated value; $\Delta P = P_{\text{plateau}} - (PEEP + \text{AutoPEEP})$

DuoPAP

Duo positive airway pressure, a ventilation mode

Dynamic Lung

Intelligent panel that graphically represents tidal volume, lung compliance, patient triggering, and resistance in real time

EMC

Electromagnetic compatibility

EMI

Electromagnetic interference

EN

European norm, a European standard

ETS

Expiratory trigger sensitivity is the percent of peak inspiratory flow at which the ventilator cycles from inspiration to exhalation. Increasing the ETS setting results in a shorter inspiratory time. The ETS setting lets you match the inspiratory time of pressure-supported breaths to the patient's neural timing.

event log

A record of clinically relevant ventilator occurrences, including alarms, settings changes, calibrations, maneuvers, and special function uses that have occurred since the ventilator was turned on

Exp Flow

Peak expiratory flow, a monitored parameter

ExpMinVol

Expiratory minute volume, a monitored parameter and alarm setting; in the Vent Status panel, ExpMinVol is the percentage of normal minute ventilation based on IBW

f

Respiratory rate

FDA

United States Food and Drug Administration

FetCO₂

Fractional end-tidal CO₂ concentration, a monitored parameter

fSpont

Spontaneous breathing frequency, a monitored parameter

fTotal

Total breathing frequency, a monitored parameter and alarm setting

fTrig

Frequency of patient initiated breaths, monitored parameter

Gender

Sex of patient, a control setting

HME, HMEF

Heat and moisture exchanger (artificial nose), heat and moisture exchanging filter

I:E

Ratio of inspiratory time to expiratory time, a setting, timing parameter, and monitored parameter

IBW

Ideal body weight, a calculated value for adult patients based on the patient's sex and height; used as the basis for initial settings of various parameters

ID

Inner diameter

IEC

International Electrotechnical Commission

Insp Flow

Peak inspiratory flow, a monitored parameter

inspiratory hold

An inspiratory hold closes the inspiratory and expiratory valves for a short time. Perform this maneuver to calculate true plateau airway pressure.

IntelliCuff

Cuff pressure controller

Intelligent Panel

A type of graphic display on the ventilator

IntelliSync+

Option that allows the device to dynamically update the inspiratory or cycling trigger. It does so by using a complex set of algorithms to analyze and process incoming sensor signals, allowing the ventilator to set values that are appropriate for the patient and system conditions.

IntelliTrig

Intelligent trigger, a feature that ensures that the set trigger sensitivity can trigger a breath independent from leakage and breath pattern

IRV

Inverse ratio ventilation

ISO

International Organization for Standardization

loudness

Sets the volume for the audible ventilator alarms

LSF

Least squares fitting method; a mathematical procedure for finding the best fitting curve for a given set of points by minimizing the sum of the squares of the offsets of the points from the curve

mandatory breath

The start of inspiration (triggering) is determined by the ventilator or the patient. The end of inspiration (cycling) is determined by the ventilator.

manual breath

A user-triggered mandatory breath started by pressing the Manual breath key

MinVol

Minute volume, a calculated and monitored parameter used in ASV mode; based on the operator-set %MinVol, the ventilator calculates the target MinVol in l/min, then measures and displays this value in the ASV Graph

MVLeak

Total minute volume leakage; MVLeak shows VLeak * frequency (respiratory rate)

MVSpont

Spontaneous expiratory minute volume, a monitored parameter

nCPAP-PS

A neonatal ventilation mode that offers nasal continuous positive airway pressure - pressure support through a nasal interface (mask or prongs) for infants and neonates

NIST

Noninterchangeable screw thread, a standard for high-pressure gas inlet fittings

NIV

Noninvasive ventilation, a ventilation mode

NIV-ST

Spontaneous/timed noninvasive ventilation, a ventilation mode

NPPV

Noninvasive positive pressure ventilation

OD

Outer diameter

Oxygen

Oxygen concentration of the delivered gas, a control setting and a monitored parameter

P ASV limit

Maximum pressure to be applied in ASV, a control setting

P high

High pressure in APRV and DuoPAP modes

P low

Low pressure setting in APRV mode

P0.1

Airway occlusion pressure, a monitored parameter

patient group

A control setting used to define initial startup settings for the patient; options are Adult, Pediatric, and Neonatal

Patient height

Patient height; a control setting used to compute the patient's ideal body weight (IBW) or predicted body weight (PBW) in calculations for ASV and startup settings

Paux

Auxiliary pressure, a monitored parameter

Paw

Airway pressure

PBW

Predicted body weight, used for pediatric patients. The commonly accepted calculation is to use the median (50th percentile) of population-based body height and weight data according to age, without consideration of gender (no significant differences); used as the basis for initial settings of various parameters

P-CMV

Pressure controlled ventilation, a ventilation mode

Pcuff

Cuff pressure, a monitored parameter (for the IntelliCuff cuff pressure controller)

PEEP/CPAP

PEEP (positive end-expiratory pressure) and CPAP (continuous positive airway pressure), a control setting and monitored parameter; PEEP and CPAP are constant pressures applied during both the inspiratory and expiratory phases

PetCO₂

Partial pressure of end-tidal CO₂, the measure of CO₂ present in the exhaled air

Pmean

Mean airway pressure, a monitored parameter

Pminimum

Minimum airway pressure of the previous breath cycle

PN

Part number

Ppeak

Peak airway pressure, a monitored parameter

Pplateau

Plateau or end-inspiratory pressure

P-ramp

Pressure ramp, a control setting

Press-and-turn knob

See P&T knob

pressure control

Maintenance of a consistent transrespiratory pressure waveform despite changing respiratory system mechanics

pressure trigger

The patient's inspiratory effort that causes the ventilator to deliver a breath, a control setting

P-SIMV

Pressure-controlled synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation, a ventilation mode

Ptotal

Total applied pressure, calculated by adding $\Delta P_{\text{control}}/\Delta P_{\text{support}}/\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ to PEEP/CPAP. In DuoPAP and APRV modes, $P_{\text{total}} = P_{\text{high}}$.

PTP

Inspiratory pressure time product, a monitored parameter

Rate

Breath frequency or number of breaths per minute, a control setting

RCexp

Expiratory time constant, a monitored parameter

RCinsp

Inspiratory time constant, a monitored parameter

Recruitment maneuver

P/V Tool Pro therapeutic maneuver to open or reinflate collapsed alveoli in the lungs

Rexp

Expiratory flow resistance, a monitored parameter

Rinsp

Inspiratory flow resistance, a monitored parameter

RSB

Rapid shallow breathing index, a monitored parameter

sigh

Breaths delivered to deliberately increase tidal volume at a regular interval. If enabled, a sigh breath with an additional 10 cmH₂O is delivered every 50 breaths. Note that in

volume-controlled modes, a sigh breath delivering 150% of the set tidal volume is delivered every 50 breaths.

SIMV

Synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation, a ventilation mode

slopeCO2

Slope of the alveolar plateau in the PetCO2 curve, a monitored parameter

SPONT

Spontaneous (pressure support) mode of ventilation, a ventilation mode

spontaneous breath

A breath for which both the inspiratory and expiratory triggers are controlled by the patient; the patient both triggers and cycles the breath

Standby

The ventilator is in a waiting state; there is no breath delivery

synchronization window

The time interval where mandatory breaths are synchronized with patient inspiratory efforts. The length of the synchronization window is always the smaller of: $3 \times (Ti / \text{Pause})$, $60 / \text{Rate}$, or 4 seconds

T high

Set time interval for the high pressure level in the APRV and DuoPAP modes

T humidifier

Measured temperature at the humidifier water chamber exit, a monitored parameter (for HAMILTON-H900 humidifier only)

T low

Set time interval for the low pressure level in APRV mode

T Y-piece

Measured temperature at the humidifier Y-piece, a monitored parameter (for HAMILTON-H900 humidifier only)

TE

Expiratory time, a monitored parameter

technical fault

A type of alarm generated when the ventilator's ability to safely ventilate the patient may be at risk

TF

Abbreviation for technical fault

TI

Inspiratory time (Insp time), a control setting and monitored parameter

Ti max

Maximum inspiratory time, a control setting

touch screen

The glass portion of the monitor that you touch to interact with the display elements

Trends

Trend data for a selected parameter or group of parameters includes all of that parameter's data values since the ventilator was turned on for the past selectable period of time.

trigger

The patient's inspiratory effort that causes the ventilator to deliver a breath, a control setting; controlled by flow, pressure, or IntelliSync+

V'alv

Alveolar minute ventilation, a monitored parameter

V'CO₂

Net exhaled volume of CO₂, a monitored parameter

VDaw

Airway dead space

VDaw/VTE

Airway dead space fraction at the airway opening, a monitored parameter

VeCO₂

Expiratory CO₂ volume, a monitored parameter

Vent Status panel

An Intelligent Panel that illustrates six parameters related to the patient's ventilator dependence, including oxygenation and patient activity

ventilator breathing system (VBS)

A breathing system bounded by the low-pressure gas input port(s), the gas intake port(s), and the patient connection port, together with the fresh-gas inlet and exhaust port(s), if fresh-gas inlet or exhaust ports are provided, as described in ISO 4135

ViCO₂

Inspiratory CO₂ volume, a monitored parameter

VLeak

Leakage percent, a monitored parameter

VS

Volume Support, a ventilation mode; provides volume-controlled flow-cycled breaths for spontaneously breathing patients

Vt

Tidal volume; a control setting, alarm setting, and monitored parameter

Vt/IBW

Tidal volume calculated according to ideal body weight, used for adult/pediatric patients; a monitored parameter

Vt/Wt

Tidal volume calculated according to actual body weight, used for neonatal patients; a monitored parameter

Vtalv

Alveolar tidal ventilation, a monitored parameter

VTE

Expiratory tidal volume, a monitored parameter; it is the integral of all negative flow measurements during exhalation

VTESpont

Spontaneous expiratory tidal volume, a monitored parameter

VTI

Inspiratory tidal volume, a monitored parameter

Waveforms

A special graphic type

WOBimp

Imposed work of breathing, a monitored parameter

 Δ Pcontrol

Pressure control, a control setting in P-CMV and P-SIMV modes; pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to be applied during the inspiratory phase

ΔP_{insp}

Inspiratory pressure, the target pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to be applied during the inspiratory phase. Set by the operator in the nCPAP-PS and NIV-ST modes; displayed in the Vent Status panel and the ASV Graph.

ΔP_{support}

Pressure support, a control setting valid during spontaneous breaths in SPONT, APV_{simv}, P-SIMV, APRV, SIMV, DuoPAP, and NIV modes. P_{support} is pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to be applied during the inspiratory phase.

Icons

- (S)CMV ventilation mode 123
- Δ Pinsp parameter 174

A

- accessories, list of 272
- Aerogen nebulizer
 - activating option 268
 - setup overview 76
- air/dust filters, replacing 257
- alarm test, about 88
- alarms
 - about 186
 - active, viewing 189
 - Audio pause, enabling 189
 - buffer, about 189
 - HAMILTON-H900 humidifier 243
 - i-icon (alarm buffer) 190
 - inactive, viewing 189
 - indicators, about 186, 187
 - IntelliCuff, about 249
 - limit disabled symbol 188
 - limits, setting 98
 - limits, where shown 188
 - list of 191
 - loudness, setting 190
 - responding to 189
 - silencing (Audio pause) 189
 - status indicator on ventilator 46
 - troubleshooting 191
- alarms, adjustable
 - about 98
 - Apnea time 99
 - enabling/disabling 262
 - ExpMinVol 99
 - fTotal 99
 - Leak 99
 - limits, setting 98
 - PetCO₂ 99
 - Pressure 99
 - Vt 99
- Ambient state 139
- Apnea backup 95
- Apnea time alarm 99, 299
- APRV ventilation mode 132
- APVcmv ventilation mode 125

- APVsimv ventilation mode 126
- ASV Graph
 - about 170
 - displaying 170
- ASV Monitoring panel
 - about 170
 - displaying 170
- ASV ventilation mode 134
 - functional overview 147
 - maintaining adequate ventilation 145
 - monitoring ventilation 146
 - weaning, overview 147
 - working with 143
- Audio pause (alarm silence)
 - alarms not affected 188, 208
 - enabling/canceling 189
- AutoPEEP parameter 173

B

- batteries
 - about 58
 - power states, about 59
 - storage 258
- breath timing options 118
 - selecting 262
- breath types 118
- breathing circuit diagrams (Adult/Ped)
 - high flow oxygen 49
- breathing circuit diagrams (adult/pediatric)
 - coaxial with HMEF 48
 - dual limb with humidifier 48
- breathing circuit diagrams (Neo)
 - high flow oxygen 51
 - nCPAP-PS 52
 - with HMEF 50
 - with humidifier 50
- breathing circuits
 - connection overview 60
 - expiratory valve, installing 61
 - filters, using in 62
 - flow sensor, connecting 63
 - key connection ports on ventilator 60
 - positioning 64, 112
 - selecting components for (Adult/Ped) 62
 - selecting components for (Neo) 111
- buffer, alarm 189

C

- calibration
 - CO2 sensor/adaptor 86
 - flow sensor 84, 113
 - O2 sensor 86
 - Tests & calibs window, accessing 80
- cleaning components and ventilator
 - agents for touch screen 255
 - cleaning agents 254
 - general guidelines 252
- CO2 alarms 99, 299
- CO2 measurement
 - activating option 268
 - CO2-related parameters 180
 - enabling 74
 - mainstream monitoring, about 70
 - overview 70
 - sidestream monitoring, about 72
 - zero calibration, performing 86
- communication interface, selecting 264
- configuration
 - adjustable alarms, enabling/disabling 262
 - Aerogen, activating option 268
 - alarm loudness, setting minimum 263
 - breath timing options, selecting 262
 - CO2, activating option 268
 - communication interface, selecting 264
 - Configuration mode, accessing 262
 - copying configuration settings to other devices 269
 - default settings for patient group, defining 266
 - flow sensor water sensitivity, setting 263
 - humidifier, activating option 268
 - IntelliCuff, activating option 268
 - language, setting 262
 - MMPs, selecting what to show 263
 - software options, activating 268
 - SpO2, activating option 268
 - units of measure, selecting 262
 - Vent Status parameters 264
- control parameters
 - adjusting 54
 - defined 100
 - settings, changing 55, 210
- Controls window 90
 - opening 89
 - settings for ventilation, adjusting 89

- Cstat parameter 177
 - in Dynamic Lung 166

D

- date/time, setting 219
- default settings
 - about 79
 - configuring for ventilator 266
- device information, viewing 183
- disinfecting components, guidelines for 252
- display
 - brightness, setting 220
 - navigating 54
- Distributed alarm system (DAS) 207
- documentation
 - conventions used in manual 18
 - manuals for ventilator, list of 17
- Driving pressure, ΔP 173
- DuoPAP ventilation mode 130
- Dynamic Lung
 - about 165
 - airway resistance (Rinsp) 167
 - compliance (Cstat) 166
 - displaying 168
 - IntelliCuff data 168
 - patient trigger 167
 - SpO2 data 168

E

- EMC-related safety information 22
- esophageal pressure
 - measuring 171
 - setting up for monitoring 64
- etCO2. see PetCO2 180
- event log
 - about 220
 - viewing 221
- Exp Flow parameter 175
- expiratory hold, performing 216
- expiratory valve, installing 61
- ExpMinVol parameter 175

F

- FetCO₂ parameter 180
- filters, using in breathing circuit 62
- Flow parameter 174
- flow sensor
 - calibration 84, 113
 - connecting (adult/pediatric) 63
 - connecting (Neo) 111
 - water sensitivity (Neo), setting 263
- flow-related parameters 174
- fSpont parameter 176
- fTotal parameter 176
- function keys on front of ventilator, about 211

G

- gas source, selecting 60
- gas supply
 - connecting 59
 - functional description of 314
 - selecting gas source on ventilator 60
- graphics on display
 - contents of, changing 159
 - Intelligent panels, about 165
 - layout, changing 159
 - loops 165
 - trends 163
 - types of 158
 - waveform view options 160

H

- Hamilton Medical College website 18
- Heliox
 - preoperational check using, overview 82
 - selecting as gas source 60
 - working with 59
- Hi Flow O₂
 - working with 215
- high flow oxygen
 - breathing circuit diagrams (Adult/Ped) 49
 - breathing circuit diagrams (Neo) 51
- hold
 - expiratory, performing 216
 - inspiratory, performing 216

- humidifier
 - connecting 68
 - setup overview 68
- humidifier (HAMILTON-H900)
 - activating option 268
 - adjustable controls, about 240
 - alarms 242, 243
 - connecting to ventilator 68
 - connection to ventilator, verifying 238
 - controls on ventilator, accessing 236
 - data, where displayed 245
 - integration with ventilator, about 236
 - parameters, list of 245
 - quick access button, about 238
 - settings, changing 240
 - Standby, entering 241
 - turning on/off 241
- humidifier alarms (HAMILTON-H900)
 - alarm sound, pausing (silencing) 242
 - list of 243
 - status indicators, about 238
 - troubleshooting 243
 - where/how displayed 242
- humidifier modes and controls (HAMILTON-H900)
 - Auto/Manual control modes 239
 - Exp. temp increase parameter 240
 - humidifier operating modes, about 238
 - Invasive, NIV, HiFlowO₂ 238
 - Set temp parameter 240
 - T gradient parameter 240
 - T humidifier parameter 245
 - T y-piece parameter 245

I

- I:E parameter 176
- IBW parameter 177
- i-icon (alarm buffer), about 190
- Insp Flow parameter 175
- inspiratory hold, performing 216
- IntelliCuff
 - activating option 265, 268
 - alarms 248
 - connecting to patient/ventilator 70
 - controls on ventilator, accessing 246
 - cuff pressure, setting 247
 - deflating cuff 248
 - integration with ventilator 69
 - Last Patient settings used 250

- parameters, list of 250
 - quick access button, about 247
 - status indicators, about 247
 - tubing, about 69
 - turning on/off 247
 - working with, overview 245
 - IntelliCuff alarms
 - list of 249
 - troubleshooting 249
 - where/how indicated 248
 - IntelliCuff modes and controls
 - cuff pressure during recruitment 248
 - Cuff pressure parameter 250
 - IntelliCuff parameter 250
 - parameters, list of 250
 - Pcuff parameter 168, 250
 - Intelligent panels
 - about 165
 - ASV Graph 170
 - ASV Monitoring 170
 - Dynamic Lung 165
 - types of 158
 - Vent Status 168
 - IntelliSync+
 - about 92
- K**
- keys on front of ventilator, about 211
- L**
- language, setting 262
 - leak alarms 99, 299
 - Leak parameter 175
 - Leak test, performing 83
 - list items, selecting 55
 - loops
 - about 165
 - displaying 165
 - storing 165
 - types of 158
 - loudness, setting for alarms 190
- M**
- main monitoring parameters (MMPs)
 - selecting what to show 263
 - viewing 156
 - mainstream CO2 measurement
 - about 70
 - setting up 71
 - maintenance
 - air/dust filters, replacing 257
 - battery, storage 258
 - preventive 256
 - manual breath, delivering 215
 - MinVol NIV parameter 175
 - monitor, adjusting tilt angle and position 54
 - monitored parameters
 - defined 173
 - specifications for 293
 - monitoring ventilation
 - about 156
 - main monitoring parameters (MMPs) 156
 - parameter values, viewing graphically 158
 - parameter values, viewing numeric 156
 - secondary monitoring parameters (SMPs), about 157
 - MVLeak parameter 175
 - MVSpO₂ NIV parameter 175
 - MVSpont parameter 175
 - MyHamilton website 18
- N**
- navigating the display 54
 - nCPAP-PS ventilation mode 138
 - nebulizer
 - Aerogen, setup overview 76
 - configuring options 265
 - duration of nebulization, setting 217
 - overview 74
 - pneumatic, about 217
 - pneumatic, setting up 75
 - pneumatic, setup overview 75
 - starting/stopping 217, 218
 - neonatal ventilation
 - breathing circuit diagrams 50, 51, 52
 - breathing circuit, setting up 111
 - flow sensor, connecting 111
 - patient data, entering 110
 - preoperational check, overview 113
 - setting up for 110
 - NIV ventilation mode 136

NIV-ST ventilation mode 137
 noninvasive (NIV) ventilation
 alarms during 141
 conditions for use 139
 contraindications for use 140
 notes for use 142
 working with 139

O

O₂ enrichment, delivering 212
 O₂ sensor
 calibrating 86
 enabling 74
 Oxygen parameter 177
 oxygen supply, connecting 59

P

P/V Tool Pro
 about 224
 accessing 225
 contraindications for use 224
 reference curves, about 233
 settings, adjusting 227, 229
 using 225
 when to use 225
 P0.1 parameter 177
 parameters, control
 %MinVol 101
 %TI 101
 Apnea backup 101
 ETS 101
 Flow 101
 Flow trigger 101
 FlowPattern 101
 Gender (sex) 101
 I:E 101
 IBW 101
 Oxygen 101
 P high 102
 P low 102
 Patient height 102
 Pause 102
 PBW 102
 Peak flow 102
 PEEP/CPAP 102
 P-ramp 103
 P-trigger 103
 Rate 103

Sigh 103
 T high 103
 TI 103
 TI max 103
 Tip 104
 TRC related 104
 triggers, expiratory 105
 triggers, inspiratory 106
 V limit 106
 Vt 107
 Vt/IBW 106
 Vt/PBW 106
 Vt/Wt 106
 Vtarget 106
 Weight 107
 ΔPcontrol 107
 ΔPinsp 107
 ΔPsupport 107

parameters, specifications for control 288

parameters, specifications for monitored 293

parts, list of 272

patient data

 changing 210
 entering 79

 main monitoring parameters (MMPs) 156

 secondary monitoring parameters (SMPs), about 157

 viewing graphically 158
 viewing numeric data 156

patient setup

 default settings, about 79
 entering patient data 78, 110
 overview of 78

Paux parameter 173

Paw (pressure/time) waveform, about 161

P-CMV ventilation mode 129

PEEP/CPAP parameter 173

Pes (Paux) port on ventilator, about 171

PetCO₂ parameter 180

Pmean parameter 174

Pminimum parameter 174

power supply

 batteries, about 58
 power states, about 59
 primary power, connecting to 58
 status indicators on ventilator 46

Ppeak parameter 174

- Pplateau parameter 174
 - preconfigured settings (defaults), about 79
 - preoperational check
 - flow sensor calibration, performing 84, 113
 - Leak test, performing 83
 - overview 81
 - overview of 80, 113
 - performing 81, 112
 - test breathing circuit setup (adult/pediatric) 81
 - test breathing circuit setup (Neo) 112
 - testing alarms 88
 - Tests & calibs window, accessing 80
 - with Heliox, overview 82
 - preparing for ventilation, overview 58
 - pressure
 - esophageal, measuring 171
 - transpulmonary, calculating 171
 - pressure alarms 99, 299
 - pressure-related parameters 173
 - PTP parameter 178
 - Ptrans E parameter 174
 - Ptrans I parameter 174
 - Pulse oximetry (SpO₂), about 73
- R**
- rate alarms 99, 299
 - RCexp parameter 178
 - RCinsp parameter 179
 - regulatory standards, compliance with 22, 319
 - Rexp parameter 179
 - Rinsp parameter 179
 - in Dynamic Lung 167
 - RSB parameter 179
- S**
- safety information 22
 - alarms 33
 - apnea backup 32
 - breathing circuits and accessories 26
 - CO₂ sensors 29
 - electrical 24
 - EMC 22
 - fire/hazards 23
 - gas supply 25
 - general operation and setup 23
 - humidifiers 27
 - IntelliCuff 28
 - maintenance and cleaning/disinfection 34
 - maintenance, cleaning/disinfection 34
 - monitoring 33
 - nebulization 30
 - neonatal ventilation 31
 - noninvasive ventilation 32
 - P/V Tool Pro 32
 - patient settings 31
 - power and batteries 24
 - preoperational checks 27
 - preventive maintenance 35
 - service and testing 35
 - TRC 32
 - trolley 33
 - screenshot of display, capturing 219
 - secondary monitoring parameters (SMPs)
 - displaying 157
 - sensors, enabling 74
 - setting up for ventilation, overview 58
 - sidestream CO₂ measurement
 - about 72
 - setting up 73
 - SIMV ventilation mode 124
 - slopeCO₂ parameter 180
 - software options
 - activating on ventilator 268
 - software options, activating on ventilator 268
 - software version, viewing 183
 - specifications
 - accuracy testing 313
 - adjustable alarms 299
 - ASV technical data 304
 - breathing system 306
 - configuration 301
 - dimensions 280
 - disposal 320
 - electrical 283
 - environmental 281
 - essential performance 313
 - functional description of system 314
 - gas monitoring description 315
 - gas supply/delivery description 314

- monitored parameters 293
- pneumatic 282
- pneumatic diagram 316
- standards/approvals 319
- symbols used on labels 319
- technical performance data 307
- year of disposal 320
- SpO2 measurement
 - about 73
 - activating option 268
 - data displayed in Dynamic Lung 168
 - enabling 74
- SPONT ventilation mode 133
- Standby
 - entering 100
 - entering/exiting 211
- starting/stopping ventilation 100
- status indicator panel on front of ventilator, about 46
- suctioning, performing 214
- System Info window, viewing device info 183

T

- TE parameter 176
- TI parameter 176
- time/date, setting 219
- time-related parameters 176
- touch screen
 - cleaning agents for 255
- touch screen, locking/unlocking 218
- transport, preparing trolley for 53
- transpulmonary pressure
 - calculating 171
 - setting up 64
- TRC (tube resistance compensation), about 96
- trends
 - about 163
 - displaying 164
 - freezing 162
- trigger, expiratory
 - about 92
 - ETS 92
 - IntelliSync+ 92
 - selecting 92
 - selecting type of 90

- trigger, inspiratory
 - about 91
 - flow 91
 - IntelliSync+ 91
 - off 91
 - pressure 91
 - selecting 91
 - selecting type of 90
- troubleshooting
 - alarms 191
 - CO2 sensor zero calibration failure 87
 - flow sensor calibration failure 85
 - HAMILTON-H900 humidifier
 - alarms 243
 - IntelliCuff alarms 249
 - Leak test failure 84
 - O2 sensor calibration 86
 - turning the ventilator on/off 64, 65

V

- V'alv parameter 180
- VariIndex parameter 179
- V'CO2 parameter 180
- VDaw parameter 180
- VDaw/VTE parameter 180
- VeCO2 parameter 180
- Vent Status panel
 - about 168
 - configuring 264
 - displaying 170
- ventilation
 - alarms, working with 186
 - changing patient data during 210
 - control parameters, defined 100
 - monitored parameters, list of 172
 - monitoring, overview 156
 - neonatal, setting up for 110
 - preparing for, overview 58
 - settings, changing 210
 - Standby, entering/exiting 211
 - starting/stopping 100
- ventilation modes
 - ASV, working with 143
 - control settings, adjusting 89
 - noninvasive ventilation, working with 139
 - overview 118
 - selecting 88

- ventilation modes, list of 120
 - (S)CMV 123
 - Ambient state 139
 - APRV 132
 - APVcmv 125
 - APVsimv 126
 - ASV 134
 - DuoPAP 130
 - nCPAP-PS 138
 - NIV 136
 - NIV-ST 137
 - P-CMV 129
 - P-SIMV 130
 - SIMV 124
 - SPONT 133
 - VS (Volume Support) 127
 - ventilation parameters
 - control settings 100
 - monitored 173
 - specifications for control 288
 - specifications for monitored 293
 - ventilation settings
 - entering patient data 78, 110
 - how to adjust 55
 - preconfigured settings (defaults), about 79
 - ventilation timer
 - about 182
 - resetting 182
 - ventilator
 - cleaning agents for 254
 - controls, how to use 55
 - features/options, overview of 38, 39
 - hardware options, overview of 40
 - intended use 20
 - mounting options for monitor 53
 - navigating the display 54
 - patient setup, overview 78
 - rear view 44
 - turning on/off 64, 65
 - ventilator body, front view 43
 - ventilator monitor
 - front view 42
 - rear view 45
 - ViCO₂ parameter 181
 - VLeak parameter 175
 - volume alarms 99, 299
 - Volume Support (VS) ventilation mode 127
 - volume-related parameters 175
 - Vt/IBW parameter 176
 - Vt/Wt parameter 176
 - Vtalv parameter 181
 - VTE NIV parameter 175
 - VTE parameter 175
 - VTEspont parameter 175
 - VTI parameter 176
- ## W
- warranty 320
 - waveforms
 - display options 160
 - displaying 160
 - freezing 162
 - Pressure/time (Paw), about 161
 - types of 158
 - x-axis, changing time scale 162
 - y-axis, changing intervals 162
 - WOBimp parameter 179
- ## Z
- zero calibration
 - performing for CO₂ sensor/adaptor 86



More information and free software simulation:

www.hamilton-g5.com



HAMILTON
MEDICAL

For devices manufactured in Switzerland



Hamilton Medical AG

Via Crusch 8, 7402 Bonaduz, Switzerland

+41 (0)58 610 10 20

info@hamilton-medical.com

www.hamilton-medical.com

For devices manufactured and sold in the USA

Printed in the USA

Manufactured for

Hamilton Medical AG

Via Crusch 8, 7402 Bonaduz, Switzerland

+41 (0)58 610 10 20

info@hamilton-medical.com

www.hamilton-medical.com

EC REP

medin Medical Innovations GmbH

Adam-Geisler-Straße 1

DE-82140 Olching

Germany

Distributor in USA

Hamilton Medical, Inc.

201 Edison Way, Unit A

Reno, NV 89502-2305, US

(800) 426-6331 (toll free), (775) 858-3200

info@hamiltonmedical.net